

# CONSTITUTION & CANONS 1988



## **Digital Copyright Notice**

Copyright 2022. The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America

All rights reserved. Limited reproduction of excerpts of this is permitted for personal research and educational activities. Systematic or multiple copy reproduction; electronic retransmission or redistribution; print or electronic duplication of any material for a fee or for commercial purposes; altering or recompiling any contents of this document for electronic re-display, and all other re-publication that does not qualify as *fair use* are not permitted without prior written permission.

Send written requests for permission to re-publish to:

## **Rights and Permissions Office**

The Archives of the Episcopal Church  
107 Denson Drive  
Austin, Texas 78752  
Email: [research@episcopalarchives.org](mailto:research@episcopalarchives.org)  
Telephone: 512-472-6816

CONSTITUTION &  
CANONS

CONSTITUTION &  
CANONS

PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH  
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
OTHERWISE KNOWN AS

the episcopal church

ADOPTED IN GENERAL CONVENTIONS  
1789-1988

TOGETHER WITH  
the rules of order

Revised by the Convocation

1988





CONTENTS

CONSTITUTION OF THE GENERAL CONVENTION

Preamble

Article I. Of the General Convention

II. Of Bishops

III. Of Bishops Consecrated for Foreign Lands

IV. Of the Standing Committee

V. Of Admission of New Dioceses

VI. Of the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of the Church

VII. Of the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of the Church

VIII. Of the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of the Church

IX. Of The Book of Common Prayer

X. Of Dioceses and Missionary Dioceses

XI. Of Amendments to the Constitution

# CONSTITUTION & CANONS

CANONS OF THE GENERAL CONVENTION

*Title I. Organization and Administration*

Canon 1. Of the General Convention

2. Of the Standing Committee

3. Of the Executive Council

4. Of the Executive Council

5. Of the Archives of the Episcopate

6. Of the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of the Church

FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE  
 PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH  
 IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
 OTHERWISE KNOWN AS

# The episcopal church

ADOPTED IN GENERAL CONVENTIONS

1789-1988

TOGETHER WITH  
the rules of order

Revised by the Convention

# 1988

*Title II. Worship*

Canon 1. Of the Due Celebration of Sundays

2. Of Translations of the Bible

3. Of the Standard Book of Common Prayer

4. Of a Standing Liturgical Commission

5. Of the Authorization of Special Forms of Service

6. Of the Music of the Church

7. Of the Dedication and Consecration of Churches



---

## CONTENTS

### CONSTITUTION OF THE GENERAL CONVENTION

Preamble .....	1
Article I. Of the General Convention .....	1
II. Of Bishops .....	3
III. Of Bishops Consecrated for Foreign Lands .....	4
IV. Of the Standing Committee .....	4
V. Of Admission of New Dioceses .....	5
VI. Of Missionary Dioceses .....	6
VII. Of Provinces .....	7
VIII. Of Requisites for Ordination .....	7
IX. Of Courts .....	7
X. Of The Book of Common Prayer .....	8
XI. Of Dioceses and Missionary Dioceses .....	9
XII. Of Amendments to the Constitution .....	9

### CANONS OF THE GENERAL CONVENTION

#### *Title I. Organization and Administration*

Canon 1	Of the General Convention .....	11
2	Of the Presiding Bishop .....	22
3	Of the Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society .....	26
4	Of the Executive Council .....	27
5	Of the Archives of the Episcopal Church .....	30
6	Of the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of This Church .....	32
7	Of Business Methods in Church Affairs .....	33
8	Of The Church Pension Fund .....	34
9	Of Provinces .....	37
10	Of New Dioceses .....	39
11	Of Missionary Jurisdictions .....	41
12	Of Standing Committees .....	43
13	Of Parishes and Congregations .....	44
14	Of Parish Vestries .....	44
15	Of Congregations in Foreign Lands .....	45
16	Of Clergy and Congregations Seeking Affiliation with This Church .....	47
17	Of Regulations Respecting the Laity .....	47
18	Of the Solemnization of Holy Matrimony .....	49
19	Of Regulations Respecting Holy Matrimony: Concerning Preservation of Marriage, Dissolution of Marriage, and Re-marriage .....	51

#### *Title II. Worship*

Canon 1	Of the Due Celebration of Sundays .....	53
2	Of Translations of the Bible .....	53
3	Of the Standard Book of Common Prayer .....	53
4	Of a Standing Liturgical Commission .....	55
5	Of the Authorization of Special Forms of Service .....	55
6	Of the Music of the Church .....	56
7	Of the Dedication and Consecration of Churches .....	56

---

---

*Title III. Ministry*

Canon	1	Of the Ministry of All Baptized Persons . . . . .	57
	2	Of Commissions on Ministry . . . . .	57
	3	Of Licensed Lay Persons . . . . .	57
	4	Of Postulants for Holy Orders . . . . .	60
	5	Of Candidates for Holy Orders . . . . .	63
	6	Of the Ordination of Deacons . . . . .	64
	7	Of Ordination to the Diaconate and Priesthood . . . . .	67
	8	Of General Provisions Respecting Ordination . . . . .	70
	9	Of the Ordination of Local Priests and Deacons . . . . .	72
	10	Of Christian Clergy Previously Ordained or Licensed in Churches Not in the Historic Succession . . . . .	74
	11	Of Priests and Deacons Ordained in Churches in the Historic Succession but Not in Communion with This Church . . . . .	75
	12	Of Clergy Ordained by Bishops of Other Churches in Communion with This Church . . . . .	78
	13	Of Deacons and Their Duties . . . . .	79
	14	Of Clergy and Their Duties . . . . .	80
	15	(Reserved) . . . . .	82
	16	Of Clergy Not in Ecclesiastical Employment . . . . .	83
	17	Of Letters Dimissory and Licenses . . . . .	84
	18	Of the Calling of a Rector . . . . .	87
	19	Of the Dissolution of the Pastoral Relation . . . . .	87
	20	Of Persons Not Ordained in This Church Officiating in any Congregation Thereof . . . . .	89
	21	Of the Ordination and Consecration of Bishops . . . . .	89
	22	Of Missionary Bishops . . . . .	93
	23	Of Suffragan Bishops . . . . .	95
	24	Of Assistant Bishops . . . . .	97
	25	Of the Consecration of Bishops for Foreign Lands . . . . .	98
	26	Of Bishops and Their Duties . . . . .	100
	27	Of Missionary Bishops and Their Duties . . . . .	104
	28	Of Religious Orders and Other Christian Communities . . . . .	105
	29	Of a Board for Theological Education . . . . .	106
	30	Of a General Board of Examining Chaplains . . . . .	108
	31	Of a Board for Church Deployment . . . . .	109

*Title IV. Ecclesiastical Discipline*

Canon	1	Of Offenses for Which Bishops, Presbyters, or Deacons May Be Tried . . . . .	111
	2	Of Amenability, Citation, and Attendance . . . . .	112
	3	Of Courts, Their Membership and Procedure . . . . .	113
	4	Of Presentments . . . . .	120
	5	Of the Trial of a Bishop . . . . .	122
	6	Of Appeals to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop . . . . .	125
	7	Of a Minister in Any Diocese Chargeable with Offenses in Another . . . . .	126
	8	Of Renunciation of the Ministry . . . . .	127

CONSTITUTION  
ARTICLE I.

9	Of the Abandonment of the Communion of This Church by a Bishop . . . . .	127
10	Of the Abandonment of the Communion of This Church by a Presbyter or Deacon . . . . .	128
11	Of a Minister Absenting Himself from His Diocese, or Abandoning the Work of the Ministry . . . . .	129
12	Of Sentences . . . . .	130
13	Of the Remission or Modification of Judicial Sentences . . . . .	132
<i>Title V. General Provisions</i>		
Canon 1	Of Enactment, Amendment, and Repeal . . . . .	135
2	Of Terminology Used in These Canons . . . . .	136
3	Of a Quorum . . . . .	136
<b>RULES OF ORDER</b>		
House of Bishops	. . . . .	137
House of Deputies	. . . . .	153
Joint Rules—House of Bishops and House of Deputies	. . . . .	173
<b>INDEX</b>		
Index to the Constitution and Canons	. . . . .	179



# CONSTITUTION

## ARTICLE I.

---

### CONSTITUTION

#### PREAMBLE

The Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, otherwise known as The Episcopal Church (which name is hereby recognized as also designating the Church), is a constituent member of the Anglican Communion, a Fellowship within the One, Holy, Catholic, and Apostolic Church, of those duly constituted Dioceses, Provinces, and regional Churches in communion with the See of Canterbury, upholding and propagating the historic Faith and Order as set forth in the Book of Common Prayer. This Constitution, adopted in General Convention in Philadelphia in October, 1789, as amended in subsequent General Conventions, sets forth the basic Articles for the government of this Church, and of its overseas missionary jurisdictions.

Name of Church.

Anglican  
Communion.

#### ARTICLE I.

Sec. 1. There shall be a General Convention of this Church, consisting of the House of Bishops and the House of Deputies, which Houses shall sit and deliberate separately; and in all deliberations freedom of debate shall be allowed. Either House may originate and propose legislation, and all acts of the Convention shall be adopted and be authenticated by both Houses.

General  
Convention.

Sec. 2. Each Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction, every Bishop Coadjutor, every Suffragan Bishop, every Assistant Bishop, and every Bishop who by reason of advanced age or bodily infirmity, or who, under an election to an office created by the General Convention, or for reasons of mission strategy determined by action of the General Convention or the House of Bishops, has resigned his jurisdiction, shall have a seat and a vote in the House of Bishops. A majority of all Bishops entitled to vote, exclusive of Bishops who have resigned their jurisdiction or positions, shall be necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

House of Bishops.

Quorum.

Sec. 3. At the General Convention next before the expiration of the term of office of the Presiding Bishop, it shall elect the Presiding Bishop of the Church. The House of Bishops shall choose one of the Bishops of this Church to be the Presiding Bishop of the Church by a vote of a majority of all Bishops, excluding retired Bishops not present, except that whenever two-thirds of the House of Bishops are present a majority vote shall suffice, such choice to be subject to confirmation by the House of Deputies. His term and tenure of office and duties and particulars of his election not inconsistent with the preceding provisions shall be prescribed by the Canons of the General Convention.

Election of  
Presiding Bishop.

Term and tenure  
of Office.

But if the Presiding Bishop of the Church shall resign his office as such, or if by reason of infirmity he shall become disabled, or in case of his death, the Bishop who, according to the Rules of the House of Bishops, becomes its Presiding Officer, shall (unless the date of the next General Convention is within three months) immediately call a special meeting of the House of Bishops, to elect a member thereof to be the Presiding Bishop. The certificate of election on the part of the House of Bishops shall be sent by the Presiding Officer to the Standing

Succession in  
case of  
resignation,  
death, or  
disability.



# CONSTITUTION

## ARTICLE I.

---

Committees of the several Dioceses, and if a majority of the Standing Committees of the Dioceses shall concur in the election, the Bishop elected shall become the Presiding Bishop of the Church.

House of  
Deputies.

Sec. 4. The Church in each Diocese which has been admitted to union with the General Convention, and the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, shall be entitled to representation in the House of Deputies by not more than four ordained persons, Presbyters or Deacons, canonically resident in the Diocese and not more than four Lay Persons, confirmed adult communicants of this Church, in good standing in the Diocese but not necessarily domiciled in the Diocese; but the General Convention by Canon may reduce the representation to not fewer than two Deputies in each order. Each Diocese, and the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, shall prescribe the manner in which its Deputies shall be chosen.

Quorum.

To constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, the Clerical order shall be represented by at least one Deputy in each of a majority of the Dioceses entitled to representation, and the Lay order shall likewise be represented by at least one Deputy in each of a majority of the Dioceses entitled to representation.

Majority  
Vote.

Sec. 5. The vote on all questions which come before the House of Deputies shall be governed by the following provisions, supplemented by such procedural provisions as the House of Deputies may adopt in its Rules of Order:

Unless a greater vote on any question is required by this Constitution or by the Canons in cases not specifically dealt with by this Constitution or unless a vote by orders on a question is required, the affirmative vote of a majority of all of the Deputies present and voting shall suffice to carry any question. A vote by orders on any question shall be taken if required for that question by this Constitution or by the Canons or if the Clerical or Lay representation from three or more separate Dioceses shall so request at the time of the call for the vote on that question. In all cases of a vote by orders, the vote of each order, Clerical and Lay, shall be counted separately, each order in each Diocese shall have one vote, and a vote in the affirmative by an order in a Diocese shall require the affirmative vote of a majority of the Deputies present in that order in that Diocese.

Vote by  
Orders.

To carry in the affirmative any question being voted on by order requires concurrence in the affirmative by both orders and, unless a greater vote is required by this Constitution or by the Canons in cases not specifically dealt with by this Constitution, concurrence in the affirmative by an order requires the affirmative vote in that order by a majority of the Dioceses present in that order.

Adjournment.

Sec. 6. In either house any number less than a quorum may adjourn from day to day. Neither House, without the consent of the other, shall adjourn for more than three days, or to any place other than that in which the Convention shall be sitting.

# CONSTITUTION

## ARTICLES I, II.

Sec. 7. The General Convention shall meet not less than once in each three years, at a time and place appointed by a preceding Convention; but if there shall appear to the Presiding Bishop, acting with the advice and consent of the Executive Council of the Church or of a successor canonical body having substantially the powers now vested in the Executive Council, sufficient cause for changing the place or date so appointed, he, with the advice and consent of such body, shall appoint another place or date, or both, for such meeting. Special meetings may be provided for by Canon.

Time and place of meeting.

### ARTICLE II.

Sec. 1. In every Diocese the Bishop or the Bishop Coadjutor shall be chosen agreeably to rules prescribed by the Convention of that Diocese. Bishops of Missionary Dioceses shall be chosen in accordance with the Canons of the General Convention.

Election of Bishops.

Sec. 2. No one shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop until he shall be thirty years of age; nor without the consent of a majority of the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses, and the consent of a majority of the Bishops of this Church exercising jurisdiction. But if the election shall have taken place within three months next before the meeting of the General Convention, the consent of the House of Deputies shall be required in place of that of a majority of the Standing Committees. No one shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop by fewer than three Bishops.

Required age.

Consent to Election.

Consecration.

Sec. 3. A Bishop shall confine the exercise of his office to his own Diocese, unless he shall have been requested to perform episcopal acts in another Diocese by the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof, or unless he shall have been authorized by the House of Bishops, or by the Presiding Bishop by its direction, to act temporarily in case of need within any territory not yet organized into Dioceses of this Church.

Jurisdiction of Bishops.

Sec. 4. It shall be lawful for a Diocese, with consent of the Bishop of that Diocese, to elect one or more Suffragan Bishops, without right of succession, and with seat and vote in the House of Bishops. A Suffragan Bishop shall be consecrated and hold office under such conditions and limitations other than those provided in this Article as may be provided by Canons of the General Convention. He shall be eligible for election as Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of a Diocese, or as a Suffragan in another Diocese.

Suffragan Bishops.

Sec. 5. It shall be lawful for a Diocese to prescribe by the Constitution and Canons of such Diocese that upon the death of the Bishop a Suffragan Bishop of that Diocese may be placed in charge of such Diocese and become temporarily the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof until such time as a new Bishop shall be chosen and consecrated; or that during the disability or absence of the Bishop a Suffragan Bishop of that Diocese may be placed in charge of such Diocese and become temporarily the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof.

May become Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 6. A Bishop may not resign his jurisdiction without the consent of the House of Bishops.

Resignation.

# CONSTITUTION

## ARTICLES II, III, IV.

Suffragan Bishop for Armed Forces.

Sec. 7. It shall be lawful for the House of Bishops to elect a Suffragan Bishop who, under the direction of the Presiding Bishop, shall be in charge of the work of those chaplains in the Armed Forces of the United States, Veterans' Administration Medical Centers, and Federal Correction Institutions who are ordained Ministers of this Church. The Suffragan Bishop so elected shall be consecrated and hold office under such conditions and limitations other than those provided in this Article as may be provided by Canons of the General Convention. He shall be eligible for election as Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop of a Diocese.

Election of Bishops and Bishops Coadjutor to other jurisdictions.

Sec. 8. A Bishop exercising jurisdiction as the Ordinary, or as the Bishop Coadjutor, of a Diocese, may be elected as Bishop, Bishop Coadjutor, or Suffragan Bishop, of another Diocese; *Provided*, that he shall have served not less than five years in his present jurisdiction; and *Provided always*, that before acceptance of such election he shall tender to the House of Bishops his resignation of his jurisdiction in the Diocese in which he is then serving, conditioned on the required consents of the Bishops and Standing Committees of the Church to his election, and also, if he be a Bishop Coadjutor, his right of succession therein, and such resignation, and renunciation of the right of succession in the case of a Bishop Coadjutor, shall be consented to by the House of Bishops.

Must have served five years.

Resignation procedure must be followed.

Compulsory retirement age.

Sec. 9. Upon attaining the age of seventy-two years a Bishop shall tender his resignation from his jurisdiction.

### ARTICLE III.

Bishops consecrated for foreign lands.

Bishops may be consecrated for foreign lands upon due application therefrom, with the approbation of a majority of the Bishops of this Church entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, certified to the Presiding Bishop; under such conditions as may be prescribed by Canons of the General Convention. Bishops so consecrated shall not be eligible to the office of Diocesan or of Bishop Coadjutor of any Diocese in the United States or be entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, nor shall they perform any act of the episcopal office in any Diocese or Missionary Diocese of this Church, unless requested so to do by the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof. If a Bishop so consecrated shall be subsequently duly elected as a Bishop of a Missionary Diocese of this Church he shall then enjoy all the rights and privileges given in the Canon to such Bishops.

### ARTICLE IV.

Standing Committees.

In every Diocese a Standing Committee shall be elected by the Convention thereof, except that provision for filling vacancies between meetings of the Convention may be prescribed by the Canons of the respective Dioceses. When there is a Bishop in charge of the Diocese, the Standing Committee shall be his Council of Advice. If there be no Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop canonically authorized to act, the Standing Committee shall be the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese for all purposes declared by the General Convention. The rights and duties of the Standing Committee, except

# CONSTITUTION

## ARTICLES IV, V.

---

as provided in the Constitution and Canons of the General Convention, may be prescribed by the Canons of the respective Dioceses.

### ARTICLE V.

Sec. 1. A new Diocese may be formed, with the consent of the General Convention and under such conditions as the General Convention shall prescribe by General Canon or Canons, (1) by the division of an existing Diocese; (2) by the junction of two or more Dioceses or of parts of two or more Dioceses; or (3) by the erection into a Diocese of an unorganized area evangelized as provided in Article VI. The proceedings shall originate in a Convocation of the Clergy and Laity of the unorganized area called by the Bishop for that purpose; or, with the approval of the Bishop, in the Convention of the Diocese to be divided; or (when it is proposed to form a new Diocese by the junction of two or more existing Dioceses or of parts of two or more Dioceses) by mutual agreement of the Conventions of the Dioceses concerned, with the approval of the Bishop of each Diocese. In case the Episcopate of a Diocese be vacant, no proceedings toward its division shall be taken until the vacancy is filled. After consent of the General Convention, when a certified copy of the duly adopted Constitution of the new Diocese, including an unqualified accession to the Constitution and Canons of this Church, shall have been filed with the Secretary of the General Convention and approved by the Executive Council of this Church, such new Diocese shall thereupon be in union with the General Convention.

Admission of  
new Dioceses.

Sec. 2. In case one Diocese shall be divided into two or more Dioceses, the Bishop of the Diocese divided may elect the one to which he will be attached, and he shall thereupon become the Bishop thereof; and the Bishop Coadjutor, if there be one, may elect the one to which he shall be attached, and (if it be not the one elected by the Bishop) he shall be the Bishop thereof.

Rights of the  
Diocesan and the  
Bishop Coadjutor.

Sec. 3. In case a Diocese shall be formed out of parts of two or more Dioceses, each of the Bishops and Bishops Coadjutor of the several Dioceses out of which the new Diocese has been formed shall be entitled, in order of seniority of consecration, to the choice between his own Diocese and the new Diocese so formed. In the case the new Diocese shall not be so chosen, it shall have the right to choose its own Bishop.

Rights of Bishops  
when new  
Diocese formed  
from parts of two  
or more  
Dioceses.

Sec. 4. Whenever a new Diocese is formed and erected out of an existing Diocese, it shall be subject to the Constitution and Canons of the Diocese out of which it was formed, except as local circumstances may prevent, until the same be altered in accordance with such Constitution and Canons by the Convention of the new Diocese. Whenever a Diocese is formed out of two or more existing Dioceses, it shall be subject to the Constitution and Canons of that one of the said existing Dioceses to which the greater number of clergymen shall have belonged prior to the erection of such new Diocese, except as local circumstances may prevent, until the same be altered in accordance

Constitution and  
Canons of new  
Dioceses.

# CONSTITUTION

## ARTICLES V, VI.

---

with such Constitution and Canons by the Convention of the new Diocese.

Limit of Presbyters and Parishes.

Sec. 5. No new Diocese shall be formed unless it shall contain at least six Parishes and at least six Presbyters who have been for at least one year canonically resident within the bounds of such new Diocese, regularly settled in a Parish or Congregation and qualified to vote for a Bishop. Nor shall such new Diocese be formed if thereby any existing Diocese shall be so reduced as to contain fewer than twelve Parishes and twelve Presbyters who have been residing therein and settled and qualified as above provided.

Cession of diocesan territory.

Sec. 6. By mutual agreement between the Conventions of two adjoining Dioceses, consented to by the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese, a portion of the territory of one of said Dioceses may be ceded to the other Diocese, such cession to be considered complete upon approval thereof by the General Convention or by a majority of Bishops having jurisdiction in the United States, and of the Standing Committees of the Dioceses, in accordance with the Canons of this Church. Thereupon the part of the territory so ceded shall become a part of the Diocese accepting the same. The provisions of Section 3 of this Article V. shall not apply in such case, and the Bishop and Bishop Coadjutor, if any, of the Diocese ceding such territory shall continue in their jurisdiction over the remainder of such Diocese, and the Bishop and Bishop Coadjutor, if any, of the Diocese accepting cession of such territory shall continue in jurisdiction over such Diocese and shall have jurisdiction in that part of the territory of the other Diocese that has been so ceded and accepted.

General Convention to approve.

Section 3 not applicable.

Rights of Bishops of ceding and receiving Dioceses.

### ARTICLE VI.

Area Missions may be established.

Sec. 1. The House of Bishops may establish a Mission in any area not included within the boundaries of any Diocese of this Church or of any Church in communion with this Church, and elect or appoint a Bishop therefor.

Cession of jurisdiction

Sec. 2. The General Convention may accept a cession of the territorial jurisdiction of a part of a Diocese when such cession shall have been proposed by the Bishop and the Convention of such Diocese, and consent thereto shall have been given by three-fourths of the Parishes in the ceded territory, and also by the same ratio of the Parishes within the remaining territory.

Retrocession of such jurisdiction.

Any territorial jurisdiction or any part of the same, which may have been ceded by a Diocese under the foregoing provision, may be retroceded to the said Diocese by such joint action of all the several parties as is herein required for its cession, save that in the case of retrocession of territory the consent of Parishes within the territory retroceded shall not be necessary; *Provided*, that such action of the General Convention, whether of cession or retrocession, shall be by a vote of two-thirds of all the Bishops present and voting and by a vote by orders in the House of Deputies in accordance with Article I, Section 5, except that concurrence by the orders shall require the affirmative vote in each order by two-thirds of the Dioceses.



# CONSTITUTION

## ARTICLES VI, VII, VIII, IX.

---

Sec. 3. Missionary Dioceses shall be organized as may be prescribed by Canon of the General Convention. Organization of Missionary Dioceses.

### ARTICLE VII.

Dioceses may be united into Provinces in such manner, under such conditions, and with such powers, as shall be provided by Canon of the General Convention; *Provided, however,* that no Diocese shall be included in a Province without its own consent. Provinces.

### ARTICLE VIII.

No person shall be ordered Priest or Deacon to minister in this Church until he shall have been examined by the Bishop and two Priests and shall have exhibited such testimonials and other requisites as the Canons in that case provided may direct. No persons shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop, or ordered Priest or Deacon to minister in this Church, unless at the time, in the presence of the ordaining Bishop or Bishops, he shall subscribe and make the following declaration: Requisites for ordination.

**“I do believe the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, and to contain all things necessary to salvation; and I do solemnly engage to conform to the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of the Episcopal Church.”** Declaration.

*Provided, however,* that any person consecrated a Bishop to minister in any Diocese of an autonomous Church or Province of a Church in communion with this Church may, instead of the foregoing declaration, make the promises of Conformity required by the Church in which he is to minister. Proviso.

If any Bishop ordains a Priest or Deacon to minister elsewhere than in this Church, or confers ordination as Priest or Deacon upon a Christian minister who has not received Episcopal ordination, he shall do so only in accordance with such provisions as shall be set forth in the Canons of this Church.

No person ordained by a foreign Bishop, or by a Bishop not in communion with this Church, shall be permitted to officiate as a Minister of this Church until he shall have complied with the Canon or Canons in that case provided and also shall have subscribed the aforesaid declaration. Admission of foreign clergymen.

### ARTICLE IX.

The General Convention may, by Canon, establish a Court for the trial of Bishops, which shall be composed of Bishops only. Court of trial of Bishops.

Presbyters and Deacons canonically resident in a Diocese shall be tried by a Court instituted by the Convention thereof; Presbyters and Deacons canonically resident in a Missionary Diocese shall be tried according to Canons adopted by the Bishop and Convocation thereof, with the approval of the House of Bishops; *Provided,* that the General Convention in each case may prescribe by Canon for a change of venue. For trial of Presbyters and Deacons.

The General Convention, in like manner, may establish or may provide Courts of Review. Courts of Review.

# CONSTITUTION

## ARTICLES IX, X.

---

- for the establishment of Courts of Review of the determination of diocesan or other trial Courts.
- Of Bishops to be composed of Bishops. The Court for the review of the determination of the trial Court, on the trial of a Bishop, shall be composed of Bishops only.
- Court of Appeal. The General Convention, in like manner, may establish an ultimate Court of Appeal, solely for the review of the determination of any Court of Review on questions of Doctrine, Faith, or Worship.
- Bishop to pronounce sentence. None but a Bishop shall pronounce sentence of suspension, or removal, or deposition from the Ministry, on any Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon; and none but a Bishop shall admonish any Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon.
- Suspension. A sentence of suspension shall specify on what terms or conditions and at what time the suspension shall cease. A sentence of suspension may be remitted in such manner as may be provided by Canon.
- ARTICLE X.**
- The Book of Common Prayer. The Book of Common Prayer, as now established or hereafter amended by the authority of this Church, shall be in use in all the Dioceses of this Church. No alteration thereof or addition thereto shall be made unless the same shall be first proposed in one regular meeting of the General Convention and by a resolve thereof be sent within six months to the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese, to be made known to the Diocesan Convention at its next meeting, and be adopted by the General Convention at its next succeeding regular meeting by a majority of all Bishops, excluding retired Bishops not present, of the whole number of Bishops entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, and by a vote by orders in the House of Deputies in accordance with Article I, Sec. 5, except that concurrence by the orders shall require the affirmative vote in each order by a majority of the Dioceses entitled to representation in the House of Deputies.
- Alterations or additions, how to be made.
- Exceptions. But notwithstanding anything hereinabove contained, the General Convention may at any one meeting, by a majority of the whole number of the Bishops entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, and by a majority of the Clerical and Lay Deputies of all the Dioceses entitled to representation in the House of Deputies, voting by orders as previously set forth in this Article:
- Lectionary. (a). Amend the Table of Lessons and all Tables and Rubrics relating to the Psalms:
- Trial Use. (b). Authorize for trial use throughout this Church, as an alternative at any time or times to the established Book of Common Prayer or to any section or Office thereof, a proposed revision of the whole Book or of any portion thereof, duly undertaken by the General Convention.
- Special forms of worship. And *Provided*, that nothing in this Article shall be construed as restricting the authority of the Bishops of this Church to take such order as may be permitted by the Rubrics of the Book of Common Prayer or by the Canons of the General Convention for the use of special forms of worship.

# CONSTITUTION

## ARTICLES XI, XII.

---

### ARTICLE XI.

Whenever the term "Diocese" is used without qualification in this Constitution, it shall be understood to refer both to Dioceses and to Missionary Dioceses and also, wherever applicable, to all other jurisdictions entitled to representation in the House of Deputies of the General Convention.

Interpretation of "Diocese."

### ARTICLE XII.

No alteration or amendment of this Constitution shall be made unless the same shall be first proposed at one regular meeting of the General Convention and by a resolve thereof be sent to the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese, to be made known to the Diocesan Convention at its next meeting, and be adopted by the General Convention at its next succeeding regular meeting by a majority of all Bishops, excluding retired Bishops not present, of the whole number of Bishops entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, and by an affirmative vote by orders in the House of Deputies in accordance with Article I, Section 5, except that concurrence by the orders shall require the affirmative vote in each order by a majority of the Dioceses entitled to representation in the House of Deputies.

Alterations or amendments.

Each duly adopted alteration or amendment to this Constitution, unless otherwise expressly stated therein, shall take effect on the first day of January following the adjournment of the General Convention at which it is finally adopted.

Effective date.

(b) There shall be a President and a Vice-President of the House of Deputies, who shall perform the duties normally appertaining to their respective offices or specified in these Canons. They shall be elected not later than the seventh day of each regular meeting of the General Convention in the manner herein set forth. The House of Deputies shall elect from its membership, by a majority of approved ballots, a President and a Vice-President, who shall be of different orders. Such officers shall take office at the adjournment of the regular meeting at which they are elected, and shall continue in office until the adjournment of the following regular meeting of the General Convention. They shall be and remain ex officio members of the House during their term of office. No person elected President or Vice-President shall be eligible for more than three consecutive full terms in such respective office. In case of resignation, death, absence, or inability, of the President, the Vice-President shall perform the duties of the office until a new President is elected. The President shall be authorized to appoint an Advisory Council to consult and advise with him in the performance of his office.

President and Vice-President

Advisory Council





# TITLE I

## CANON 1.

---

### TITLE I

#### ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

---

#### CANON 1.

##### Of the General Convention

Sec. 1 (a). At the time and place appointed for the meeting of the General Convention, the President of the House of Deputies, or, in his absence, the Vice-President of the House, or, if there be neither, a Chairman *pro tempore* appointed by the members of the House of Deputies on the Joint Committee of Arrangements for the General Convention, shall call to order the members present. The Secretary, or, in his absence, a Secretary *pro tempore* appointed by the presiding officer, shall record the names of those whose testimonials, in due form, shall have been presented to him, which record shall be *prima facie* evidence that the persons whose names are therein recorded are entitled to seats. In the event that testimonials are presented by or on behalf of persons from jurisdictions which have not previously been represented in a General Convention, then the Secretary, or one appointed in his stead as provided herein, shall proceed as provided in Clause (c). If there be a quorum present, the Secretary shall so certify, and the House shall proceed to organize by the election, by ballot, of a Secretary, and a majority of the votes cast shall be necessary to such election. Upon such election, the presiding officer shall declare the House organized. If there be a vacancy in the office of President or Vice-President, the vacancy or vacancies shall then be filled by election, by ballot, the term of any officer so elected to continue until the adjournment of the General Convention. As soon as such vacancies are filled, the President shall appoint a committee to wait upon the House of Bishops and inform them of the organization of the House of Deputies, and of its readiness to proceed to business.

Of the organizing of the House of Deputies.

(b). There shall be a President and a Vice-President of the House of Deputies, who shall perform the duties normally appropriate to their respective offices or specified in these Canons. They shall be elected not later than the seventh day of each regular meeting of the General Convention in the manner herein set forth. The House of Deputies shall elect from its membership, by a majority of separate ballots, a President and a Vice-President, who shall be of different orders. Such officers shall take office at the adjournment of the regular meeting at which they are elected, and shall continue in office until the adjournment of the following regular meeting of the General Convention. They shall be and remain *ex officio* members of the House during their term of office. No person elected President or Vice-President shall be eligible for more than three consecutive full terms in each respective office. In case of resignation, death, absence, or inability, of the President, the Vice-President shall perform the duties of the office until a new President is elected. The President shall be authorized to appoint an Advisory Council to consult and advise with him in the performance of his office.

President and Vice-President, how elected.

Advisory Council.

# TITLE I

## CANON 1.

---

- Testimonials required. (c). In order to aid the Secretary in preparing the record specified in Clause (a), it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese to forward to him, as soon as may be practicable, a copy of the latest Journal of the Diocesan Convention, together with a certified copy of the testimonials of members aforesaid, and a duplicate copy of such testimonials. Where testimonials are received for persons from jurisdictions which have not previously been represented in General Convention, the Secretary shall ascertain that the applicable provisions of Article V., Section 1, of the Constitution have been complied with prior to such persons being permitted to take their seats in the House.
- Secretary to keep minutes, etc. (d). The Secretary shall keep full minutes of the proceedings of the House; record them, with all reports, in a book provided for that purpose; preserve the Journals and Records of the House; deliver them to the Registrar, as hereinafter provided; and perform such other duties as may be directed by the House. He may, with the approval of the House, appoint Assistant Secretaries, and the Secretary and Assistant Secretaries shall continue in office until the organization of the next General Convention, and until their successors be chosen.
- Notices of Amendments to Constitution and Prayer Book. (e). It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the House of Deputies, whenever any alteration of the Book of Common Prayer or of the Constitution is proposed, or any other subject submitted to the consideration of the several Diocesan Conventions, to give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Church in every Diocese, as well as to the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese, and written evidence that the foregoing requirement has been complied with shall be presented by him to the General Convention at its next session. All such notices shall be sent by certified or registered mail, with the Secretary's certificates to be returned. He shall notify each Secretary that it is his duty to make known such proposed alterations of the Book of Common Prayer, and of the Constitution, and such other subjects, to the Convention of his Diocese at its next meeting, and to certify to the Secretary of the House of Deputies that such action has been taken by him.
- Secretary and Treasurer to have seat and voice. (f). The Secretary of the House of Deputies and the Treasurer of the General Convention shall be entitled to seats upon the floor of the House, and, with the consent of the President, they may speak on the subjects of their respective offices.
- Rules and Orders of the House of Deputies. (g). At the meetings of the House of Deputies the Rules and Orders of the previous meeting shall be in force until they are amended or repealed by the House.
- (h). In case of the resignation, death, or total disability of the President and Vice-President during the recess of the General Convention, the Secretary of the House of Deputies shall perform such *ad interim* duties as may appertain to the office of President until the next meeting of the General Convention or until such disability is removed.
- (i). If, during recess, a vacancy shall occur in the office of Secretary of the House of Deputies, the duties thereof shall devolve upon the First

# TITLE I

## CANON 1.

---

Assistant Secretary, or, if there be none such, upon a Secretary *pro tempore* appointed by the President of the House, or if the office of President be also vacant, then by the Vice-President, and if both offices be vacant, then by the members from the House of Deputies of the Joint Committee on Arrangements for the next General Convention, appointed by the preceding General Convention.

(j). At every regular meeting of the General Convention, the Secretary elected by the House of Deputies shall, by concurrent action of the two Houses of the General Convention, also be made the Secretary of the General Convention, who shall have responsibility for the printing of the Journal of the General Convention, and attend to any other matters which may be referred to him.

Secretary of House of Deputies to be Secretary of Convention.

Sec. 2 (a). The General Convention by Canon may establish Standing Commissions, to study and make recommendations to the General Convention on major subjects considered to be of continuing concern to the Church, and Joint Commissions, to study and make recommendations to the General Convention on specific matters of concern during a single interval between two regular meetings of the General Convention. The Canon shall specify the size, composition and duties of each such Commission. Such Commissions shall be composed of Bishops and Deputies, and may include Presbyters, Deacons and Lay Persons not members of the House of Deputies.

Standing and Joint Commissions.

(b). The terms of all members of Standing Commissions shall be equal to the interval between the regular meeting of the General Convention preceding their appointment and the adjournment of the second succeeding regular meeting of the General Convention, and such terms shall be rotated so that, as near as may be, the term of one half of the members shall expire at the conclusion of each regular meeting of the General Convention. The terms of all members of Joint Commissions shall be only from the time of appointment until the adjournment of the first regular meeting of the General Convention following their appointment.

Terms of Office.

(c). The Presiding Bishop shall appoint the Episcopal members, and the President of the House of Deputies the Lay and Clerical members, of such Commissions as soon as practicable after the adjournment of the General Convention. Episcopal members appointed after the adjournment of any General Convention at which a Presiding Bishop is elected shall be appointed by the Presiding Bishop-elect. Vacancies shall be filled in similar manner. One member of each such Commission shall be appointed from the membership of Executive Council to serve as liaison therewith.

Appointment of Members

(d). The Presiding Bishop, in respect of Bishops, and the President of the House of Deputies, in respect of Clergy and Lay Persons, may appoint members and staff of the Executive Council, or other experts, as consultants or coordinators to any Commission, to assist in the performance of its functions. Notice of such appointment shall be given to the Secretaries of both Houses. Each such Commission shall have power to constitute committees and engage the services of consultants and coordinators necessary to the carrying on of its work.

Consultants and coordinators.

# TITLE I

## CANON 1.

---

*Ex-officiis*  
Members.

(e). The Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies shall be members *ex officio*s of every Commission with the right, but no obligation, to attend meetings, and with seat and vote in the deliberations thereof, and shall receive their minutes and an annual report of their activities; *Provided*, that the said presiding officers may appoint personal representatives to attend any meeting in their stead, but without vote.

Notification  
of duties.

(f). The Executive Officer of the General Convention shall, not later than the month of January following the meeting of the General Convention, notify the members of the respective Houses of their appointments upon Commissions and their duty to present Reports to the next Convention. One year prior to the opening day of the Convention, the Executive Officer of the General Convention shall remind the Chairmen and Secretaries of all Commissions of this duty.

Bishop convenes;  
elects Chairman,  
Secretary.

(g). Every Commission shall be convened by the senior Bishop in service on the Commission, and when convened, shall elect a Chairman, a Vice-Chairman, and a Secretary. In the event that the Commission is not organized as above provided within six months from the date of adjournment of each Convention, any three members may take such action as may be necessary to organize the Commission. After the Commission shall have been convened and its officers chosen, the Chairman or the Vice-Chairman shall be empowered to call a meeting and fix the time and place and shall do so upon signed request of three members.

Referrals.

(h). It shall be the privilege of either House to refer to a Commission any matter related to the subject for which it was appointed; but neither House shall have the power, without the consent of the other, to instruct the Commission as to any particular line of action.

Public notice  
of meeting.

(i). It shall be the duty of each Commission to give appropriate notice in the Church press of issues before it and the time and place of meetings at which such issues are to be considered, together with instructions as to the manner in which members of the Church may address their views to such Commission.

Reports  
due.

(j). Every Commission shall prepare a Report, which, together with any minority Report, shall be sent, not later than 150 days prior to the opening day of each Convention, to the Executive Officer of the General Convention, who shall print and distribute the same, as far as practicable, to all members of said Convention.

(k). The report of every Commission presented at the General Convention shall:

Contents  
of Reports.

(1). Set forth the names of its original members, any changes in membership, the names of all those who concur in and all those who dissent from its recommendation, and shall further state, if less than a majority of its entire membership sign the Report, their authority for presenting it.

(2). Summarize the work of the Commission, including the various matters studied, the recommendations for action by the General Convention and drafts of Resolutions proposed for adoption to

**TITLE I**  
**CANON 1.**

---

implement the recommendations of the Commission.

(3). Include a detailed report of all receipts and expenditures, including moneys received from any source whatsoever, during the preceding interval since the last meeting of the General Convention, and if it recommends that it be continued, the estimated requirements for the ensuing interval until the next regular meeting of the General Convention.

(l). Every Commission, as a condition precedent to the presentation and reception of any Report in either House, in which such Commission proposes the adoption of any Resolution, shall, by vote, authorize a member or members of that House, who, if possible, shall be a member of the Commission, with such limitations as the Commission may impose, to accept or reject, on behalf of the Commission, any amendments proposed in such House to any such Resolution; *Provided, however,* that no such amendment may change the substance of the proposal, but shall be primarily for the purpose of correcting errors. The name of the member or members of the particular House upon whom such authority has been conferred, and the limitations of authority, shall be communicated in writing to the Presiding Officer of such House not later than the presentation of such Report in that House. The application of this Rule in either House may be suspended, in any particular case, by the majority vote of the members of such House.

Reports and spokesmen in Convention.

(m). Every Commission whose Report requests expenditure out of the funds of the General Convention (except for the printing of the Report) shall present to the Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget, and Finance its written request, on or before the first business day of the session, and all Resolutions providing for any such expenditures shall be immediately referred to the Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget, and Finance. No proposition involving such expenditures shall be considered unless so presented and until after report of the Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget, and Finance.

Budget requirements.

(n). There shall be the following Standing Commissions:

(1). A Standing Commission on the Church in Small Communities, consisting of 12 members (3 Bishops, 3 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons). It shall be the duty of the Commission to concern itself with plans for new directions for Churches in Small Communities.

Standing Commission on Small Communities.

(2). A Standing Commission on Constitution and Canons, consisting of 12 persons (3 Bishops, 3 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons). The Standing Commission shall:

(i). Review such proposed amendments to the Constitution and Canons as may be submitted to the Commission, placing each such proposed amendment in proper Constitutional or Canonical form. The Commission shall express its views with respect to the substance of any such proposal only to the proponent thereof: *Provided, however,* that no member of the Commission shall, by reason of membership, be deemed to be disabled from

Standing Commission on Constitution and Canons.



# TITLE I

## CANON 1.

---

expressing, on the floor of the House of which he be a member, his personal views with respect to the substance of any such proposed amendment.

(ii). Conduct a comprehensive review of the Constitution and Canons with respect to their internal consistency and clarity, and on the basis of such a review propose to the General Convention such technical amendments to the Constitution and Canons as in the opinion of the Commission are necessary or desirable in order to achieve such consistency and clarity without altering the substance of any Constitutional and Canonical provisions; *Provided, however,* that the Commission shall propose, for the consideration of the appropriate legislation committees of the two Houses, such amendments to the Constitution and Canons as in the opinion of the Commission are technically desirable but involve a substantive alteration of a Constitutional or Canonical provision.

Standing Commission on Ecumenical Relations.

(3). A Standing Commission on Ecumenical Relations, consisting of 18 members (6 Bishops, 6 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons). Its duties shall be to develop a comprehensive and coordinated policy and strategy on relations between this Church and other Churches, to make recommendations to General Convention concerning interchurch cooperation and unity, and to carry out such instructions on ecumenical matters as may be given it from time to time by the General Convention. It shall also nominate for appointment by the Presiding Bishop, with the advice and consent of the Executive Council, persons to serve on the governing bodies of ecumenical organizations to which this Church belongs by action of the General Convention and to participate in major conferences as convened by such organizations.

Standing Commission on Health.

(4). A Standing Commission on Health, consisting of 9 members (2 Bishops, 2 Presbyters or Deacons, and 5 Lay Persons) who shall include representation of a broad diversity of scientific and medical disciplines. It shall be the duty of the Commission to study and concern itself with the theological, ethical and pastoral questions inherent in the subjects considered by the Commission.

Standing Commission on Human Affairs.

(5). A Standing Commission on Human Affairs consisting of 9 members (2 Bishops, 2 Presbyters or Deacons, and 5 Lay Persons). It shall be the duty of the Commission to study and concern itself with the theological, ethical and pastoral questions inherent in the subjects considered by the Commission.

Standing Commission on Metropolitan Areas.

(6). A Standing Commission on the Church in Metropolitan Areas, consisting of 12 members (3 Bishops, 3 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons). Its duties shall be to develop recommendations and strategies which will be of concrete assistance to the Church in Metropolitan Areas in shaping new patterns of mission.

Standing Commission on Peace.

(7). A Standing Commission on Peace, consisting of 12 members (3 Bishops, 3 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons). It shall be the duty of the Commission to develop recommendations and strategies which will be of concrete assistance to this Church in furthering the work on issues of peace with justice.

# TITLE I

## CANON 1.

---

(8). A Standing Commission on the Structure of the Church, consisting of 12 members (3 Bishops, 3 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons). It shall be the duty of the Commission to study and make recommendations concerning the structure of the General Convention and of the Church. It shall, from time to time, review the operation of the several Committees and Commissions to determine the necessity for their continuance and the effectiveness of their functions and to bring about a co-ordination of their efforts. Whenever a proposal is made for the creation of a new Committee or Commission, it shall, wherever feasible, be referred to the Standing Commission on the Structure of the Church for its consideration and advice.

Standing  
Commission  
on Structure.

(9). A Standing Commission on World Mission, consisting of 12 members (3 Bishops, 3 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons), of whom one-half shall come from jurisdictions outside the continental United States of America. Its duties shall be to review, evaluate, plan and propose policy on overseas mission to the General Convention.

Standing  
Commission  
on World Mission.

(10). A Standing Commission on Stewardship and Development, consisting of 12 members (2 Bishops, 2 Presbyters or Deacons, and 8 Lay Persons). It shall be the duty of the Commission to hold up before the Church the responsibility of faithful stewardship through appropriate General Convention and Executive Council action. It shall recommend a strategy for stewardship education throughout the Church. It shall plan and recommend a program of long-range development for the Executive Council and the several Dioceses. It shall study, and where appropriate, recommend a joint strategy for the various Church agencies in their fund-raising efforts. It shall consider all national fund-raising proposals for its recommendation. It may serve as a council of advice to the Executive Council for possible sources of income for special projects not included in the General Church Program Budget.

Standing  
Commission  
on Stewardship  
and Development.

(11). A Standing Commission on Evangelism, consisting of 9 members (2 Bishops, 3 Presbyters or Deacons, and 4 Lay Persons). Its duties shall be to hold up before the Church the needs and opportunities for the exercise of the Church's ministry of evangelism. The Commission shall develop policy and recommend appropriate action by the General Convention, the Executive Council and the several Dioceses.

Standing  
Commission  
on Evangelism.

(o). There shall be the following Joint Commissions:

Joint  
Commission  
on AIDS.

(1). A Joint Commission on AIDS, consisting of 1 Bishop, 2 Presbyters or Deacons and 3 Lay Persons. It shall be the duty of the Commission to study and concern itself with the theological, ethical and pastoral questions inherent in the AIDS crisis and develop recommendations and strategies to increase awareness throughout the Church of the AIDS crisis.

Sec. 3 (a). The right of calling special meetings of the General Convention shall be vested in the Bishops. The Presiding Bishop shall

Special meetings.



# TITLE I

## CANON 1.

---

- issue the summons for such meetings, designating the time and place thereof, with the consent, or on the requisition, of a majority of the Bishops, expressed to him in writing.
- Deputies to special meetings. (b). The Deputies elected to the preceding General Convention shall be the Deputies at such special meetings of the General Convention, except in those cases in which other Deputies shall have been chosen in the meantime by any of the Diocesan Conventions, and then such other Deputies shall represent in the special meeting of the General Convention the Church of the Diocese in which they have been chosen.
- Vacancies, how supplied. (c). Any vacancy in the representation of any Diocese caused by the death, absence, or inability of any Deputy, shall be supplied either temporarily or permanently in such manner as shall be prescribed by the Diocese, or, in the absence of any such provision, by appointment by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese. During such periods as shall be stated in the certificate issued to him by the appointing power, the Provisional Deputy so appointed shall possess and shall be entitled to exercise the power and authority of the Deputy in place of whom he shall have been designated.
- Deputies to be elected twelve months prior to Convention. Sec. 4. All jurisdictions of this Church entitled by the Constitution or Canons to choose Deputies to the General Convention shall be required to do so not later than twelve months preceding the opening date of the General Convention for which they are chosen. Deputies of jurisdictions failing so to elect may not be seated unless permitted by ruling of the Presiding Officer.
- Registrar. Sec. 5 (a). The House of Deputies, upon the nomination of the House of Bishops, shall elect a Presbyter, to be known as the Registrar of the General Convention, whose duty it shall be to receive all Journals, files, papers, reports, and other documents or articles that are, or shall become, the property of either House of the General Convention, and to transmit the same to the Archives of the Church as prescribed by the Archivist.
- Registrar to keep records of consecrations. (b). It shall also be the duty of the said Registrar to maintain suitable records, and to enter therein the record of the ordinations and consecrations of all the Bishops of this Church, designating accurately the time and place of the same, with the names of the consecrating Bishops, and of others present and assisting; to have the same authenticated in the fullest manner practicable; and to take care for the similar record and authentication of all future ordinations and consecrations of Bishops in this Church. Due notice of the time and place of such ordinations and consecrations shall be given by the Presiding Bishop to the Registrar; and thereupon it shall be his duty to attend such ordinations and consecrations, either in person or by deputy.
- Registrar to prepare Letters of Consecration. (c). The Registrar shall prepare, in such form as the House of Bishops shall prescribe, the Letters of Ordination and Consecration in duplicate, shall have the same immediately signed and sealed by the ordaining and consecrating Bishops, and by such other Bishops assisting as may be practicable, shall deliver to the newly consecrated

# TITLE I

## CANON 1.

---

Bishop one of the said Letters, shall carefully file and retain the other, and shall make a minute thereof in the official records.

(d). The Registrar shall also be Historiographer, unless in any case the House of Bishops shall make a separate nomination; and in this event the House of Deputies shall confirm the nomination.

Historiographer.

(e). The necessary expenses incurred under this Section shall be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention.

Expenses of Registrar.

(f). It shall be the duty of the Secretaries of both Houses, within thirty days after the adjournment of the General Convention, to deliver to the Registrar the manuscript minutes of the proceedings of both Houses, together with the Journals, files, papers, reports, and all other documents of either House. The manuscript minutes of both Houses shall remain filed until after the adjournment of the second Convention following that at which such minutes shall have been taken; *Provided, however,* that any part of such minutes, for any reason unpublished in the Journal, shall remain filed in the Archives. The Secretary of the House of Deputies shall also deliver to the Registrar, when not otherwise expressly directed, all the Journals, files, papers, reports, and other documents specified in Canon I.6. The Secretaries shall require the Registrar to give them receipts for the Journals and other papers.

Journals and papers to be delivered to Registrar.

(g). In the case of a vacancy in the office of Registrar, the Presiding Bishop shall appoint a Registrar, who shall hold office until the next General Convention.

Appointment of Registrar in case of vacancy during recess.

Sec. 6 (a). The House of Deputies, upon nomination of the House of Bishops, shall elect a Recorder (who may be a natural person or an incorporated organization of this Church), whose duty it shall be to continue the List of Ordinations and to keep a list of the Clergy in regular standing.

Recorder, duties of.

(b). It shall be the duty of the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, of the President of the Standing Committee of every jurisdiction to forward to the Recorder on or before the first day of March in each and every year a report certifying the following information as of the thirty-first day of December in the preceding year: (1) the names of the Clergy canonically resident therein with their several charges; (2) the names of the Clergy licensed by the Bishop to officiate, but not yet transferred; (3) the names of all persons connected with the jurisdiction who have been ordered Deacons or Priests during the preceding twelve months, with the date and place of ordination and the name of the Bishop ordaining; (4) the names of the Clergy of the jurisdiction who have died during the preceding twelve months, with the date and place of death; (5) the names of the Clergy who have been received during the preceding twelve months, with the date of their reception and the name of the jurisdiction from which received, and, in the case of Clergy not received from a jurisdiction of this Church, the date and place of ordination and the name of the Bishop ordaining; (6) the names of the Clergy who have been transferred during the preceding twelve months, with the dates of the Letters Dimissory and of their acceptance, and the name of the jurisdiction to which transferred; (7) the names of the

Information to be sent to Recorder.

# TITLE I

## CANON 1.

---

Clergy who have been suspended during the preceding twelve months, with the date and ground of suspension; (8) the names of the Clergy who have been removed or deposed during the preceding twelve months, with the date, place, and ground of removal or deposition; (9) the names of the Clergy who have been restored during the preceding twelve months, with the date; (10) the names of Deaconesses canonically resident therein.

Recorder to furnish information.

(c). It shall be the duty of the Recorder to furnish, upon proper authority and at the expense of the applicant, such information as may be in the possession of the Recorder, based upon the reports required under Clause (b) hereof; but in no case shall the Recorder publish, or furnish for publication, the ground of any suspension, removal, or deposition.

Exceptions.

Report of Recorder to the General Convention.

(d). The Recorder shall prepare and present to each session of the General Convention a list of all Clergy ordained, received, suspended, removed, deposed, or restored, and of all Bishops consecrated, and of all bishops and other Clergy who have died; such list to cover the period from the last preceding similar report of the Recorder through the thirty-first day of December immediately preceding each session of the General Convention.

Expenses of Recorder.

(e). The necessary expenses incurred under this Section by the Recorder shall be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention.

Vacancy to be filled by Presiding Bishop.

(f). In case of a vacancy in the office of Recorder, the Presiding Bishop shall appoint a Recorder, who shall hold office until the next General Convention.

Treasurer, his duties.

Sec. 7 (a). At every regular meeting of the General Convention a Treasurer shall be elected by concurrent action of the two Houses, and shall remain in office until a successor shall be elected. It shall be his duty to receive and disburse all moneys collected under the authority of the Convention, and of which the collection and disbursement shall not otherwise be prescribed; and, with the advice and approval of the Presiding Bishop and the Treasurer of the Executive Council, to invest, from time to time, such surplus funds as he may have on hand. His account shall be rendered to the Convention at each regular meeting, and shall be audited at the direction of a committee acting under its authority.

Vacancy, how filled.

(b). In case of a vacancy, by death, resignation, or otherwise, in the office of Treasurer of the General Convention, the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies shall appoint a Treasurer, who shall hold office until a successor is elected. In case of temporary inability of the Treasurer to act, from illness or other cause, the same officials shall appoint an Acting Treasurer who shall perform all duties of the Treasurer until the Treasurer is able to resume them.

Assessment for General Convention Expense Budget.

Sec. 8. The General Convention shall adopt, at each regular meeting, a budget to provide for the contingent expenses of the General Convention, the stipend of the Presiding Bishop together with the necessary expenses of his office, the necessary expenses of the President

# TITLE I

## CANON 1.

---

of the House of Deputies including the staff and Advisory Council required by him to assist him in the performance of the duties and matters related to his office, and the applicable Church Pension Fund assessments. To defray the expense of this budget, an assessment shall be levied upon the Dioceses of the Church in accordance with a formula which the Convention shall adopt as part of this Expense Budget. It shall be the duty of each Diocesan Convention to forward to the Treasurer of the General Convention annually, on the first Monday of January, the amount of the assessment levied upon that Diocese.

Sec. 9. The Treasurer of the General Convention shall have authority to borrow, in behalf and in the name of the General Convention, with the approval of the Presiding Bishop, such a sum, not exceeding twenty-five thousand dollars *per annum*, as in his judgment may be necessary to help defray the expenses of the General Convention; *Provided*, that the total amount of the indebtedness authorized in this Section shall at no time exceed fifty thousand dollars.

Treasurer may borrow.

Sec. 10. The Treasurer shall give a bond conditioned on the faithful performance of his duties. The amount thereof and the terms on which the same shall be given shall be subject to the approval of the Presiding Bishop, the expense of such bond to be paid by the General Convention.

Shall give bond.

Sec. 11. The Treasurer shall submit to the General Convention at each regular meeting thereof a detailed budget for which he proposes to request appropriations for the ensuing budgetary period. He shall have power to expend all sums of money covered by this budget, subject to such provisions of the Canons as shall be applicable.

Shall submit budget.

Sec. 12. The Treasurer may appoint, subject to the approval of the Presiding Bishop, an Assistant Treasurer, who shall hold office during the pleasure of the Treasurer and shall perform such duties as shall be assigned to him by the Treasurer. He shall give bond conditioned on the faithful performance of his duties. The amount thereof and the terms on which the same shall be given shall be subject to the approval of the Presiding Bishop, the expense of such bond to be paid by the General Convention.

May appoint Assistant Treasurer.

Sec. 13. There shall be an Executive Office of the General Convention, to be headed by a General Convention Executive Officer to be appointed jointly by the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies. The Executive Office of the General Convention shall include the functions of the Secretary and the Treasurer of the General Convention and those of the Manager of the General Convention and, if the several positions are filled by different persons, such officers shall serve under the general supervision of the General Convention Executive Officer, who shall also co-ordinate the work of the Committees, Commissions, Boards and Agencies funded by the General Convention Expense Budget.

Convention Office under Executive Officer.

To co-ordinate Committees, Commissions, etc.

Sec. 14 (a). At each meeting of the General Convention the Joint Standing Committee on Planning and Arrangements shall submit to the

Site selection.

**TITLE I**  
**CANONS 1, 2.**

---

General Convention its recommendations for sites for the meeting of the General Convention to be held as the second succeeding General Convention following the General Convention at which the report is made. In making such recommendations, the Committee shall certify to the Convention the willingness of the Dioceses within which recommended sites are located to have the General Convention meet within their jurisdictions.

Approval of sites.

(b). From the sites recommended by the Joint Committee, the General Convention shall approve no fewer than three nor more than five sites as possible for such meeting of the General Convention.

Determination of site.

(c). From the sites approved by the General Convention, the Joint Committee, with the advice and consent of a majority vote of the following: The Presidents and the Vice Presidents of both Houses of Convention, the Presidents of the Provinces and the Executive Council, shall determine the site for such General Convention and proceed to make all reasonable and necessary arrangements and commitments for that meeting of the General Convention, subject to final approval of this General Convention. The site shall be recommended before the meeting of the General Convention next preceding that Convention.

Convention approval.

(d). Subject to the Constitution, the General Convention shall appoint a site at the General Convention next preceding such Convention.

Notice to Dioceses.

(e). Upon the final selection of and the arrangements for the site for that General Convention, the Joint Committee shall advise the Secretary of the General Convention, who shall communicate the determination to the Dioceses.

Changes in the site of General Convention.

(f). In the event of a change of circumstances indicating the necessity or advisability of changing the site of a future meeting of the General Convention previously determined by action of the General Convention, the Joint Committee shall investigate and make recommendations to the Presiding Bishop and the Executive Council if such Convention is the next succeeding meeting or to the General Convention with the approval of the Executive Council with respect to any later meeting of the Convention.

**CANON 2.**

**Of the Presiding Bishop**

Clerical and Lay Members of Nominating Committee

Sec. 1 (a). At each General Convention the House of Deputies shall elect one Clerical and one Lay Deputy from each Province as members of the Joint Nominating Committee for the Election of the Presiding Bishop. A Deputy from a particular Province may be nominated only by another Deputy from the same Province, but the election of each member of the Committee shall be by the entire membership of the House of Deputies, with a majority of those voting necessary for election. Prior to the election, the Clerical and Lay Deputies from each Province shall hold a caucus, and these shall be the only nominees upon which the House of Deputies shall vote in electing the members of the Joint Nominating Committee.



# TITLE I

## CANON 2.

---

(b). At each General Convention the House of Bishops shall elect one Bishop from each Province as members of the Joint Nominating Committee for the Election of the Presiding Bishop. A Bishop from a particular Province may be nominated only by another Bishop from the same Province, but the election of each member of the Committee shall be by the entire membership of the House of Bishops, with a majority of those voting necessary for election. Prior to the election, the Bishops from each Province shall hold a caucus, at which two Bishops as nominees shall be selected by the caucus, and these shall be the only nominees upon which the House of Bishops shall vote in electing the members of the Joint Nominating Committee.

Episcopal  
Members of  
Nominating  
Committee.

(c). In the event vacancies shall occur in the Joint Nominating Committee after the election of its members due to death, disability, resignation, or other within one year of the next General Convention, the vacancies shall not be filled and the remaining members shall constitute the Joint Nominating Committee. In the event such vacancies shall occur more than one year prior to the next General Convention, the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops shall appoint Bishops and the President of the House of Deputies shall appoint Clerical and Lay Deputies, in all cases from the same Provinces as those Bishops or Deputies whose positions are being filled. An elected or appointed member who shall not be a Deputy to the next General Convention shall continue as a member of the Joint Nominating Committee until the adjournment of such next General Convention. A member of the Committee who transfers from one Province to another or a Lay Deputy who is ordained Presbyter or Deacon, or a Presbyter or Deacon who is consecrated a Bishop, shall not thereby become ineligible to continue to serve on the Joint Nominating Committee through the next succeeding General Convention.

In the event of  
vacancies.

(d). The Joint Nominating Committee shall remain in office until the adjournment of the next General Convention, at which a new Joint Nominating Committee shall be elected. Members of the Committee are eligible for reelection.

Life of  
Nominating  
Committee.

(e). At the General Convention at which a Presiding Bishop is to be elected, the Joint Nominating Committee shall present to the House of Bishops and the House of Deputies in Joint Session the names of not fewer than three members of the House of Bishops for the consideration of the two Houses in the choice of a Presiding Bishop. At the Joint Session to which the Joint Nominating Committee shall report, any Bishop or Deputy may nominate any other member of the House of Bishops for the consideration of the two Houses in the choice of a Presiding Bishop, and there may be discussion of all nominees. Commencing on the day following the Joint Session, election shall be by the House of Bishops from among such nominees. If the House of Bishops shall find itself unable to elect a Presiding Bishop from among such nominees, another Joint Session shall be held, at which additional nominations may be received, and on the following day, election shall be by the House of Bishops from among

Election follows  
Joint Session.

# TITLE I

## CANON 2.

---

all of the nominees. After the election by the House of Bishops, the House of Deputies shall vote to confirm or not to confirm such choice of Presiding Bishop.

Vacancy between meetings of the General Convention.

(f). In the event a vacancy in the office of Presiding Bishop shall occur in the interim between meetings of the General Convention, as specified in the second paragraph of Article I., Section 3 of the Constitution, the Joint Nominating Committee, subject to the said Article, shall submit to the Secretary of the House of Bishops the names of not fewer than three members of the House of Bishops for the consideration by that House in the choice of a Presiding Bishop to fill the vacancy, and simultaneously therewith shall transmit a copy of such report to the Secretary of the House of Deputies for mailing to all Deputies. Such report shall also be released to the Church and secular press. Thereafter, the House of Bishops shall hold a special meeting for the purpose of electing a Presiding Bishop to fill the vacancy, and, in such election, the vote shall be upon the nominees of the Joint Nominating Committee and any further nominations made by any voting member of the House of Bishops. Immediately following the election by the House of Bishops, the Secretary of the House of Bishops shall inform the President and Secretary of each Diocesan Standing Committee, requesting a meeting at the earliest possible date to consider approval. Upon receipt of the approval of a majority of the Standing Committees of the Dioceses, the Presiding Bishop Elect shall be declared elected.

Term of Office.

Sec. 2. The term of office of the Presiding Bishop, when elected according to the provisions of Article I., Section 3 of the Constitution, shall be twelve years, beginning the first day of the calendar year following the election after the close of the Convention at which he is elected, unless he shall attain the age of seventy years before his term shall have been completed; in that case he shall resign his office to the General Convention which occurs nearest to the date of his attaining such age. At that Convention his successor shall be elected, and shall assume office three months thereafter or immediately upon the death, retirement, or disability of the Presiding Bishop; except that when a Presiding Bishop has been elected by the House of Bishops to fill a vacancy, as provided for in the second paragraph of Article I., Section 3 of the Constitution, the Presiding Bishop so elected shall take office immediately.

To resign previous jurisdiction.

Sec. 3 (a). Upon the expiration of the term of office of the Presiding Bishop, the Bishop who is elected to succeed him shall tender to the House of Bishops his resignation of his previous jurisdiction, to take effect upon the date of his assuming the office of Presiding Bishop, or not later than six months thereafter.

(b). Such resignation shall be acted upon immediately by the House of Bishops.

Chief Pastor and Primate.

Sec. 4 (a). The Presiding Bishop of the Church shall be the Chief Pastor and Primate thereof. As such he shall:

Policy and Strategy.

(1). Be charged with responsibility for leadership in initiating and developing the policy and strategy of the Church and, as Chairman

# TITLE I

## CANON 2.

---

- of the Executive Council of General Convention, with ultimate responsibility for the implementation of such policy and strategy through the conduct of policies and programs authorized by the General Convention or approved by the Executive Council of the General Convention;
- (2). Speak God's words to the Church and to the world, as the representative of this Church and its episcopate in its corporate capacity; Representative of Church and episcopate.
- (3). In the event of an Episcopal vacancy within a Diocese, consult with the Ecclesiastical Authority to insure that adequate interim Episcopal Services are provided; Provide for interim in a Diocese.
- (4). Take order for the consecration of Bishops, when duly elected; and, from time to time, assemble the Bishops of this Church to meet with him, either as the House of Bishops or as a Council of Bishops, and set the time and place of such meetings; Convene Bishops.
- (5). Preside over meetings of the House of Bishops; and, when the two Houses of the General Convention meet in Joint Session, have the right of presiding over such Session, of calling for such Joint Session, of recommending legislation to either House and, upon due notification, of appearing before and addressing the House of Deputies; and whenever he shall address the General Convention upon the state of the Church, it shall be incumbent upon both Houses thereof to consider and act upon any recommendations contained in such address; Presiding Officer.
- (6). Visit every Diocese of this Church for the purpose of: Visitations.
- (i). Holding pastoral consultations with the Bishop or Bishops thereof and, with their advice, with the Lay and Clerical leaders of the jurisdiction;
- (ii). Preaching the Word; and
- (iii). Celebrating the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.
- (b). The Presiding Bishop shall report annually to the Church, and he may, from time to time, issue Pastoral Letters in his own person. Report to Church.
- (c). The Presiding Bishop shall perform such other functions as shall be prescribed in these Canons; and, in order to enable him better to perform his duties and responsibilities, he may appoint, to positions established by the Executive Council of General Convention, officers, responsible to him, to whom he may delegate so much of his authority as to him shall seem appropriate. May delegate authority.
- Sec. 5. The Presiding Bishop may appoint, as Chancellor to the Presiding Bishop, a confirmed adult communicant of the Church in good standing who is learned in both ecclesiastical and secular law to serve at his pleasure as his counselor in matters relating to his office and the discharge of his responsibilities. Chancellor.
- Sec. 6. The stipends of the Presiding Bishop and such personal assistants as may be necessary during his term of office for the effective performance of his duties, and the necessary expenses thereof, shall be fixed by the General Convention and shall be provided for in the budget to be submitted by the Treasurer, as provided in the Canon entitled, "Of the General Convention". Stipends.
-



# TITLE I

## CANONS 2, 3.

---

If disabled. Sec. 7. In the event of the disability of the Presiding Bishop, the Bishop who, according to the Rules of the House of Bishops, becomes its Presiding Officer, shall be substituted for the Presiding Bishop for all the purposes of these Canons, except the Canons entitled, "Of the Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society", and "Of the Executive Council".

Disability allowance. Sec. 8. Upon the acceptance of his resignation prior to the expiration of his term of office for reasons of disability, the Presiding Bishop may be granted, in addition to whatever allowance he may receive from The Church Pension Fund, a disability allowance to be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention in an amount to be fixed by the Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget, and Finance, and ratified at the next regular meeting of the General Convention.

### CANON 3.

#### **Of the Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society**

The Constitution of the said Society, which was incorporated by an act of the Legislature of the State of New York, as from time to time amended, is hereby amended and established so as to read as follows:

*Constitution of The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America as established in 1821, and since amended at various times.*

Name. ARTICLE I. This organization shall be called The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, and shall be considered as comprehending all persons who are members of the Church.

Board of Directors. ARTICLE II. The Executive Council, as constituted by Canon, shall be its Board of Directors, and shall adopt By-laws for its government not inconsistent with the Constitution and Canons.

Officers. ARTICLE III. The officers of the Society shall be a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary, a Treasurer, and such Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers as may be appointed in accordance with the Canons or By-laws. The Presiding Bishop of the Church shall be the President of the Society; the Vice-President shall be the person who is the Vice-President of the Executive Council, and shall have such powers and shall perform such duties as may be assigned to him by the By-laws. The Treasurer shall be the person who is the Treasurer of the Executive Council. The Secretary shall be the person who is the Secretary of the Executive Council. The other officers of the Society shall be such as are provided for by the By-laws thereof. The tenure of office, compensation, powers, and duties of the officers of the Society shall be such as are prescribed by the Canons and by the By-laws of the Society not inconsistent therewith.

Amendment. ARTICLE IV. This Constitution of the Society may be altered or amended at any time by the General Convention of the Church.

# TITLE I

## CANON 4.

### CANON 4.

#### Of the Executive Council

Sec. 1 (a). There shall be an Executive Council of the General Convention (which council shall generally be called simply the Executive Council) whose duty it shall be to carry out the program and policies adopted by the General Convention. The Executive Council shall have charge of the unification, development, and prosecution of the Missionary, Educational, and Social Work of the Church, and of such other work as may be committed to it by the General Convention.

Function.

(b). The Executive Council shall be accountable to the General Convention and shall render a full report concerning the work with which it is charged to each meeting of the said Convention.

Accountability.

(c). Except as its membership may include additional persons elected prior to the adjournment of the meeting of the General Convention in 1976 for terms which have not expired, the Executive Council shall be composed (a) of twenty members elected by the General Convention, of whom four shall be Bishops, four shall be Presbyters or Deacons, and twelve shall be Lay Persons (two Bishops, two Presbyters or Deacons, and six Lay Persons to be elected by each subsequent regular meeting of the General Convention); (b) of eighteen members elected by the Provincial Synods; (c) of the following *ex officio* members: the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies; and (d) the Vice-President, the Secretary, and the Treasurer of the Executive Council, who shall have seat and voice but no vote. Each Province shall be entitled to be represented by one Bishop or Presbyter or Deacon canonically resident in a Diocese which is a constituent member of the Province and by one Lay Person who is a confirmed adult communicant in good standing of a Diocese which is a constituent member of the Province, and the terms of the representatives of each Province shall be so rotated that two persons shall not be simultaneously elected for equal terms.

How constituted.

Sec. 2 (a). Of the members to be elected by the General Convention, the Bishops shall be elected by the House of Bishops subject to confirmation by the House of Deputies, and the Presbyters or Deacons and Lay Persons shall be elected by the House of Deputies subject to confirmation by the House of Bishops.

How elected.

(b). Except in the case of members initially elected for shorter terms in order to achieve rotation of terms, the terms of office of the members of the Council (other than *ex officio* members) shall be equal to twice the interval between regular meetings of the General Convention. The terms of office of all members shall commence immediately upon the adjournment of the General Convention at which they were elected or, in the case of election by a Synod, upon the adjournment of the first regular meeting of General Convention following such election. Members shall remain in office until their successors are elected and qualified. No person who has served at least three consecutive years on the Executive Council shall be eligible for immediate re-election for a term of more than three years. After any person shall have served six

Term of office.

# TITLE I

## CANON 4.

---

consecutive years on the Executive Council, a period of three years shall elapse before such person shall be eligible for re-election to the Council.

Vacancies, how filled.

(c). Should any vacancy occur in the Council through the death or resignation of a member elected by the General Convention or through the change in status of any such member by consecration or ordination, the Council shall fill such vacancy by the election of a suitable person to serve until his successor is elected by the General Convention. The General Convention shall elect a suitable person to serve the portion of any term which will remain unexpired.

(d). Should any vacancy occur in the Council through the failure of any Provincial Synod to elect a member, or through the death, resignation, or removal from the Province of any such member, the President and Provincial Council of the Province shall appoint a suitable person, canonically resident in such Province, to serve until the Provincial Synod shall by election fill the vacancy.

Powers of Council.

(e). The Council shall exercise the powers conferred upon it by Canon, and such further powers as may be designated by the General Convention, and between sessions of the General Convention may initiate and develop such new work as it may deem necessary. It may, subject to the provision of this Canon, enact By-laws for its own government and the government of its several departments.

Serve as Board of Directors.

(f). In its capacity as the Board of Directors of The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society, the Council shall have the power to direct the disposition of the moneys and other property of said Society in accordance with the provisions of this Canon and the orders and budgets adopted or approved by the General Convention.

Elect Representatives.

(g). The Council shall elect representatives of this Church to the Anglican Consultative Council (ACC), the Anglican Church in North America and the Caribbean (ACNAC), and to other Anglican and ecumenical bodies for which no other procedure is provided.

Officers of the Council.

Sec. 3(a). The Presiding Bishop shall be *ex officio* the Chair and President. The President of the House of Deputies shall be *ex officio* the Vice Chair. The Secretary of the General Convention shall be *ex officio* the Secretary. The Executive Council shall elect a Vice-President and a Treasurer, such elections to be upon the nomination of the Chair.

(b). The Chair and President shall preside at meetings of the Council, shall perform such other duties as are usual and customary for such offices, including, without limitation, the appointment of all members of Committees of the Council, and shall perform such other duties as may be conferred by Canon and by the By-Laws of the Council. In the absence or at the request of the Chair, the Vice-Chair shall preside at meetings of the Council and shall perform such other duties as may be conferred by Canon and by the By-Laws of the Council or as the Chair or the Council may from time to time designate.

(c). The additional officers, agents and employees of the Council shall

**TITLE I**  
**CANON 4.**

---

be such and shall perform such duties as the Chair and the Council may from time to time designate.

Sec. 4 (a). The Council shall meet at such place, and at such stated times, at least three times each year, as it shall appoint and at such other times as it may be convened. The Council shall be convened at the request of the President, or on the written request of any nine members thereof.

Meetings.

(b). A majority of the elected members of the Council shall be necessary to constitute a quorum at any meeting of the Council. No action shall be taken in the name of the Council except when a quorum, so defined, is present and voting.

Quorum.

Sec. 5. With the exception of the salary of the President, the salaries of all officers of the Council and of all agents and employees of the Council shall be fixed by the Council and paid by the Treasurer.

Salaries.

Sec. 6 (a). The Council shall submit to the General Convention at each regular session thereof a program for the ensuing budgetary period, which budgetary period shall be equal to the interval between regular meetings of the General Convention. The program so submitted shall include a detailed budget of that part of the program for which it proposes to make appropriations for the ensuing year, and estimated budgets for the succeeding portion of the budgetary period.

Program Budgets.

After the preparation of the budget the Executive Council shall, at least four months before the sessions of the General Convention, transmit to the Bishop of each Diocese and to the President of each Province a statement of the existing and the proposed appropriations for all items in the budget. The Executive Council shall also submit to the General Convention with the budget a plan for the apportionment to the respective Dioceses of the sum needed to execute the program.

Apportionment.

(b). There shall be joint sessions of the two Houses for the presentation of such program; and thereafter consideration shall be given and appropriate action taken thereon by the General Convention. The Council shall have the power to expend all sums of money covered by the budget and estimated budgets approved by the Convention, subject to such restrictions as may be imposed by the General Convention. It shall also have power to undertake such other work provided for in the program approved by the General Convention, or other work under the jurisdiction of the Council, the need for which may have arisen after the action of the General Convention, as in the judgment of the Council its income will warrant.

Joint Sessions for the presentation of program.

(c). Upon the adoption by the General Convention of a program and plan of apportionment for the budgetary period, the Council shall formally advise each Diocese with respect to its proportionate part of the estimated expenditure involved in the execution of the program in accordance with the plan of apportionment adopted by the General Convention. Such objectives shall be determined by the Council upon an equitable basis.

Notice of allotted objectives to be given.

# TITLE I

## CANONS 4, 5.

---

Diocese to allot objectives to Parishes.

(d). Each Diocese shall thereupon notify each Parish and Mission of the amount of the objective allotted to such Diocese, and the amount of such objective to be raised by each Parish or Mission. Each Diocese shall present to each Parish and Mission a total objective which shall include both its share of the proposed Diocesan Budget and its share of the objective apportioned to the Diocese by the Executive Council in accordance with the plan adopted by the General Convention.

Report Form.

(e). The Executive Council shall approve a standard form for use in Dioceses, for the purpose of showing receipts and the distribution of receipts for all purposes. Each Diocese shall annually report to the Executive Council all receipts and the distribution of such receipts on the standard form.

Bishops receiving aid to report to Council.

Sec. 7 (a). Every Missionary Bishop or, in case of a vacancy, the Bishop in charge of the jurisdiction, receiving aid from the Council, shall report at the close of each fiscal year to the Council, giving account of his work, of money received from all sources and disbursed for all purposes, and of the state of the Church in his jurisdiction at the date of such report, all in such form as the Council may prescribe.

(b). Every Bishop of a Diocese receiving aid from the Council shall report at the close of each fiscal year to the Council, giving account of the work in his Diocese supported in whole or in part by the Council.

Reports of the Council.

Sec. 8. The Council, as soon as practicable after the close of each fiscal year, shall make and publish a full report of its work to the Church. Such report shall contain an itemized statement of all receipts and disbursements and a statement of all trust funds and other property of The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society, and of all other trust funds and property in its possession or under its control. The Council shall make a like report, including a detailed schedule of the salaries paid to all officers, agents, and principal employees, to each General Convention.

Qualifications of Missionaries.

Sec. 9(a). Ordained Ministers and Lay Communicants of this Church, or of some Church in communion with this Church, in good standing, who qualify in accordance with the standards and procedures adopted from time to time by the Executive Council, shall be eligible for appointment as Missionaries of this Church.

Employment of non-communicants.

(b). Members in good standing of Churches not in communion with this Church, but otherwise qualified as above, may, at the request of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the jurisdiction in which the requirement exists, be employed and assigned to positions for which they are professionally prepared; and may receive the same stipends and other allowances as appointed Missionaries. The Ecclesiastical Authority of a jurisdiction may employ any qualified person for work in the jurisdiction.

a) Professionals.

b) Others.

### CANON 5.

#### Of the Archives of the Episcopal Church

Purpose.

Sec. 1. There shall be an Archives of the Episcopal Church, the purpose of which shall be to preserve by safekeeping, to arrange and to



# TITLE I

## CANON 5.

---

make available the records of the General Convention and of the Executive Council, and other important records and memorabilia of the life and work of the Church, so as to further the historical dimension of the mission of the Church.

Sec. 2 (a). There shall be a Board of the Archives which shall consist of the Archivist (*ex officio*, with vote), the Dean of the Episcopal Theological Seminary of the Southwest (*ex officio*, with vote), and nine (9) appointed persons, three (3) of whom shall be Bishops and six (6) shall be Clerical or Lay Members. All appointed Members of the Board shall serve terms beginning with the close of the General Convention at which their appointments are confirmed and ending with the close of the second regular Convention thereafter.

Board of the Archives.

(b). Members shall serve rotating terms for the purpose of continuity on the Board. In the first instance following the adoption of these provisions, one of the Bishops and one half of the Clerical and Lay Appointees shall have terms expiring after the next regular meeting of the General Convention as determined by lot.

(c). Bishops shall be appointed by the Presiding Bishop, and other Clerical and all Lay Members shall be appointed by the President of the House of Deputies, all subject to the confirmation of General Convention. Consideration shall be given to assure that membership includes persons who possess knowledge either of history or archival administration, or are persons skilled in disciplines pertinent to the resolutions of the concerns of the Archives. Positions of Members of the Board which become vacant prior to the normal expiration of such Members' terms shall be filled by appointment by the Presiding Bishop or by the President of the House of Deputies, as appropriate. Such appointments shall be for the remaining unexpired portion of such Members' terms, and if a regular meeting of the General Convention intervenes, appointments for terms extending beyond such meeting shall be subject to confirmation of the General Convention. Because of the special skills and knowledge needed by this Board, a Member shall be eligible for appointment for two successive terms, after which the Member may not be reappointed prior to the next meeting of the General Convention following the meeting at the close of which his second successive term expired. Members appointed to fill vacancies in unexpired terms shall not thereby be disqualified from appointment to two full terms immediately thereafter.

(d). The Board of the Archives shall have the duty to set policy for the Archives, to elect the Archivist of the Episcopal Church, and to set forth the terms and conditions with regard to the work of the Archivist.

(e). The Board of the Archives shall meet annually, or more often as required.

(f). The Board of the Archives shall elect its own officers and have the power to create committees necessary for the carrying on of its work.

(g). The Board of the Archives shall adopt procedures consistent with the Constitution and Canons of the Episcopal Church for its organization and functioning.



# TITLE I

## CANONS 5, 6.

---

(h). The Board of the Archives shall report to the General Convention, and the Executive Council, through the office of the Executive Officer of the General Convention, and to the Church.

Archivist. Sec. 3. There shall be an Archivist of the Episcopal Church whose duty shall be to manage the Archives of the Church at the direction of the Board.

Expenses to be shared. Sec. 4. The expenses of the Archives of the Episcopal Church shall be shared by the General Convention and the Executive Council.

### CANON 6.

#### **Of the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of This Church**

Ministers to make annual reports to Bishop. Sec. 1. A report of every Parish and other Congregation of this Church shall be prepared annually for the year ending December 31st preceding, upon the blank form prepared by the Executive Council and approved by the Committee on the State of the Church, and shall be sent in duplicate not later than February 1st to the Bishop of the Diocese, or, where there is no Bishop, to the Secretary of the Diocese. The Bishop or the Secretary, as the case may be, shall send the duplicate copy to the Executive Council not later than March 1st. In every Parish the preparation and delivery of this report shall be the joint duty of the Rector and Vestry; and in every other Congregation the duty of the Minister in charge thereof. This report shall include the following information: (1) the number of baptisms, confirmations, marriages, and burials during the year; the total number of adult baptized members, baptized members under 16 years of age, and total number of baptized members; the total number of confirmed adult communicants in good standing, the total number of confirmed communicants in good standing under 16 years of age, and the total number of confirmed communicants in good standing; (2) a summary of all the receipts and expenditures, from whatever source derived and for whatever purpose used; (3) a statement of the property held by the Parish, whether real or personal, with an appraisal of its value, together with a statement of the indebtedness of the Parish, if any, and of the amount of insurance carried; and (4) such other relevant information as is needed to secure an accurate view of the state of this Church, as required by the approved form. Every Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon whose report is not included in a parochial report shall also report on the exercise of his office, and if there has been none, the causes or reasons which have prevented the same. And these reports, or such parts of them as the Bishop may deem proper, shall be entered in the Journal.

Non-parochial clergy to report. Annual Diocesan Reports. Sec. 2. Likewise, a report of every Diocese shall be prepared annually for the year ending December 31st preceding, upon the blank form prepared by the Executive Council and approved by the Committee on the State of the Church, and shall be sent, not later than February 1st, to the Executive Council. The report shall include statistical information concerning the Parishes and Missions of the Diocese, the clergy and other ministries, and the institutions in any way connected

# TITLE I

## CANONS 6, 7.

---

with said Diocese; together with the financial information required by Canon I. 4. 6 (e).

Sec. 3 (a). It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Convention of every jurisdiction to forward to the Secretary of the House of Deputies, immediately upon publication, two copies of the Journals of the Convention of the jurisdiction, together with episcopal charges, statements, and such other papers as may show the state of the Church in his jurisdiction, and one copy to the Archives of the Church.

Journals of  
Diocesan  
Conventions to  
be sent to  
Secretary of the  
General  
Convention by  
Secretaries.

(b). A Committee of the House of Deputies shall be appointed following the close of each General Convention, to serve *ad interim*, and to prepare and present to the next meeting of the House of Deputies a report on the State of the Church; which report, when agreed to by the said House, shall be sent to the House of Bishops.

Committee on  
the State of the  
Church.

### CANON 7.

#### Of Business Methods in Church Affairs

Sec. 1. In every Diocese, Parish, Mission, and Institution, connected with this Church, the following standard business methods shall be observed:

Standard methods  
prescribed.

(1). Funds held in trust, endowment and other permanent funds, and securities represented by physical evidence of ownership or indebtedness, shall be deposited with a National or State Bank, or a Diocesan Corporation, or with some other agency approved in writing by the Finance Committee or the Department of Finance of the Diocese, under a deed of trust, agency or other depository agreement providing for at least two signatures on any order of withdrawal of such funds or securities.

Deposit of funds.

But this paragraph shall not apply to funds and securities refused by the depositories named as being too small for acceptance. Such small funds and securities shall be under the care of the persons or corporations properly responsible for them.

Proviso.

This paragraph shall not be deemed to prohibit investments in securities issued in book entry form or other manner that dispenses with the delivery of a certificate evidencing the ownership of the securities or the indebtedness of the issuer.

(2). Records shall be made and kept of all trust and permanent funds showing at least the following:

Record of trust  
funds.

- (a) Source and date.
- (b) Terms governing the use of principal and income.
- (c) To whom and how often reports of condition are to be made.
- (d) How the funds are invested.

(3). Treasurers and custodians, other than banking institutions, shall be adequately bonded; except treasurers of funds that do not exceed five hundred dollars at any one time during the fiscal year.

Treasurers to be  
bonded.

(4). Books of account shall be so kept as to provide the basis for satisfactory accounting.

Books of account  
and audits.

(5). All accounts of the Diocese shall be audited annually by an independent Certified Public Account. All accounts of Parishes,

# TITLE I

## CANONS 7, 8.

---

Missions or other institutions shall be audited annually by an independent Certified Public Accountant, or independent Licensed Public Accountant, or such audit committee as shall be authorized by the Finance Committee, Department of Finance, or other appropriate diocesan authority.

All reports of such audits, including any memorandum issued by the auditors or audit committee regarding internal controls or other accounting matters, together with a summary of action taken or proposed to be taken to correct deficiencies or implement recommendations contained in any such memorandum, shall be filed with the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority not later than 30 days following the date of such report, and in no event, not later than September 1 of each year, covering the financial reports of the previous calendar year.

Adequate insurance.

(6). All buildings and their contents shall be kept adequately insured.

Report to Convention.

(7). The Finance Committee or Department of Finance of the Diocese may require copies of any or all accounts described in this Section to be filed with it and shall report annually to the Convention of the Diocese upon its administration of this Canon.

Fiscal year.

(8). The fiscal year shall begin January 1.

Dioceses to enforce by Canon.

Sec. 2. The several Dioceses shall give effect to the foregoing standard business methods by the enactment of Canons appropriate thereto, which Canons shall invariably provide for a Finance Committee or a Department of Finance of the Diocese.

Encumbrance of property requires consent of Bishop and Standing Committee.

Sec. 3. No Vestry, Trustee, or other Body, authorized by Civil or Canon law to hold, manage, or administer real property for any Parish, Mission, Congregation, or Institution, shall encumber or alienate the same or any part thereof without the written consent of the Bishop and Standing Committee of the Diocese of which the Parish, Mission, Congregation, or Institution is a part, except under such regulations as may be prescribed by Canon of the Diocese.

Sec. 4. All real and personal property held by or for the benefit of any Parish, Mission or Congregation is held in trust for this Church and the Diocese thereof in which such Parish, Mission or Congregation is located. The existence of this trust, however, shall in no way limit the power and authority of the Parish, Mission or Congregation otherwise existing over such property so long as the particular Parish, Mission or Congregation remains a part of, and subject to, this Church and its Constitution and Canons.

Sec. 5. The several Dioceses may, at their election, further confirm the trust declared under the foregoing Section 4 by appropriate action, but no such action shall be necessary for the existence and validity of the trust.

### CANON 8.

#### Of The Church Pension Fund.

Authorized to administer pension system.

Sec. 1. The Church Pension Fund, a corporation created by Chapter 97 of the Laws of 1914 of the State of New York as subsequently

# TITLE I

## CANON 8.

---

amended, is hereby authorized to establish and administer the clergy pension system, including life, accident and health benefits, of this Church, substantially in accordance with the principles adopted by the General Convention of 1913 and approved thereafter by the several Dioceses, with the view to providing pensions and related benefits for the Clergy who reach normal age of retirement, for the Clergy disabled by age or infirmity, and for the surviving spouses and minor children of deceased Clergy.

Sec. 2. The General Convention at each regular meeting shall elect, on the nomination of a Joint Committee thereof, twelve persons to serve as Trustees of The Church Pension Fund for a term of six years and until their successors shall have been elected and have qualified, and shall also fill such vacancies as may exist on the Board of Trustees. Effective January 1, 1989, any person who has been elected as a Trustee by General Convention for twelve or more consecutive years shall not be eligible for re-election until the next regular General Convention following the one in which that person was not eligible for re-election to the Board of Trustees. Any vacancy which occurs at a time when the General Convention is not in session may be filled by the Board of Trustees by appointment, *ad interim*, of a Trustee who shall serve until the next session of the General Convention thereafter shall have elected a Trustee to serve for the remainder of the unexpired term pertaining to such vacancy.

Trustees, how elected.

Sec. 3. For the purpose of administering the pension system, The Church Pension Fund shall be entitled to receive and to use all net royalties from publications authorized by the General Convention, and to levy upon and to collect from all Parishes, Missions, and other ecclesiastical organizations or bodies subject to the authority of this Church, and any other societies, organizations, or bodies in the Church which under the regulations of The Church Pension Fund shall elect to come into the pension system, assessments based upon the salaries and other compensation paid to Clergy by such Parishes, Missions, and other ecclesiastical organizations or bodies for services rendered currently or in the past, prior to their becoming beneficiaries of the Fund.

Royalties.

Assessments.

Sec. 4. The pension system shall be so administered that no pension shall be allotted before there shall be in the hands of The Church Pension Fund sufficient funds to meet such pension, except as directed by the General Convention in 1967.

Limit on allotment.

Sec. 5. To every Member of the Clergy who shall have been ordained in this Church or received into this Church from another Church, and who shall have remained in service in the office and work of the Ministry in this Church for a period of at least twenty-five years, and in respect of whom the conditions of this Canon shall have been fulfilled in the payment of assessments on such reasonable basis as The Church Pension Fund may establish under its Rules of Administration, The Church Pension Fund shall provide a minimum retiring allowance the amount of which shall be determined by the Trustees of the Fund, and shall also provide surviving spouses' and minor children's

To all Clergy in continuous service.

Minimum Pension.

# TITLE I

## CANON 8.

---

- Retiring Allowance. allowances related thereto. In the case of a Member of the Clergy in whose behalf assessments shall not have been fully paid for a period of at least twenty-five years, The Church Pension Fund shall be empowered to recompute the aforesaid minimum retiring allowance and the other allowances related thereto at a rate or rates consistent with the proper actuarial practice. The Trustees of The Church Pension Fund are hereby empowered to establish such Rules and Regulations as will fulfill the intention of this Canon and are consistent with sound actuarial practice. Subject to the provisions of this Canon, the general principle shall be observed that there shall be an actuarial relation between the several benefits; *Provided, however,* that the Board of Trustees shall have power to establish such maximum of annuities greater than two thousand dollars as shall be in the best interest of the Church, within the limits of sound actuarial practice.
- Empowered to establish Rules.
- Maximum Pension.
- Initial Reserve Fund. Sec. 6. An Initial Reserve Fund, derived from voluntary gifts, shall be administered by The Church Pension Fund so as to assure to clergy ordained prior to March 1, 1917, and their families, such addition to the support to which they may become entitled on the basis of assessments authorized by this Canon as may bring their several allowances up to the scale herein established.
- Merger of General Clergy Relief Fund with Church Pension Fund. Sec. 7. The action of the Trustees of the General Clergy Relief Fund, in accepting the provisions of Chapter 239 of the Laws of 1915 of the State of New York authorizing a merger with The Church Pension Fund, upon terms agreed upon between said two Funds, is hereby approved. Any corporation, society, or other organization, which hitherto has administered clergy relief funds, may to such extent as may be compatible with its corporate powers and its existing obligations, and in so far as may be sanctioned in the case of diocesan societies by the respective Dioceses, merge with The Church Pension Fund, or if merger be impracticable, may establish by agreement with The Church Pension Fund the closest practicable system of co-operation with that fund. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to the prejudice of existing corporations or societies whose funds are derived from payments made by members thereof.
- Pensions for Women. Sec. 8. Women ordained to the Diaconate prior to January 1, 1971, who are not employed in active service on January 1, 1977, shall continue to have the benefit of their present provisions for pension protection at the expense of their employers, through the Pension Plan for Deaconesses provided by the Church Life Insurance Corporation, or through some other pension plan providing equivalent or better guarantees of a dependable retirement income, approved by proper authority. Women ordained to the Diaconate prior to January 1, 1971, and who are employed in active service on or after January 1, 1977, shall be entitled to the same provisions for pension protection as other Deacons based on prospective service on or after January 1, 1977. Women ordained to the Diaconate on or after January 1, 1971, shall be entitled to the same pension protection as other Deacons.



# TITLE I

## CANONS 8, 9.

---

Sec. 9. The General Convention reserves the power to alter or amend this Canon, but no such alteration or amendment shall be made until after the same shall have been communicated to the Trustees of The Church Pension Fund and such Trustees shall have had ample opportunity to be heard with respect thereto.

General Convention reserves the right to amend this Canon.

### CANON 9.

#### Of Provinces

Sec. 1. Subject to the proviso in Article VII. of the Constitution, the Dioceses of this Church shall be and are hereby united into Provinces as follows:

How constituted.

The First Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

The Second Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of New York and New Jersey, the Dioceses of Haiti and the Virgin Islands, and the Convocation of American Churches in Europe.

The Third Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, and the District of Columbia.

The Fourth Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, and Louisiana, except for the portion thereof consisting of the Diocese of Western Louisiana.

The Fifth Province shall consist of the Diocese of Missouri, and of the Dioceses within the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin.

The Sixth Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of Minnesota, Iowa, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Montana, Wyoming, and Colorado.

The Seventh Province shall consist of the Dioceses of Western Louisiana and of West Missouri, and of the Dioceses within the States of Arkansas, Texas, Kansas, Oklahoma, and New Mexico.

The Eighth Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of Idaho, Utah, Washington, Oregon, Nevada, California, Arizona, Alaska, and Hawaii, the Dioceses of this Church in the Philippines and Taiwan and the Area Mission of Navajoland.

The Ninth Province shall consist of the Dioceses of this Church in Colombia, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama and the Canal Zone.

Sec. 2 (a). When a new Diocese or Area Mission shall be created wholly within any Province, such new Diocese or Area Mission shall be included in such Province. In case a new Diocese or Area Mission shall embrace territory in two or more Provinces, it shall be included in and form part of the Province wherein the greater number of Presbyters and Deacons in such new Diocese or Area Mission shall, at the time of

New Dioceses.



# TITLE I

## CANON 9.

---

- its creation, be canonically resident. Whenever a new Diocese or Area Mission shall be formed of territory not before included in any Province, the General Convention shall designate the Province to which it shall be annexed.
- Transfer of Dioceses. (b). By mutual agreement between the Synods of two adjoining Provinces, a Diocese or Area Mission may transfer itself from one of such Provinces to the other, such transfer to be considered complete upon approval thereof by the General Convention. Following such approval, Canon I.9.1 shall be appropriately amended.
- Synodical rights and privileges. Sec. 3. For the purpose of the Province the Synodical rights and privileges of the several Dioceses within the Province shall be such as from time to time shall be determined by the Synod of the Province.
- Provincial Synod. Sec. 4. There shall be in each Province a Synod consisting of a House of Bishops and a House of Deputies, which Houses shall sit and deliberate either separately or together. The Synod shall meet on a regular basis as determined by each Province for the purpose of organizing and carrying out the responsibilities of the Province as provided in the Canons.
- All bishops have seat and vote. Sec. 5. Every Bishop of this Church, having jurisdiction within the Province, every Bishop Coadjutor, Suffragan Bishop, and Assistant Bishop, and every Bishop whose episcopal work has been within the Province, but who by reason of advanced age or bodily infirmity has resigned, shall have a seat and vote in the House of Bishops of the Province.
- President of Province. Sec. 6 (a). The President of each Province may be one of the Bishops, Presbyters, Deacons, or Lay Persons of the Province, elected by the Synod. The method of election and term of office shall be determined by the rules of the Synod.
- (b). When the person elected is not a Bishop, a Vice-President shall be elected who shall be a Bishop member of the Province. In this event the Bishop so elected shall serve, *ex officio*, as President of the House of Bishops of the Synod, and shall represent the Province in all matters requiring the participation of a Bishop.
- Representatives of Dioceses. Sec. 7. Each Diocese and Area Mission within the Province shall be entitled to representation in the Provincial House of Deputies by Presbyters or Deacons canonically resident in the Diocese or Area Mission, and Lay Persons, confirmed adult communicants of this Church in good standing but not necessarily domiciled in the Diocese or Area Mission, in such number as the Provincial Synod, by Ordinance, may provide. Each Diocese and Area Mission shall determine the manner in which its Deputies shall be chosen.
- Powers of Provincial Synod. Sec. 8. The Provincial Synod shall have power: (1) to enact Ordinances for its own regulation and government; (2) to elect judges of the Provincial Court of Review; (3) to perform such duties as many be committed to it by the General Convention; (4) to deal with all matters within the Province; *Provided, however*, that no Provincial Synod shall have power to regulate or control the internal policy or affairs of any constituent Diocese; and *Provided, further*, that all actions and

# TITLE I

## CANONS 9, 10.

---

proceedings of the Synod shall be subject to and in conformity with the provisions of the Constitution and the Canons for the government of this Church; (5) to adopt a budget for the maintenance of any Provincial work undertaken by the Synod, such budget to be raised in such manner as the Synod may determine; (6) to create by Ordinance a provincial Council with power to administer and carry on such work as may be committed to it by the General Convention, or by the Presiding Bishop and the Executive Council, or by the Synod of the Province.

Sec. 9. The Synod of a Province may take over from the Executive Council, with its consent, and during its pleasure, the administration of any given work within the Province. If the Province shall provide the funds for such work, the constituent Dioceses then members of, and supporting, such Province shall receive proportional credit therefor upon the quotas assigned to them for the support of the Program of the Church, provided that the total amount of such credits shall not exceed the sum appropriated in the budget of the Executive Council for the maintenance of the work so taken over.

May take over administration of work.

Sec. 10. Within sixty days after each session of the General Convention, the Presidents of the two Houses thereof shall refer to the Provincial Synods, or any of them, such subjects as the General Convention may direct, or as they may deem advisable, for consideration thereof by the Synods, and it shall be the duty of such Synods to consider the subject or subjects so referred to them at the first meeting of the Synod held after the adjournment of the General Convention, and to report their action and judgment in the matter to the Secretary of the House of Bishops and to the Secretary of the House of Deputies at least six months before the date of the meeting of the next General Convention.

To consider subjects referred by General Convention.

### CANON 10.

#### Of New Dioceses

Sec. 1. Whenever a new Diocese shall be formed within the limits of any Diocese, or by the junction of two or more Dioceses, or parts of Dioceses, and such action shall have been ratified by the General Convention, the Bishop of the Diocese within the limits of which a Diocese is formed, or in case of the junction of two or more Dioceses, or parts of Dioceses, the senior Bishop by consecration, shall thereupon call the Primary Convention of the new Diocese, for the purpose of enabling it to organize, and shall fix the time and place of holding the same, such place being within the territorial limits of the new Diocese.

Primary Convention.

Sec. 2. In case there should be no Bishop who can call such Primary Convention, pursuant to the foregoing provision, then the duty of calling such Convention for the purpose of organizing and of fixing the time and place of its meeting, shall be vested in the Standing Committee of the Diocese within the limits of which the new one is erected, or in the Standing Committee of the oldest of the Dioceses by the junction of which, or of parts of which, the new Diocese may be

How called when there is no Bishop.

# TITLE I

## CANON 10.

---

	formed. And such Standing Committee shall make the call immediately after ratification of the General Convention.
In case of division of existing Diocese.	Sec. 3. Whenever one Diocese is about to be divided into two Dioceses, the Convention of such Diocese shall declare which portion thereof is to be in the new Diocese, and shall make the same known to the General Convention before the ratification of such division.
How admitted into union with General Convention.	Sec. 4. Whenever a new Diocese shall have organized in Primary Convention in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution and Canons in such case made and provided, and in the manner prescribed in the previous Sections of this Canon, and shall have chosen a name and acceded to the Constitution of the General Convention in accordance with Article V., Section 1 of the Constitution, and shall have laid before the General Convention certified copies of the Constitution adopted at its Primary Convention, and the proceedings preparatory to the formation of the proposed new Diocese, such new Diocese shall thereupon be admitted into union with the General Convention.
Convocation may elect Deputies and Bishop.	Sec. 5. In the event of the erection of an Area Mission into a Diocese of this Church, as provided in Article V., Sec. 1, the Convocation of the said Area Mission shall be entitled to elect Deputies to the succeeding General Convention, and also to elect a Bishop. The jurisdiction previously assigned to the Bishop in the Area Mission shall be terminated upon the admission of the new Diocese.
Provision for reunion of Dioceses.	Sec. 6 (a). When a Diocese, and another Diocese which has been formed either by division therefrom or by erection into a Diocese of a Missionary Diocese formed by division therefrom, shall desire to be reunited into one Diocese, the proposed reunion must be initiated by a mutual agreement between the Conventions of the two Dioceses, consented to by the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese. If the said agreement is made and the consents given more than three months before the next meeting of the General Convention, the fact of the agreement and consents shall be certified by the Ecclesiastical Authority and the Secretary of the Convention of each Diocese to all the Bishops of the Church having jurisdiction and to the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses; and when the consents of a majority of such Bishops and of a majority of the Standing Committees to the proposed reunion shall have been received, the facts shall be similarly certified to the Secretary of the House of Deputies of the General Convention, and thereupon the reunion shall be considered complete. But if the agreement is made and the consents given within three months of the next meeting of the General Convention, the facts shall be certified instead to the Secretary of the House of Deputies, who shall lay them before the two Houses; and the reunion shall be deemed to be complete when it shall have been sanctioned by a majority vote in the House of Bishops, and in the House of Deputies voting by orders.
Rights and jurisdictions of Bishops.	(b). The Bishop of the parent Diocese shall be the Bishop, and the Bishop of the junior Diocese shall be the Bishop Coadjutor, of the reunited Diocese; but if there be a vacancy in the Episcopate of either Diocese, the Bishop of the other Diocese shall be the Bishop, and the

# TITLE I

## CANONS 10, 11.

---

Bishop Coadjutor if there be one shall be the Bishop Coadjutor, of the reunited Diocese.

(c). When the reunion of the two Dioceses shall have been completed, the facts shall be certified to the Presiding Bishop and to the Secretary of the House of Deputies. Thereupon the Presiding Bishop shall notify the Secretary of the House of Bishops of any alteration in the status or style of the Bishop or Bishops concerned, and the Secretary of the House of Deputies shall strike the name of the junior Diocese from the roll of Dioceses in union with the General Convention.

### CANON 11.

#### Of Missionary Jurisdictions.

Sec. 1. Area Missions established in accordance with Article VI., Sec. 1 and Missionary Dioceses organized in accordance with Article VI., Sec. 3 shall constitute jurisdictions for which this Church as a whole assumes a special responsibility.

Area Missions special responsibility of whole Church.

Sec. 2 (a). The House of Bishops may establish a Mission in any Area not included within the boundaries of a Diocese of this Church, or of a Church in communion with this Church, under such conditions and agreements, not inconsistent with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, as shall be approved by the House of Bishops from time to time.

House of Bishops may establish Area Missions.

(b). Such Area Mission may be undertaken under the sole auspices of this Church, or it may be undertaken jointly with another Christian body or bodies, on such terms as shall not compromise the doctrines of the Christian faith as this Church has received the same.

Area Missions may be undertaken ecumenically.

(c). For every such Area Mission, a Bishop of this Church, or of a Church in communion with this Church, shall be assigned by the House of Bishops to give episcopal oversight. If the person so assigned be a Bishop of this Church, he shall, for the duration of such assignment, exercise jurisdiction as a Missionary Bishop under these Canons, so far as they are applicable to the Area Mission; and should occasion arise for the function of a Standing Committee or a Commission on Ministry, he shall appoint a board or boards of Clergy and Lay Persons resident in the area, to fulfill such functions as may be required.

Bishop to be assigned by House of Bishops to have oversight of Area Missions. Bishop assigned to function as Missionary Bishop. May appoint Board of clergy and lay persons.

(d). Except as may be expressly provided otherwise in the agreements referred to in paragraph (a) of this Section, the Bishop having jurisdiction in an Area Mission may authorize the use of such forms of worship as he may judge appropriate to the circumstances.

May authorize forms of worship as appropriate.

(e). An Area Mission may be terminated by the House of Bishops as a mission of this Church; or it may be transferred by them to become a mission of another Church, or to become a constituent part of an autonomous Province in communion with this Church; or it may organize itself as an extra-provincial Diocese.

Area Mission may be terminated by House of Bishops.

(f). An Area Mission which shall have been undertaken under the sole auspices of this Church, with a Bishop of this Church assigned to give episcopal oversight, shall be entitled to representation in the Provincial

Representation in its Province.

# TITLE I

## CANON 11.

---

House of Bishops and the Provincial House of Deputies in the Province of which it is a part.

Area Mission  
may be organized  
as Missionary  
Diocese.

Sec. 3 (a). An Area not previously organized as a Diocese, and not under the permanent jurisdiction of a Bishop in communion with this Church, may, upon application for admission, in accordance with the procedures of Article V., Section 1, be admitted as a Diocese, and may be accepted as a Missionary Diocese within the meaning of Sec. 1 of this Canon. Such Missionary Diocese, and every present Missionary Diocese organized by the House of Bishops under previously existing Canons and admitted into union with the General Convention, shall be governed by a Constitution and Canons, adopted by the Convention of the said Diocese, which acknowledge the authority of the Constitution and Canons of the General Convention, and incorporate the provisions set forth in the subsequent paragraphs of this section.

Missionary  
Dioceses to be  
governed by  
Constitution and  
Canons adopted  
by its  
Convention.

Transfer  
to other  
Province.

(b). In the event a Missionary Diocese beyond the territory of the United States of America is incapable of functioning as a jurisdiction in union with the Episcopal Church, and the Bishop, or if there be none the Ecclesiastical Authority, of such Diocese, after consultation with appropriate diocesan authorities, and the Presiding Bishop agree that continuation in union with this Church is no longer feasible, the Presiding Bishop is authorized, after consultation with the appropriate authorities in the Anglican Communion, to take such action as needed for such Diocese to become a constituent part of another Province or Regional Council in communion with this Church.

Annual  
Convention in  
every Missionary  
Diocese.  
How composed.  
Standing  
Committee to be  
elected.

(c). In every Missionary Diocese there shall be an annual Convention, composed of the Bishop or Bishops, the other Clergy of the Diocese, and Lay Delegates from the organized Congregations. Such Convention shall elect a Standing Committee, in accordance with the diocesan Canons, which shall have the powers and duties set forth for Standing Committees in Canon I.12 and in other Canons of the General Convention. It shall also elect Clerical and Lay Deputies and alternate Deputies to the General Convention, in accordance with its diocesan Canons, and the provisions of Article I.4 of the Constitution. If the Missionary Diocese is a member of a Province of this Church, it shall also provide for Clerical and Lay Deputies and alternate Deputies to the Synod, in accordance with the diocesan Canons and the provisions of the Ordinances of the Province.

Deputies and  
Alternate  
Deputies to  
General  
Convention to be  
elected.  
Provincial  
Deputies.

Annual budget  
and program.

(d). The Convention of a Missionary Diocese shall also adopt an annual budget and program for the Diocese, and provide for the means of its administration throughout the year; and shall make provision for the review and approval of requests for grants in aid from the Executive Council or other sources of funds, both toward current operations and for capital needs.

Requests for  
grants in aid.

Election of  
Bishop.

(e). The election of the Bishop of a Missionary Diocese, in the event of a vacancy, or, when canonical consent is given, the election of a person to be Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop, shall be made by a Diocesan Convention in accordance with its own Canons, and the provisions of Canons III.21 and III.22 of the General Convention.



# TITLE I

## CANONS 11, 12.

---

(f). At the request of the Convention of a Missionary Diocese, supported by the presentation of relevant facts and a reasonable plan, the General Convention may by joint Resolution (1) permit the Diocese seeking autonomy to unite with another Province, or Regional Council having metropolitan authority, of the Anglican Communion, or (2) permit the Diocese seeking autonomy but not planning to unite with another Province or Regional Council, to unite with no less than three (3) other viable Dioceses at the same time which are geographically contiguous, or so located geographically as to be considered of the same region, for the purpose of establishing a new Province, or new Regional Council having metropolitan authority, of the Anglican Communion.

General Convention may grant Missionary Diocese autonomy.

May transfer to another autonomous Province or Regional Council.

(g). At the request of the Convention of a Missionary Diocese, accompanied by the Bishop's written resignation of his permanent jurisdiction therein, the General Convention may alter the status of a Missionary Diocese to that of an Area Mission, under such terms and conditions as may be stipulated by the House of Bishops in accordance with Canon I.11.2(a); and in such case, its right to representation by Deputies in the General Convention shall cease.

Status of Missionary Diocese may be altered to Area Mission.

Sec. 4. Notice shall be sent to all Archbishops and Metropolitans, and all Presiding Bishops, of Churches in communion with this Church, of the establishment of any Area Mission, or of the organization or change of status of any Missionary Diocese outside the United States; and of the consecration, or assignment, of a Missionary Bishop therefor.

Notices to be sent to Primates.

It is hereby declared as the judgment of this Church that no two Bishops of Churches in communion with each other should exercise jurisdiction in the same place; except as may be defined by a concordat adopted jointly by the competent authority of each of the said Churches, after consultation with the appropriate inter-Anglican body.

Two Bishops of churches in communion not to exercise jurisdiction in same place.

Exception.

### CANON 12.

#### Of Standing Committees

Sec. 1. In every Diocese the Standing Committee shall elect from their own body a President and a Secretary. They may meet in conformity with their own rules from time to time, and shall keep a record of their proceedings; and the President may summon a special meeting whenever he may deem it necessary. They shall be summoned on the requisition of the Bishop, whenever he shall desire their advice; and they may meet of their own accord and agreeably to their own rules when they may be disposed to advise the Bishop.

Meetings.

Sec. 2. In all cases in which a Canon of the General Convention directs a duty to be performed, or a power to be exercised, by a Standing Committee, or by the Clerical members thereof, or by any other body consisting of several members, a majority of said members, the whole having been duly cited to meet, shall be a quorum; and a majority of the quorum so convened shall be competent to act, unless the contrary is expressly required by the Canon.

Quorum.

Majority of a quorum competent to act.



# TITLE I

## CANONS 13, 14.

---

Congregation to belong to Diocese where its place of worship is situated.

No Minister shall have a seat in more than one Convention.

Parish boundaries.

Formation of new Parish within limits of existing Parish.

Parish boundaries when not defined by law.

Parochial Cure.

Not to affect legal rights.

Regulations left to State or Diocesan law.

The agents and legal representatives.

### CANON 13.

#### Of Parishes and Congregations.

Sec. 1. Every Congregation of this Church shall belong to the Church in the Diocese in which its place of worship is situated; and no Minister having a Parish or Cure in more than one jurisdiction shall have a seat in the Convention of any jurisdiction other than that in which he has canonical residence.

Sec. 2 (a). The ascertainment and defining of the boundaries of existing Parishes or Parochial Cures, as well as the establishment of a new Parish or Congregation, and the formation of a new Parish within the limits of any other Parish, is left to the action of the several Diocesan Conventions.

(b). Until a Canon or other regulation of a Diocesan Convention shall have been adopted, the formation of new Parishes, or the establishment of new Parishes or Congregations within the limits of existing Parishes, shall be vested in the Bishop of the Diocese, acting by and with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee thereof, and, in case of there being no Bishop, of the Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 3 (a). Where Parish boundaries are not defined by law, or settled by Diocesan Authority under Section 2 of this Canon, or are not otherwise settled, they shall be defined by the civil divisions of the State as follows:

Parochial boundaries shall be the limits as fixed by law, of a village, town, township, incorporated borough, city, or of some division of any such civil district, which may be recognized by the Bishop, acting with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, as constituting the boundaries of a Parish.

(b). If there be but one Church or Congregation within the limits of such village, town, township, borough, city, or such division of a civil district, as herein provided, the same shall be deemed the Parochial Cure of the Minister having charge thereof. If there be two or more Churches or Congregations therein, it shall be deemed the Cure of the Ministers thereof.

(c). This Canon shall not affect the legal rights of property of any Parish or Congregation.

### CANON 14.

#### Of Parish Vestries

Sec. 1. In every Parish of this Church the number, mode of selection, and term of office of Wardens and Members of the Vestry, with the qualifications of voters, shall be such as the State or Diocesan law may permit or require, and the Wardens and Members of the Vestry selected under such law shall hold office until their successors are selected and have qualified.

Sec. 2. Except as provided by the law of the State or of the Diocese, the Vestry shall be agents and legal representatives of the Parish in all matters concerning its corporate property and the relations of the Parish to its Clergy.

# TITLE I

## CANONS 14, 15.

---

Sec. 3. Unless it conflict with the law as aforesaid, the Rector, or such other member of the Vestry designated by the Rector, shall preside in all the meetings of the Vestry.

The Rector to preside.

### CANON 15.

#### Of Congregations in Foreign Lands

Sec. 1. It shall be lawful, under the conditions hereinafter stated, to organize a Congregation in any foreign land and not within the jurisdiction of any Missionary Bishop of this Church nor within any Diocese, Province, or Regional Church of the Anglican Communion.

Congregations in foreign lands.

Sec. 2. The Bishop in charge of such Congregations, and the Council of Advice hereinafter provided for, may authorize any Presbyterian of this Church to officiate temporarily at any place to be named by them within any such foreign land, upon being satisfied that it is expedient to establish at such place a Congregation of this Church.

Who may officiate temporarily.

Sec. 3. Such Presbyterian, after having publicly officiated at such place on four consecutive Sundays, may give notice, in the time of Divine Service, that a meeting of the persons of full age and attending the services, will be held, at a time and place to be named by the Presbyterian in charge, to organize the Congregation. The said meeting may proceed to effect an organization subject to the approval of the said Bishop and Council of Advice and in conformity to such regulations as the said Council of Advice may provide.

Organization of a Congregation.

Sec. 4. Before being taken under the direction of the General Convention of this Church, such Congregation shall be required, in its Constitution, or Plan, or Articles of Organization, to recognize and accede to the Constitution, Canons, Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church, and to agree to submit to and obey such directions as may be, from time to time, received from the Bishop in charge and Council of Advice.

Congregation to recognize Constitution and Canons.

Sec. 5. The desire of such Congregation to be taken under the direction of the General Convention shall be duly certified by the Minister, one Warden, and two Vestrymen or Trustees of said Congregation, duly elected.

Desire to be received by General Convention to be certified.

Sec. 6. Such certificate, and the Constitution, Plan, or Articles of Organization, shall be submitted to the General Convention, if it be in session, or to the Presiding Bishop at any other time; and in case the same are found satisfactory, the Secretary of the House of Deputies of the General Convention, under written instruction from the Presiding Bishop, shall thereupon place the name of the Congregation on the list of Congregations in foreign lands under the direction of the General Convention; and a certificate of the said official action shall be forwarded to and filed by the Registrar of this Church. Such Congregations are placed under the government and jurisdiction of the Presiding Bishop.

How accepted.

Sec. 7. The Presiding Bishop may, from time to time, by written commission under his own signature and seal, assign to a Bishop or Bishops of this Church, or of a Church in communion with this

Presiding Bishop may assign jurisdiction.

# TITLE I

## CANON 15.

---

Church, the care of, and responsibility for, one or more of such Congregations and the Ministers officiating therein, for such period of time as he may deem expedient; *Provided*, that, should such term expire in a year during which a General Convention is to be held, prior to said Convention, the commission may be extended until the adjournment of the Convention.

Sec. 8. Nothing in this Canon is to be construed as preventing the election of a Bishop to have charge of such Congregations under the provision of Canon III. 23.

Council of Advice and its function.

Sec. 9. To aid the Presiding Bishop or the Bishop in charge of these foreign Churches in administering the affairs of the same, and in settling such questions as may, by means of their peculiar situation, arise, a Council of Advice, consisting of four Clergy and four Lay Persons, shall be constituted as follows, and shall act as a Council of Advice to the Bishop in charge of the foreign Churches. They shall be chosen to serve for two years and until their successors are elected and have accepted election, by a Convocation duly convened, of all the Clergy of the foreign Churches or Chapels, and of two Lay representatives of each Church or Chapel, chosen by its Vestry or Committee. The Council of Advice shall be convened on the requisition of the Bishop whenever he may desire their advice, and they may meet of their own accord and agreeably to their own rules when they may wish to advise the Bishop. When a meeting is not practicable, the Bishop may ascertain their mind by letter.

It shall be lawful for the Presiding Bishop at any time to authorize by writing under his hand and seal the Council of Advice to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority.

Ministers charged with canonical offense.

Sec. 10. In case a Minister in charge of a Congregation in a foreign land shall be accused of any offense under the Canons of this Church, it shall be the duty of the Bishop in charge of such Congregations to summon the Council of Advice, and cause an inquiry to be instituted as to the truth of such accusation; and should there be reasonable grounds for believing the same to be true, the said Bishop and the Council of Advice shall appoint a Commission, consisting of three Ministers and two Lay Persons, whose duty it shall be to meet in the place where the accused resides, and to obtain all the evidence in the case from the parties interested; they shall give to the accused all rights under the Canons of this Church which can be exercised in a foreign land. The judgment of the said Commission, solemnly made, shall then be sent to the Bishop in charge, and to the Presiding Bishop, and, if approved by them, shall be carried into effect; *Provided*, that no such Commission shall recommend any other discipline than admonition or removal from his charge of Minister of said Congregation. Should the result of the inquiry of the aforesaid Commission reveal evidence tending, in their judgment, to show that said Minister deserves a severer discipline, all the documents in the case shall be placed in the hands of the Presiding Bishop, who may proceed against the said Minister, as far as possible, according to the Canons of the General Convention.

Proviso.

Formation of new

Sec. 11. If there be a Congregation within the limits of any city in a

# TITLE I

## CANONS 15, 16, 17.

---

foreign land, no new Congregation shall be established in that city, except with the consent of the Bishop in charge and the Council of Advice.

Congregations.

Sec. 12. In case of a difference between the Minister and a Congregation in a foreign land, the Bishop in charge shall duly examine the same, and the said Bishop shall, with the Council of Advice, have full power to settle and adjust such difference upon principles recognized in the Canons of the General Convention.

Differences between Minister and Congregation.

Sec. 13. No Minister shall be allowed to take charge of a Congregation in a foreign land, organized under this Canon, until he shall have been nominated by the Vestry thereof, or, if there be no Vestry, by the Council of Advice, and approved by the Bishop in charge; and when such appointment shall have been accepted by the Minister so appointed, he shall be transferred to the jurisdiction of the Presiding Bishop.

Ministers, how appointed.

### CANON 16.

#### Of Clergy and Congregations Seeking Affiliation with This Church

Congregation seeking affiliation with this Church.

Sec. 1. Whenever a Congregation of Christian people, holding the Christian faith as set forth in the Catholic creeds and recognizing the Scriptures as containing all things necessary to salvation, but using a rite other than that set forth by this Church, shall desire affiliation with this Church, while retaining the use of its own rite, such congregation shall, with the consent of the bishop in whose Diocese it is situate, make application through the Bishop to the Presiding Bishop for status.

Sec. 2. Any Minister who has not received episcopal ordination, and desires to serve such a Congregation, shall conform to the provisions of Canon III. 10.

Non-episcopally ordained Ministers.

Sec. 3. In case the Minister of such Congregation shall have been ordained by a Bishop not in communion with this Church, but the regularity of whose ordination is approved by the Presiding Bishop, he shall be admitted in his Orders under the provision of Canon III. 11.

Ministers regularly ordained.

Sec. 4. Ministers and delegates of such Congregations may have seats but no vote in the Diocesan Convention unless by formal action of such Convention they are so admitted.

Shall have seats but no vote.

Sec. 5. The oversight of Congregations so admitted shall rest with the Bishop of the Diocese unless he shall delegate this authority to a Bishop who may be commissioned by the Presiding Bishop to have oversight of such Congregations.

Oversight with Bishop of Diocese.

### CANON 17.

#### Of Regulations Respecting the Laity

Sec. 1 (a). All persons who have received the Sacrament of Holy Baptism with water in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, whether in this Church or in another Christian Church, and whose Baptisms have been duly recorded in this Church, are members thereof.

Members.

## TITLE I CANON 17.

(b). Members sixteen years of age and over are to be considered adult members.

(c). It is expected that all adult members of this Church, after appropriate instruction, will have made a mature public affirmation of their faith and commitment to the responsibilities of their Baptism and will have been confirmed or received by a Bishop of this Church or by a Bishop of a Church in communion with this Church.

(d). Any person who is baptized in this Church as an adult and receives the laying on of hands by the Bishop at Baptism is to be considered, for the purpose of this and all other Canons, as both baptized and confirmed; also,

Any person who is baptized in this Church as an adult and at some time after the Baptism receives the laying on of hands by the Bishop in Reaffirmation of Baptismal Vows is to be considered, for the purpose of this and all other Canons, as both baptized and confirmed; also,

Any baptized person who received the laying on of hands at Confirmation (by any Bishop in apostolic succession) and is received into the Episcopal Church by a Bishop of this Church is to be considered, for the purpose of this and all other Canons, as both baptized and confirmed; and also,

Any baptized person who received the laying on of hands by a Bishop of this Church at Confirmation or Reception is to be considered, for the purpose of this and all other Canons, as both baptized and confirmed.

Communicants.

Sec. 2 (a). All members of this Church who have received Holy Communion in this Church at least three times during the preceding year are to be considered communicants of this Church.

(b). For the purposes of statistical consistency throughout the Church, communicants sixteen years of age and over are to be considered adult communicants.

Communicants  
in good standing.

Sec. 3. All communicants of this Church who for the previous year have been faithful in corporate worship, unless for good cause prevented, and have been faithful in working, praying, and giving for the spread of the Kingdom of God, are to be considered communicants in good standing.

Removing to  
another  
congregation.

Sec. 4 (a). A member of this Church removing from the congregation in which his or her membership is recorded shall procure a certificate of membership indicating that he or she is recorded as a member (or adult member) of this Church and whether or not such a member:

1. is a communicant;
2. is recorded as being in good standing;
3. has been confirmed or received by a Bishop of this Church or a Bishop in communion with this Church.

Upon acknowledgement that a member who has received such a certificate has been enrolled in another congregation of this or another Church, the Minister or Warden issuing the certificate shall remove the name of the person from the parish register.

(b). The Minister or Warden of the congregation to which such



# TITLE I

## CANONS 17, 18.

---

certificate is surrendered shall record in the parish register the information contained on the presented certificate of membership, and then notify the Minister or Warden of the congregation which issued the certificate that the person has been duly recorded as a member of the new congregation.

Whereupon the person's removal shall be noted in the parish register of the congregation which issued the certificate.

(c). If a member of this Church, not having such a certificate, desires to become a member of a congregation in the place to which he or she has removed, that person shall be directed by the Minister of the said congregation to procure a certificate from the former congregation, although on failure to produce such a certificate through no fault of the person applying, appropriate entry may be made in the parish register upon the evidence of membership status sufficient in the judgment of the Minister or Warden.

(d). Any communicant of any Church in communion with this Church shall be entitled to the benefit of this section so far as the same can be made applicable.

Sec. 5. No one shall be denied rights or status in this Church because of race, color, or ethnic origin.

Sec. 6. A person to whom the Sacraments of the Church shall have been refused, or who has been repelled from the Holy Communion under the rubrics, or who desires a judgment as to his or her status in the Church, may lodge a complaint or application with the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority. No Minister of this Church shall be required to admit to the Sacraments a person so refused or repelled without the written direction of the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority. The Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority may in certain circumstances see fit to require the person to be admitted or restored because of the insufficiency of the cause assigned by the Minister. If it shall appear to the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority that there is sufficient cause to justify refusal of the Holy Communion, however, appropriate steps shall be taken to institute such inquiry as may be directed by the Canons of the Diocese; and should no such Canon exist, the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority shall proceed according to such principles of law and equity as will insure an impartial investigation and judgment.

Refusal of  
Holy Communion.

Sec. 7. No unbaptized person shall be eligible to receive Holy Communion in this Church.

Baptism required  
for admission  
to Communion.

### CANON 18

#### Of the Solemnization of Holy Matrimony

Sec. 1. Every Minister of this Church shall conform to the laws of the State governing the creation of the civil status of marriage, and also to the laws of this Church governing the solemnization of Holy Matrimony.

Legal and  
canonical  
requirements.

Sec. 2. No Minister of this Church shall solemnize any marriage unless the following conditions are complied with:

Conditions.

(a). He shall have ascertained the right of the parties to contract a

a) Laws of State.



# TITLE I

## CANON 18.

---

- marriage according to the laws of the State.
- b) Understanding of nature of Holy Matrimony. (b). He shall have ascertained that both parties understand that Holy Matrimony is a physical and spiritual union of a man and a woman, entered into within the community of faith, by mutual consent of heart, mind, and will, and with intent that it be lifelong.
- c) Free consent. (c). He shall have ascertained that both parties freely and knowingly consent to such marriage, without fraud, coercion, mistake as to identity of a partner, or mental reservation.
- d) One party at least baptized. (d). He shall have ascertained that at least one of the parties has received Holy Baptism.
- e) Instruction. (e). He shall have instructed both parties as to the nature, meaning, and purpose of Holy Matrimony, or have ascertained that they have both received such instruction from persons known by him to be competent and responsible.
- Procedures. Sec. 3. No minister of this Church shall solemnize any marriage unless the following procedures are complied with:
- a) Thirty days' notice. (a). The intention of the parties to contract marriage shall have been signified to the Minister at least thirty days before the service of solemnization; *Provided*, that for weighty cause, the Minister may dispense with this requirement, if one of the parties is a member of his Congregation, or can furnish satisfactory evidence of his responsibility. In case the thirty days' notice is waived, the Minister shall report his action in writing to the Bishop immediately.
- b) Witnesses. (b). There shall be present at least two witnesses to the solemnization of marriage.
- c) Recorded in Register. (c). The Minister shall record in the proper register the date and place of the marriage, the names of the parties and their parents, the age of the parties, their residences, and their Church status, and the witnesses and the Minister shall sign the record.
- d) Declaration of Intention. (d). The Minister shall have required that the parties sign the following declaration:  
"We, A.B. and C.D., desiring to receive the blessing of Holy Matrimony in the Church, do solemnly declare that we hold marriage to be a lifelong union of husband and wife as it is set forth in the Book of Common Prayer.  
"We believe that the union of husband and wife, in heart, body, and mind, is intended by God for their mutual joy; for the help and comfort given one another in prosperity and adversity; and, when it is God's will, for the procreation of children and their nurture in the knowledge and love of the Lord.  
"And we do engage ourselves, so far as in us lies, to make our utmost effort to establish this relationship and to seek God's help thereto."
- Minister may decline to officiate. Sec. 4. It shall be within the discretion of any Minister of this Church to decline to solemnize any marriage.

# TITLE I

## CANON 19.

---

### CANON 19.

#### Of Regulations Respecting Holy Matrimony: Concerning Preservation of Marriage, Dissolution of Marriage, and Re-marriage

Sec. 1. When marital unity is imperiled by dissension, it shall be the duty of either or both parties, before contemplating legal action, to lay the matter before a Minister of this Church; and it shall be the duty of such Minister to labor that the parties may be reconciled.

When marital unity is imperiled.

Sec. 2 (a). Any member of this Church whose marriage has been annulled or dissolved by a civil court may apply to the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which such person is legally or canonically resident for a judgment as to his or her marital status in the eyes of the Church. Such judgment may be a recognition of the nullity, or of the termination of the said marriage; *Provided*, that no such judgment shall be construed as affecting in any way the legitimacy of children or the civil validity of the former relationship.

Application to Bishop for judgment *re* marital status.

(b). Every judgment rendered under this Section shall be in writing and shall be made a matter of permanent record in the Archives of the Diocese.

Judgment in writing.

Sec. 3. No Minister of this Church shall solemnize the marriage of any person who has been the husband or wife of any other person then living, nor shall any member of this Church enter into a marriage when either of the contracting parties has been the husband or the wife of any other person then living, except as hereinafter provided:

Re-marriage of persons whose former union is dissolved.

- (a). The Minister shall have satisfied himself by appropriate evidence that the prior marriage has been annulled or dissolved by a final judgment or decree of a civil court of competent jurisdiction.
- (b). The Minister shall have instructed the parties that continuing concern must be shown for the well-being of the former spouse, and of any children of the prior marriage.
- (c). The Minister shall consult with and obtain the consent of the Minister's Bishop prior to, and shall report to that Bishop, the solemnization of any marriage under this Section.
- (d). If the proposed marriage is to be solemnized in a jurisdiction other than the one in which the consent has been given, the consent shall be affirmed by the Bishop of that jurisdiction.

Conditions.

a) Final decree.

b) Instruction on responsibility to former spouse and children.

c) Consultation with and consent of Bishop; report to.

d) Consent of Bishop of other jurisdiction required.

Sec. 4. All provisions of Canon I. 18 shall, in all cases, apply.



## TITLE II

### CANONS 1, 2, 3.

---

## TITLE II

### WORSHIP

---

#### CANON 1.

##### Of the Due Celebration of Sundays

All persons within this Church shall celebrate and keep the Lord's Day, commonly called Sunday, by regular participation in the public worship of the Church, by hearing the Word of God read and taught, and by other acts of devotion and works of charity, using all godly and sober conversation.

The Lord's Day to be observed.

#### CANON 2.

##### Of Translations of the Bible

The Lessons prescribed in the Book of Common Prayer shall be read from the translation of the Holy Scriptures commonly known as the King James or Authorized Version (which is the historic Bible of this Church) together with the Marginal Readings authorized for use by the General Convention of 1901; or from one of the three translations known as Revised Versions, including the English Revision of 1881, the American Revision of 1901, and the Revised Standard Version of 1952; from the Jerusalem Bible of 1966; from the New English Bible with the Apocrypha of 1970; or from The 1976 Good News Bible (Today's English Version); or from The New American Bible (1970); or from The Revised Standard Version, an Ecumenical Edition, commonly known as the "R.S.V. Common Bible" (1973); or from The New International Version (1978); or from The New Jerusalem Bible (1987).

Versions authorized to be read in Church

#### CANON 3.

##### Of the Standard Book of Common Prayer

Sec. 1. The copy of the Book of Common Prayer accepted by the General Convention of this Church, in the year of our Lord 1979, and authenticated by the signatures of the Presiding Officers and Secretaries of the two Houses of the General Convention, is hereby declared to be the Standard Book of Common Prayer of this Church.

What the Standard is.

Sec. 2. All copies of the Book of Common Prayer to be hereafter made and published shall conform to this Standard, and shall agree therewith in paging, and, as far as it is possible, in all other matters of typographical arrangement, except that the Rubrics may be printed either in red or black, and that page numbers shall be set against the several headings in the Table of Contents. The requirement of uniformity in paging shall apply to the entire book but shall not extend to editions smaller than those known as 32mo, or to editions noted for music.

All copies to conform to it.

Sec. 3. In case any typographical inaccuracy shall be found in the Standard Book of Common Prayer, its correction may be ordered by a joint Resolution of any General Convention, and notice of such corrections shall be communicated by the Custodian to the

How inaccuracies may be corrected.

## TITLE II CANON 3.

Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese of this Church, and to actual publishers of the Book of Common Prayer.

Copies of Standard to be sent to Dioceses.

Sec. 4. Folio copies of the Standard Book of Common Prayer, duly authenticated, as in the case of the Standard Book, shall be sent to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese in trust for the use thereof, and for reference and appeal in questions as to the authorized formularies of this Church.

All editions must be authorized.

Sec. 5. No copy, translation, or edition of the Book of Common Prayer, or a part or parts thereof, shall be made, printed, published, or used as of authority in this Church, unless it contains the authorization of the Custodian of the Standard Book of Common Prayer, certifying that he or some person appointed by him has compared the said copy, translation, or edition with the said Standard, or a certified copy thereof, and that it conforms thereto. And no copy, translation, or edition of the Book of Common Prayer, or a part or parts thereof, shall be made, printed, published, or used as of authority in this Church, or certified as aforesaid, which contains or is bound up with any alterations or additions thereto, or with any other matter, except the Holy Scriptures or the authorized Hymnal of this Church, or with material set forth in the Book of Occasional Services and The Proper for the Lesser Feasts and Fasts, as those books are authorized from time to time by the General Convention.

Trial use.

Sec. 6 (a). Whenever the General Convention, pursuant to Article X. of the Constitution, shall authorize for trial use a proposed revision of the Book of Common Prayer, or of a portion or portions thereof, the enabling Resolution shall specify the period of such trial use, the precise text thereof, and any special terms or conditions under which such trial use shall be carried out.

Duties of Custodian relative to trial use.

(b). It shall be the duty of the Custodian of the Standard Book of Common Prayer:

- (1). To arrange for the publication of such proposed revision;
- (2). To protect, by copyright, the authorized text of such revision, on behalf of the General Convention; which copyright shall be relinquished when such proposed revision or revisions shall have been adopted by the General Convention as an alteration of, or addition to, the Book of Common Prayer;
- (3). To certify that printed copies of such revision or revisions have been duly authorized by the General Convention, and that the printed text conforms to that approved by the General Convention.

Variations, etc., in trial use texts—how authorized.

(c). During the said period of trial use and under the modifying conditions specified, only the material so authorized, and in the exact form in which it has been so authorized, shall be available as an alternative for the said Book of Common Prayer or the said portion or portions thereof; *Provided, however*, that it shall be competent for the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies, jointly, on recommendation by a resolution duly adopted at a meeting of the Standing Liturgical Commission, and communicated to the said presiding officers in writing, to authorize variations and adjustments to, or substitutions for, or alterations in, any portion of the texts under

## TITLE II

### CANONS 3, 4, 5.

---

trial, which seem desirable as a result of such trial use, and which do not change the substance of a rite.

(d). In the event of the authorization of such variations, adjustments, substitutions, or alternatives, as aforesaid, it shall be the duty of the Custodian of the Standard Book of Common Prayer to notify the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese, and the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, of such action, and to give notice thereof through the media of public information.

Sec. 7. The appointment of the Custodian of the Standard Book of Common Prayer shall be made by a nomination of the House of Bishops, confirmed by the House of Deputies. He shall hold office until his successor is appointed, and any vacancy occurring during the recess of the General Convention may be provisionally filled by appointment by the Presiding Bishop.

Appointment of  
Custodian.

Sec. 8. It shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority of any Diocese in which any unauthorized edition of the Book of Common Prayer, or any part or parts thereof, shall be published or circulated, to give public notice that the said edition is not of authority in this Church.

Action on  
unauthorized  
editions.

#### CANON 4.

##### Of a Standing Liturgical Commission

Sec. 1. There shall be a Standing Liturgical Commission, consisting of 9 members (at least 2 Bishops, 2 Presbyters or Deacons, and 2 Lay Persons). The Custodian of the Book of Common Prayer shall be a member *ex officio* of this Commission. It shall be the duty of this Commission to collect and collate material bearing upon future revisions of the Book of Common Prayer, to prepare and present to the General Convention from time to time recommendations concerning the Lectionary and the use of the Psalter, to prepare Offices for Special Occasions as authorized or directed by the General Convention or the House of Bishops, and upon request to advise concerning liturgical uses.

Duties.

#### CANON 5.

##### Of the Authorization of Special Forms of Service

In any Congregation, worshipping in other than the English language, which shall have placed itself under the oversight of a Bishop of this Church, it shall be lawful to use a form of service in such language; *Provided*, that such form of service shall have previously been approved by the Bishop of the Diocese, until such time as an authorized edition of the Book of Common Prayer in such language shall be set forth by the authority of the General Convention; and *Provided, further*, that no Bishop shall license any such form of service until he shall first have been satisfied that the same is in accordance with the Doctrine and Worship of this Church; nor in any case shall such form of service be used for the ordination or consecration of Bishops, Priests, or Deacons.

When special  
forms may be  
authorized for  
Congregation  
worshipping in a  
foreign language.



## TITLE II

### CANONS 6, 7.

---

#### CANON 6.

##### Of the Music of the Church

Minister responsible for music used in his Congregation.

Sec. 1. It shall be the duty of every Minister to see that music is used as an offering for the glory of God and as a help to the people in their worship in accordance with the Book of Common Prayer and as authorized by the rubrics or by the General Convention of this Church. To this end the Minister shall have final authority in the administration of matters pertaining to music. In fulfilling this responsibility the Minister shall seek assistance from persons skilled in music. Together they shall see that music is appropriate to the context in which it is used.

Standing Commission on Church Music.

Sec. 2. There shall be a Standing Commission on Church Music, consisting of 12 members (2 Bishops, 4 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons, of whom at least 4 are professional Church musicians). It shall be the duty of this Commission to collaborate with the Standing Liturgical Commission as regards the musical setting of liturgical texts and rubrics; encourage the writing of new music for liturgical use, and at times to produce such compositions in its own name; recommend norms both as to liturgical music and as to the manner of its rendition; serve as a link between associations of professional Church musicians and diocesan music commissions; assist in the setting up of diocesan and regional courses and conferences on Church music; collect and collate material bearing upon future revisions of the Church Hymnal; and, in general, serve the Church in matters pertaining to music.

#### CANON 7.

##### Of Dedicated and Consecrated Churches.

No Church to be consecrated without assurances.

Sec. 1. No Church or Chapel shall be consecrated until the Bishop shall have been sufficiently satisfied that the building and the ground on which it is erected are secured for ownership and use by a Parish, Mission, Congregation, or Institution affiliated with this Church and subject to its Constitution and Canons.

Vestry not to encumber or alienate without consent of Bishop and Standing Committee.

Sec. 2. It shall not be lawful for any Vestry, Trustees, or other body authorized by laws of any State or Territory to hold property for any Diocese, Parish or Congregation, to encumber or alienate any dedicated and consecrated Church or Chapel, or any Church or Chapel which has been used solely for Divine Service, belonging to the Parish or Congregation which they represent, without the previous consent of the Bishop, acting with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese.

No church to be taken down or applied to any common uses without same consent.

Sec. 3. No dedicated and consecrated Church or Chapel shall be removed, taken down, or otherwise disposed of for any worldly or common use, without the previous consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese.

All Churches to be held in trust.

Sec. 4. Any dedicated and consecrated Church or Chapel shall be subject to the trust declared with respect to real personal property held by any Parish, Mission, or Congregation as set forth in Canon I.7.4.

# TITLE III

## CANONS 1, 2, 3.

---

### TITLE III

#### MINISTRY

---

#### CANON 1.

##### Of the Ministry of All Baptized Persons

Each Diocese shall make provision for the development and affirmation of the ministry of all baptized persons in the Church and in the world.

#### CANON 2.

##### Of Commissions on Ministry

Sec. 1. In each Diocese there shall be a Commission on Ministry (the "Commission") consisting of Clergy and Lay Persons. The number of members, terms of office, and manner of selection to the Commission shall be determined by the Canons of each Diocese. To be set up in every Diocese.

Sec. 2. The Commission shall assist the Bishop with regard to the implementation of Canon III.1: To assist the Bishop.

(a). In determining present and future needs for ministry in the Diocese.

(b). In recruiting and selecting persons for Holy Orders and in guiding and examining Postulants, Candidates, and Deacons in training for Priesthood.

(c). In providing for the guidance and pastoral care of Clergy and Lay Persons who are in stipendiary and non-stipendiary positions accountable to the Bishop. Guidance, pastoral care.

(d). In promoting the continuing education of the Clergy and of Lay Professionals employed by the Church. Continuing education.

(e). In supporting the development, training, utilization, and affirmation of the ministry of the Laity in the world.

Sec. 3. The Commission may adopt rules for its work, subject to the approval of the Bishop; *Provided*, they are not inconsistent with the Constitution and Canons of this Church or of the Diocese. These rules may include provision for committees of the Commission to act on its behalf; however, ultimate responsibility shall remain with the Commission as a whole to report to the Bishop concerning an applicant's fitness and readiness for admission as a Postulant or Candidate, for ordination to the Diaconate and, if requested by the Bishop, to the Priesthood. To adopt rules for its work.

May appoint Committees.

To report on applicant's fitness.

#### CANON 3.

##### Of Licensed Lay Persons

Sec. 1 (a). A confirmed adult communicant in good standing may serve as Lay Reader, Pastoral Leader, Lay Preacher, Lay Eucharistic Minister, or Catechist, if licensed by the Bishop or Ecclesiastical To be licensed by the Bishop.

## TITLE III

### CANON 3.

---

Authority of the Diocese in which the person is a member. Guidelines for training and selection of such persons shall be established by the Bishop.

(b). The Presiding Bishop or the Suffragan Bishop for the Armed Forces may license a member of the Armed Forces to exercise one or more of these ministries in the Armed Forces in accordance with the provisions of this Canon.

Time limit and renewal of license.

Sec. 2(a). A license shall be given only at the request, and upon the recommendation, of the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation in which the person will be serving. The license shall be issued for a period of time not to exceed three years and shall be revocable by the Bishop, or upon the request of the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation.

(b). Renewal of the license shall be determined on the basis of the acceptable performance of the ministry by the licensee and upon the endorsement of the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation in which the person is serving.

(c). A person licensed in any Diocese under the provisions of this Canon may serve in another Congregation in the same or another Diocese at the invitation of the Member of the Clergy in charge, and with the consent of the Bishop in whose jurisdiction the service will occur.

Conduct of services:  
Directions and restrictions.

(d). The person licensed shall conform to the directions of the Bishop and the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation in which the person is serving, in all matters relating to the conduct of services, the sermons to be read, and the dress to be worn. In every respect, the person licensed shall conform to the requirements and limitations set forth in the rubrics and other directions of the Book of Common Prayer.

Pastoral Leader.

Sec. 3. A Pastoral Leader is a Lay Person licensed to exercise pastoral or administrative responsibility in a Congregation under special circumstances and may be licensed to lead regularly the Offices authorized by the Book of Common Prayer. Prior to licensing, a Pastoral Leader shall be trained, examined, and found competent in the following subjects:

- (a). The Holy Scriptures, contents and background;
- (b). The Book of Common Prayer and The Hymnal;
- (c). The conduct of public worship;
- (d). Use of the voice;
- (e). Church History;
- (f). The Church's Doctrine as set forth in the Creeds and An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism;
- (g). Parish Administration;
- (h). Appropriate Canons;
- (i). Pastoral Care.

A Pastoral Leader shall not be licensed if, in the judgment of the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority, the Congregation is able to and has

### TITLE III

## CANON 3.

---

had reasonable opportunity to secure a resident Member of the Clergy in charge.

Sec. 4. A Lay Preacher is a person licensed to preach. Prior to licensing, the Lay Preacher shall be trained, examined, and found competent in the following subjects:

Lay Preacher.

- (a). The Holy Scriptures, contents and background;
- (b). The Book of Common Prayer and The Hymnal;
- (c). The conduct of public worship;
- (d). Use of the voice;
- (e). Church History;
- (f). Christian Ethics and Moral Theology;
- (g). The Church's Doctrine as set forth in the Creeds and An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism;
- (h). Appropriate Canons;
- (i). Pastoral Care;
- (j). Homiletics.

Persons so licensed shall only preach in congregations upon the initiative and under the supervision of the Member of the Clergy in charge.

Sec. 5(a). A Lay Eucharistic Minister is a person licensed to this extraordinary ministry. The Lay Eucharistic Minister shall have one or both of the following functions, as specified in the license:

Lay Eucharistic Minister.

- (1). Administering the elements at any Celebration of Holy Eucharist in the absence of a sufficient number of Priests or Deacons assisting the celebrant;
- (2). Directly following a Celebration of the Holy Eucharist on Sunday or other Principal Celebrations, taking the Sacrament consecrated at the Celebration to members of the Congregation who, by reason of illness or infirmity, were unable to be present at the Celebration.

(b). Qualifications, requirements, and guidelines for the selection, training, and use of Lay Eucharistic Ministers shall be established by the Bishop.

Qualifications, requirements, and guidelines.

(c). This ministry is not to take the place of the ministry of Priests and Deacons in the exercise of their office, including regular visitation of members unable to attend the Celebration of the Holy Eucharist. A Lay Eucharistic Minister should normally be under the direction of a Deacon of the Congregation, if there be one.

Not to take place of ministry of Priests and Deacons.

Sec. 6. A Catechist is a person licensed to prepare persons for Baptism, Confirmation, Reception, and the Reaffirmation of Baptismal Vows. Prior to licensing, Catechists shall be trained, examined and found competent in the following subjects:

Catechist.

- (a). The Holy Scriptures, contents and background;
- (b). The Book of Common Prayer and The Hymnal;
- (c). Church History;
- (d). The Church's Doctrine as set forth in the Creeds and An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism;
- (e). Methods of Catechesis.

# TITLE III

## CANONS 3, 4.

---

Lay Reader. Sec. 7. A Lay Reader is a person who regularly leads public worship under the direction of a Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation. Training and licensing shall be under the authority of the Bishop for those persons recommended by the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation, as provided by the Canons of the Diocese.

Lector. Sec. 8. A Lector is a person trained in reading of the Word and appointed without license by the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation to read lessons or lead the Prayers of the People.

### CANON 4.

#### Of Postulants for Holy Orders

Fit persons to be indentified Sec. 1. All Bishops of Dioceses and other Clergy shall make provisions to identify fit persons for Holy Orders and encourage them to present themselves for Postulancy.

To consult with Member of Clergy in charge. Sec. 2. (a). Each person desiring to be admitted as a Postulant for Holy Orders shall initially consult the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation of which the person is a confirmed adult communicant in good standing. The person shall set forth the order to which the person feels called, the grounds of the desire for admission to Holy Orders, together with such personal circumstances as may bear on the person's qualifications or course of preparation.

To make desire known to Bishop. (b) (1). The Member of the Clergy in charge shall make a careful inquiry, in consultation with other leaders of the Congregation, into the physical, intellectual, moral, emotional, and spiritual qualifications of the person. If the person has been a communicant in good standing of the Congregation for at least one year and the conclusion is that the person should persevere, the Member of the Clergy shall counsel the person to make this desire known to the Bishop in whose jurisdiction the person resides and shall report the findings to the Bishop.

May apply to other Bishop. (2). If the Bishop is unable to accept an applicant who otherwise would qualify for Postulancy, the Bishop may give written consent to the person to apply to the Bishop of another Diocese for admission. The applicant shall give to that Bishop the name of the Member of the Clergy in charge of the applicant's Congregation, from whom the Bishop shall ascertain, either by personal conference or by written report, the applicant's qualifications for admission as a Postulant.

Applicant's status in Congregation. (c). Before accepting an applicant for Postulancy, the Bishop shall determine that the person is a confirmed adult communicant in good standing of a Congregation within that Bishop's Diocese which is willing to involve itself in the applicant's preparation for Holy Orders.

Information to be given by applicant. (d). The applicant shall state to the Bishop in writing, the following information:

- (1). Full name, date of birth, and marital status.
- (2). The length of time resident in the Diocese.
- (3). When, and by whom, baptized.
- (4). When, and by whom, confirmed.



# TITLE III

## CANON 4.

- (5). Whether application has been made previously for admission as a Postulant for Holy Orders.
- (6). On what grounds the applicant is moved to seek Holy Orders.
- (7). The level of education attained, and, if any, the degrees earned and areas of specialization.

(e). Before the admission of a Postulant, the Bishop shall confer in person with the applicant, and shall require the applicant to submit to a thorough examination, covering both medical and psychological condition, by professionals appointed by the Bishop. The appointed professionals shall use the forms for medical and psychological and psychiatric reports prepared by the Church Pension Fund for this purpose. These reports shall be kept on file by the Bishop. When deemed appropriate the Bishop may make available information from the reports to the Commission with proper regard for confidentiality.

Conference with Bishop.

Examination Required

Reports to be kept on file.

Sec. 3 (a). On the basis of the application and of the personal interview, the Bishop shall notify the applicant and the Commission whether or not the Bishop is moved to proceed. If the Bishop is moved to proceed, the Commission, either as a whole, or by means of a committee charged with the responsibility, shall meet with the applicant to review the application and to prepare an evaluation of the applicant's qualifications to pursue a course of preparation for Holy Orders. In each case the applicant must satisfy the Bishop regarding intellectual ability and competence to pursue a course of study preparatory to ministry in Holy Orders.

If satisfied, Bishop to send application to Commission.

Applicant to meet with Commission or committee thereof.

(b). The Commission shall present to the Bishop its evaluation, together with its reasons.

Sec. 4. The following papers shall be presented to the Bishop and the Commission:

Papers required.

(a). The formal application specified in Sec.2(d) of this Canon.

(b). The evaluation of the Commission, as provided in Sec.3(a) of this Canon.

(c). If the applicant is or has been a student in a theological school, a transcript of the applicant's academic record together with the school's evaluation of the applicant's personal qualifications for Holy Orders in this Church.

(d) (1). A certificate from the Rector and Vestry of the Parish of which the applicant is a confirmed adult communicant in good standing, setting forth the grounds upon which they judge the applicant to possess such qualifications as would be fitting for admission as a Postulant for Holy Orders, and whether their judgment is based on personal knowledge or on other evidence.

Certificate from Rector and Vestry.

(2). This certificate must be signed by both the Rector of the Parish of which the applicant is a member and by a two-thirds majority of the whole Vestry, and must be attested by the Clerk of the Vestry or the Recording Secretary of the meeting at which the vote was taken in the following form:



### TITLE III CANON 4.

I hereby certify that the foregoing certificate was signed at a meeting of the Vestry of \_\_\_\_\_ Parish, \_\_\_\_\_, duly convened at \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and that the names attached are those of all (or a two-thirds majority of all) the members of the Vestry.

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_,  
Clerk (or Secretary) of the Vestry.

Regarding financial resources.

Sec. 5. When admitting the applicant to Postulancy, the Bishop shall consult with the applicant regarding financial resources which will be available for the support of the Postulant throughout preparation for ordination. During Postulancy and later Candidacy, the Bishop or someone appointed by the Bishop shall review periodically the financial condition and plans of the Postulant.

Bishop may admit as a Postulant.

Sec. 6. Upon compliance with these requirements, the Bishop may admit the applicant as a Postulant for Holy Orders. The Bishop shall thereupon record the Postulant's name, with the date of admission, in a Register kept for that purpose, and shall inform the Postulant, the Rector of the Postulant, the Commission, the Standing Committee, and the Dean of the Seminary the Postulant may be attending, or proposes to attend, of the fact and date of such admission.

To develop program of preparation for Holy Orders.

Sec. 7 (a). The Bishop and the Commission shall work closely with the Postulant to develop and monitor a program of preparation for Holy Orders, including theological training, practical experience, emotional development, and spiritual formation, and to insure that pastoral guidance is provided throughout the period of preparation.

Evidence of previous education.

(b). The Postulant, before entering upon or pursuing further theological studies, must present to the Bishop and the Commission satisfactory evidence of holding an accredited baccalaureate degree, or its equivalent, together with a full transcript of the completed academic work. This work shall include sufficient instruction in the following subjects:

- (1). The language (including grammar and composition), literature, and culture of the people among whom the Postulant expects to exercise Ministry;
- (2). History; and
- (3). Two of the following subjects:
  - (a). Mathematics,
  - (b). A Natural Science,
  - (c). Philosophy,
  - (d). A Social Science.

(c). If the Postulant does not hold a baccalaureate degree, but has shown such proficiency in an occupation or profession as gives promise of usefulness in Holy Orders, the Postulant may be required to obtain an accredited baccalaureate degree; or else shall be required to pass an examination in the subjects listed in Sec. 7 (b) of this Canon, and any subjects required by the theological school or other program of preparation for Holy Orders in which the Postulant is to be enrolled,

### TITLE III

## CANONS 4, 5.

---

or otherwise satisfy the Commission of sufficient knowledge in these subjects. The Commission shall report to the Bishop whether the above requirements have been met.

Commission reports to Bishop.

Sec. 8. Every Postulant and Candidate for Holy Orders shall communicate with the Bishop personally or by letter, four times a year, in the Ember Weeks, reflecting on the individual's academic experience and personal and spiritual development.

To report in Ember Weeks.

Sec. 9. Any Postulant may be removed from the Register of Postulants at the sole discretion of the Bishop, who shall give the reasons personally to the Postulant with written notice to the Rector of the Postulant, the Commission and the Standing Committee, and the Dean of the theological school the Postulant may be attending or the director of the program of preparation.

May be removed at Bishop's sole discretion.

Sec. 10. A Postulant who has been examined in any of the subjects prescribed in Sec. 7(b) of this Canon and who afterwards applies for admission as Postulant in any other Diocese, shall present to the Bishop of the other Diocese a certificate from the Bishop of the examining Diocese stating what examinations have been taken and the result of each.

Certificate from applicants changing Diocese.

Sec. 11. No Bishop shall consider accepting as a Postulant any person who has been refused admission as a Candidate for Holy Orders in any other Diocese, or who, having been admitted, has afterwards ceased to be a Candidate, until the applicant produces a letter from the Bishop of the Diocese refusing admission, or in which the person has been a Candidate, declaring the cause of refusal or of cessation. If a decision is made to proceed in the matter, the Bishop shall send the letter to the Commission.

In case of refusal or cessation.

### CANON 5.

#### Of Candidates for Holy Orders

Sec. 1. A Postulant for Holy Orders, having been duly admitted in accordance with Canon III. 4, may apply for admission as a Candidate for Holy Orders by the Bishop upon compliance with the following conditions:

Postulant applies to be a Candidate.

(a). At least six months shall have elapsed since admission as a Postulant for Holy Orders.

Six month Postulancy.

(b). The Postulant shall have been enrolled for at least nine months in a theological school or seminary or in some other program of preparation for Holy Orders approved by the Bishop and the Commission.

Nine months of satisfactory study.

(c). The Bishop shall have received:

(i). The reaffirmation in writing from the Rector and Vestry of the certificate required in Canon III. 4.4(d).

Reaffirmation of certificate.

(ii). The evaluation and recommendation of the theological school or director of the program of preparation, as to the Postulant's personal qualifications for the exercise of Holy Orders.

Evaluation of Postulant's qualifications.

## TITLE III

### CANONS 5, 6.

---

Report from Commission.	(iii). A report from the Commission as to the Postulant's readiness to be received as a Candidate for Holy Orders.
Approval of Standing Committee.	(iv). The approval in writing of the Standing Committee, who may have interviewed the Postulant and who shall have had an opportunity to review the documentation relating to the application of the Postulant.
Bishop to interview.	(d). The Bishop shall interview the Postulant and ascertain the Postulant's readiness to make the declaration required in Article VIII of the Constitution.
Bishop may admit as a Candidate.	Sec. 2. Upon satisfactory compliance with the above provisions, the Bishop may admit and list the Postulant as a Candidate for Holy Orders and shall inform the Candidate, the Rector of the Candidate, the Commission, the Standing Committee, and the Dean of the theological school the Candidate is attending, or the director of the program of preparation in which the Candidate is enrolled.
Annual reports on Candidates from Seminary or those assigned to supervise study.	Sec. 3 (a). During the course of the Candidate's academic preparation for Holy Orders, an annual report shall be rendered to the Bishop and to the Candidate by the theological school or by the director of the program under whom the Candidate is assigned to pursue studies; which report shall contain an evaluation both of academic performance and of personal qualification for ordination. (b). The Bishop shall keep these reports on file and shall make copies available to the Commission and the Standing Committee.
Canonical residence of Candidate.	Sec. 4 (a). A Candidate must remain in canonical relationship with the Diocese in which admission has been granted, until ordination to the Diaconate, except as provided in Sec. 4(b) of this Canon.
May be granted Letters Dimissory.	(b). For reasons satisfactory to the Bishop, Letters Dimissory to another Diocese may be granted to a Candidate upon request; <i>Provided</i> , that the Bishop of the receiving Diocese is willing to accept the Candidate, with the consent of the Standing Committee of the receiving Diocese.
May be removed at Bishop's sole discretion.	Sec. 5. At the Bishop's sole discretion, any Candidate may be removed from the list of Candidates, with reasons given personally to the Candidate and written notice given to the Candidate, the Rector of the Candidate, the Commission, the Standing Committee, and the Dean of the theological school or the director of the program in which the Candidate is enrolled.
Rejected Candidate to renew Candidacy before ordination.	Sec. 6. If a Bishop has removed the Candidate's name from the list of Candidates, except by Letters Dimissory, or the Candidate's application for ordination been rejected, no other Bishop may ordain the person without re-admission to Candidacy, continuing for at least twelve months.

#### CANON 6.

##### Of the Ordination of Deacons

Candidate to be twenty-one years of age.	Sec. 1. To be ordained Deacon a person must be at least twenty-one years of age.
--	--

## TITLE III

### CANON 6.

---

Sec. 2. No one shall be ordained Deacon within one year from admission as a candidate for Holy Orders, unless, under special circumstances, the Bishop, with the advice and consent of a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee, shall shorten the time of Candidacy; and in no case shall the time be shortened to less than six months.

To be Candidate for one year, unless time is shortened.

Sec. 3. Before the ordination of a Deacon the Bishop shall require the applicant to submit to a thorough examination, covering both medical and psychological condition, by professionals appointed by the Bishop. The forms for medical and psychological and psychiatric reports prepared by The Church Pension Fund shall be used for these purposes. These reports shall be kept on file by the Bishop and shall be available to the Standing Committee.

Examination required.

Sec. 4 (a). The Candidate shall have completed a course of study for such time and to such extent as is judged suitable by the Bishop after consultation with the Commission, in the following subject matter:

Course of study completed.

- (1). Holy Scriptures: contents and background;
- (2). Church History: a general outline;
- (3). Christian Theology; the Church's teaching as set forth in the Creeds and An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism;
- (4). Christian Ethics and Moral Theology;
- (5). Studies in contemporary society, including racial and other minority groups;
- (6). Liturgics: the contents and use of the Book of Common Prayer;
- (7). Theory and practice of ministry.

(b). The Candidate shall take and pass an examination, the form and content of which shall be determined by the Bishop and the Commission.

(c). The Candidate shall have completed training or practical experience suitable to the Candidate's occupation, and ministry in the Church and the world. A record of all such training and an evaluation of the Candidate's attainments shall be submitted in writing to the Commission.

Sec. 5. No one shall be ordained Deacon without the recommendation of the Standing Committee to the Bishop.

Recommendation from Standing Committee.

Sec. 6. In order to be recommended for ordination the Candidate must present to the Standing Committee:

Papers to be presented to Standing Committee.

(a). An application for ordination signed by the Candidate, stating the Candidate's date of birth; including a statement of how the Candidate intends to exercise the ministry of a Deacon both in the Church and in the world and that there is no intent to apply for ordination to the Priesthood.

(b). Certificates from the Bishop(s) by whom the Candidate was admitted a Postulant and a Candidate, declaring the dates of admission as a Postulant and as a Candidate and in what manner the ministry of the Deacon is to be exercised.

**TITLE III**  
**CANON 6.**

(c) (1). A certificate from the Rector and Vestry of the Parish of which the person is a member, in the following words:

**To the Standing Committee of the Diocese**  
of \_\_\_\_\_ (Place). We do certify that, after due inquiry, we are well assured and believe that A.B., for the last three years has lived a sober, honest, and godly life, and is loyal to the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church, and does not hold anything contrary thereto. And, moreover, we think A.B. a person worthy to be admitted to the Sacred Order of Deacons.

(Date) \_\_\_\_\_

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_

(2). The certificate must be attested by the Clerk of the Vestry, at which the vote was taken in the following words:

**I hereby certify that A.B. is a member of \_\_\_\_\_**  
**Parish in \_\_\_\_\_ and a confirmed adult**  
**communicant in good standing; that the foregoing certificate was**  
**signed at a meeting of the Vestry duly convened at \_\_\_\_\_**  
**on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, and that the names**  
**attached are those of all (or a two-thirds majority of all) the**  
**members of the Vestry.**

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_

**Clerk of the Vestry**

(d). A report from the Commission that the Candidate has successfully completed the required course of study and training, giving an evaluation with recommendation as to personal qualifications for Holy Orders.

Testimonial of  
Standing  
Committee.

Sec. 7. The Standing Committee, on the receipt of the certificates prescribed above and having reason to believe that all other canonical requirements have been complied with, and having no reason to suppose the existence of any sufficient obstacle, medical, psychological, moral, or spiritual, at a meeting duly convened, a majority of all the members of the Committee consenting, may recommend the Candidate for ordination by a testimonial in the following words addressed to the Bishop and signed by all consenting to its adoption:

**To the Right Reverend \_\_\_\_\_, Bishop of \_\_\_\_\_:**

**We, being a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee**  
**of \_\_\_\_\_, and having been duly convened at \_\_\_\_\_,**  
**do testify that A.B. has lived a**  
**sober, honest, and godly life, and is loyal to the Doctrine, Discipline,**  
**and Worship of this Church and does not hold anything contrary**  
**thereto. Accordingly, we hereby recommend A.B. for ordination to**  
**the Diaconate.**

**In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this \_\_\_\_\_**  
**day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year of our Lord \_\_\_\_\_**

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_

Declaration of  
belief and  
conformity.

Sec. 8. The testimonial having been presented to the Bishop, and there being no sufficient objection on grounds medical, psychological, moral, doctrinal, or spiritual, the Bishop may take order for the ordination;



## TITLE III

### CANONS 6, 7.

---

and at the time of the ordination the Candidate shall subscribe publicly and make, in the presence of the Bishop, the declaration required in Article VIII of the Constitution.

Sec. 9 (a). A Deacon ordained under the provisions of this Canon may execute all the functions pertaining to the office of Deacon, subject to the general provisions of Canon III. 13, and at the request, or with the consent, of the Rector and Vestry, may be assigned to serve in one or more Parishes or Missions.

Functions.

(b). The Deacon may not be transferred to another jurisdiction nor given a license to perform the duties of the office of Deacon in another jurisdiction, except upon the written request of the Bishop thereof, which request must be supported by the written consent of the Standing Committee of such other jurisdiction.

(c). The provisions of Canon I.8, "Of the Church Pension Fund," shall not apply, as to either assessments or benefits, to Deacons ordained under the provisions of this Canon, except that Deacons ordained under this provision who are employed in the active service of the Church on or after January 1, 1990, shall be entitled to the same provisions for pension as other Deacons under the Rules of the Church Pension Fund based on prospective service on and after January 1, 1990.

Applicability of Pension Fund provisions.

Sec. 10. A Deacon ordained in accordance with the provisions of this Canon shall not be eligible for ordination to the Priesthood, except that, with the prior written consent of the Bishop and the Standing Committee, and for good cause shown, the Deacon, after the requirements of Canon III.7 have been fulfilled, may be ordained by the Bishop to the Priesthood.

Ordination to Priesthood.

#### CANON 7.

##### Of Ordination to the Diaconate and Priesthood

Sec. 1. A Candidate must first be ordained Deacon before being ordained Priest.

Must be first ordained Deacon.

Sec. 2. To be ordained Deacon a person must be at least twenty-one years of age.

Candidate to be twenty-one years of age.  
To be eighteen months a Candidate, unless the time be shortened.

Sec. 3. No one shall be ordained Deacon under this Canon within eighteen months from admission as Candidate for Holy Orders, unless, under special circumstances, the Bishop, with the advice and consent of a majority of the members of the Standing Committee, shall shorten the time of Candidacy; and in no case shall the time be shortened to less than six months.

Sec. 4. Before the ordination of a Deacon the Bishop shall require the applicant to submit to a thorough examination, covering both medical and psychological condition, by professionals appointed by the Bishop. The forms for medical and psychological and psychiatric reports prepared by The Church Pension Fund shall be used for these purposes. These reports shall be kept on file by the Bishop and shall be available to the Standing Committee.

Examination required.



## TITLE III CANON 7.

---

Proficiency to be shown.

Sec. 5 (a). Before ordination to the Diaconate, the Candidate must be examined and show proficiency in the following subject matter:

- (1). The Holy Scriptures;
- (2). Church History, including the Ecumenical Movement;
- (3). Christian Theology;
- (4). Christian Ethics, and Moral Theology;
- (5). Studies in contemporary society, including racial and minority groups;
- (6). Liturgics and Church Music; Christian Worship and Music according to the contents and use of the Book of Common Prayer and the Hymnal, respectively;
- (7). Theory and practice of ministry.

Examination of Candidates from other Christian Bodies.

(b). A Candidate who has been an adult member in some other body of Christians shall also be examined in writing on those points of doctrine, discipline, polity, and worship in which that Communion from which the Candidate has come differs from this Church.

Recommendation from Standing Committee.

Sec. 6. No one shall be ordained Deacon without the recommendation of the Standing Committee of the Diocese to the Bishop.

Papers to be presented to Standing Committee.

Sec. 7. In order to be recommended for ordination the Candidate must present to the Standing Committee:

- (a). An application for ordination signed by the Candidate stating the Candidate's date of birth.
- (b). Certificates from the Bishop(s) by whom the Candidate was admitted a Postulant and a Candidate, giving the dates of admission as a Postulant and as a Candidate.
- (c). A certificate from the Rector and Vestry of the Parish of which the Candidate is a member, in the form specified in Canon III.6.6 (c).
- (d). A certificate from the theological school or from those under whose direction the Candidate has been pursuing studies, showing the Candidate's scholastic record in the subjects required by the Canons, and giving an evaluation with recommendation as to the Candidate's other personal qualifications for Holy Orders.

Testimonial of Standing Committee.

Sec. 8. On the receipt of the certificates prescribed above and the report of the Board of Examining Chaplains prescribed in Canon III. 30. 4, and having reason to believe that all other canonical requirements have been complied with, and having no reason to suppose the existence of any sufficient obstacle, medical, psychological, moral, or spiritual, the Standing Committee, a majority of all the members consenting, may recommend the Candidate for ordination by a testimonial addressed to the Bishop in the form specified in Canon III.6.7 and signed by all consenting to its adoption.

Declaration of belief and conformity.

Sec. 9. The testimonial having been presented to the Bishop, and there being no sufficient objection on grounds medical, psychological, moral, doctrinal, or spiritual, the Bishop may take order for the ordination; and at the time of the ordination the Candidate shall subscribe publicly and make, in the presence of the Bishop, the declaration required in Article VIII of the Constitution.

**TITLE III  
CANON 7.**

Sec. 10. No one shall be ordained Priest until:

(a). Reaching the age of twenty-four.

(b). Two years from admission as a Candidate, and one year from ordination to the Diaconate, unless the Bishop, for urgent reasons fully stated, with the advice and consent of a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee, shall shorten the time. In no case shall a Deacon in training for Priesthood be ordained Priest within one year from admission as a Candidate for Holy Orders, nor less than six-months from ordination to the Diaconate.

(c). Completing practical training in work as a Deacon in preparation for ordination to the Priesthood.

(d). Recommended to the Bishop by the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the Deacon is canonically resident.

Sec. 11. In order to be recommended for ordination by the Standing Committee, the Deacon must present to the Committee:

(a). An application for ordination signed by the Deacon, stating the Deacon's date of birth.

(b). A certificate from the Bishop declaring that the terms of Postulancy and Candidacy and service in the Diaconate have been completed.

(c). A certificate from the Rector and Vestry of the Parish to which the Deacon is assigned in the following words:

**To the Standing Committee of \_\_\_\_\_**

**(Place)\_\_\_\_\_ Date\_\_\_\_\_**

**We do certify that, after due inquiry, we are well assured and believe that the Reverend A.B., Deacon since the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year \_\_\_\_\_, being the date of ordination to the Diaconate (or for at least three years), has lived a sober, honest, and godly life, and has not written, taught, or held anything contrary to the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of this Church. And, moreover, we think the Reverend A.B. a person worthy to be admitted to the Sacred Order of Priests.**

**(Signed)\_\_\_\_\_**

This certificate must be attested by the Clerk of the Vestry, as follows:

**I hereby certify that the Reverend A.B. is a resident of \_\_\_\_\_ Parish in \_\_\_\_\_;**

**that the foregoing certificate was signed at a meeting of the Vestry duly convened at \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, and the names attached are those of all (or a two-thirds majority of all) the members of the Vestry.**

**(Signed)\_\_\_\_\_**

**Clerk of Vestry**

Sec. 12. On the receipt of the certificates and the report of the Commission that the training and academic requirements have been successfully completed, and having reason to believe that all other canonical requirements have been complied with, and having no reason

Candidate to be twenty-four years of age.

To be a Deacon one year, and Candidate two years unless the time be shortened.

To complete practical training.

Recommendation from Standing Committee.

Papers to be presented to Standing Committee.

Testimonial of Standing Committee.

**TITLE III**  
**CANONS 7, 8.**

---

to suppose the existence of any sufficient obstacle, medical, psychological, moral, or spiritual, the Standing Committee, a majority of all the members consenting, may recommend the Deacon for ordination by a testimonial in the following words addressed to the Bishop and signed by all consenting to its adoption:

**To The Right Reverend** \_\_\_\_\_,  
**Bishop of** \_\_\_\_\_:

**We, being a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee of** \_\_\_\_\_, **and having been duly convened at** \_\_\_\_\_, **do testify that the Reverend A.B., Deacon, desiring to be ordained Priest, has presented to us satisfactory certificates that since the** \_\_\_\_\_ **day of** \_\_\_\_\_ **in the year** \_\_\_\_\_, **being the date of ordination to the Diaconate (or for the last three years), the Reverend A.B. has lived a sober, honest, and godly life, and has not written, taught, or held anything contrary to the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of this Church; and we hereby recommend the Reverend A.B. for ordination to the Priesthood.**

**In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this** \_\_\_\_\_ **day of** \_\_\_\_\_, **in the year of our Lord** \_\_\_\_\_.

**(Signed)** \_\_\_\_\_

Declaration of belief and conformity.

Sec. 13. The testimonial having been presented to the Bishop, and there being no sufficient objection on grounds medical, psychological moral, doctrinal, or spiritual, the Bishop may take order for the ordination; and at the time of the ordination the Deacon shall be required to subscribe publicly and make, in the Bishop's presence, the declaration required in Article VIII of the Constitution.

Evidence of appointment to some Cure.

Sec. 14. No Deacon shall be ordained Priest until having been appointed to serve in some Parochial Cure within the jurisdiction of this Church, or as a Missionary under the Ecclesiastical Authority of some Diocese, or as an officer of some Missionary Society recognized by the General Convention, or as a Chaplain of the Armed Forces of the United States, or as a Chaplain in some recognized hospital or other welfare institution, or as a Chaplain or instructor in some school, college, or other seminary of learning, or with some other opportunity for the exercise of the office of Priest within the Church judged appropriate by the Bishop.

**CANON 8.**

**Of General Provisions Respecting Ordination**

Equally applicable to men and women.

Sec. 1. The provisions of the Canons of this Title for the admission of Postulants and Candidates, and for the ordination to the three Orders, Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, shall be equally applicable to men and women.

All canonical requirements to be complied with.

Sec. 2. No appointment for the ordination of any Candidate shall be made until the Bishop has had due notice of compliance with all of the canonical requirements.

## TITLE III CANON 8.

- Sec. 3 (a). For the purpose of this and other Canons of Ordination, the authority assigned to the Bishop of the Diocese as the Ordinary may be exercised by a Bishop Coadjutor, when so empowered under Canon III.21.2(a), or by a Suffragan Bishop when requested by the Bishop of a Diocese, or by any other Bishop of the Anglican Communion canonically in charge of a Diocese, at the request of the ordinand's Bishop.
- When Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop or other Bishop may act.
- (b). The Council of Advice of the Convocation of American Churches in Europe, and the board appointed by a Bishop having jurisdiction in an Area Mission in accordance with the provisions of Canon I.11.2(c), shall, for the purpose of this and other Canons of Title III have the same powers as the Standing Committee of a Diocese.
- Power of Council of Advice.
- (c). In case of a vacancy in the episcopate in a Diocese, the Ecclesiastical Authority may authorize and request the President of the House of Bishops of the Province, or another Bishop, to take order for an ordination.
- In vacant jurisdiction another Bishop may be asked to act.
- Sec. 4 (a). No certificate or testimonial, the form of which is supplied by Canon, shall be valid, unless it be in the words prescribed; the omission of the date therefrom shall render such certificate or testimonial liable to rejection.
- Certificates to be in words prescribed.
- (b). No Candidate for Holy Orders shall sign any of the certificates prescribed in the Canons of this Title.
- No Candidate to sign.
- (c). Whenever the testimonial of the Standing Committee is required, the testimonial must be signed at a meeting duly convened, and, in the absence of express provision to the contrary, by a majority of the whole Committee.
- Requirements as to signatures of Standing Committee.
- (d). Whenever the certificate of a Vestry is required, such certificate must be signed by a two-thirds majority of all the members of the Vestry, at a meeting duly convened and by the Rector or Member of the Clergy in charge of the Parish, and the fact must be attested by the Secretary of the Vestry. Should there be no Rector or Member of the Clergy in charge, the certificate shall be signed by a two-thirds majority of all the members of the Vestry and by a Presbyter of the Diocese acquainted with the applicant and the Parish, the reason for the substitution being stated in the attesting clause.
- Requirements as to signatures of Vestry.
- If Parish has no Rector.
- (e). Should the Congregation of which the applicant is a member not be a Parish, the certificates required by Canons III.4, 5 and 6 or 7 shall be given by the Member of the Clergy in charge and the local council of the Congregation, attested to by the Recording Secretary of the meeting at which the certification was voted.
- If not a Parish.
- (f). If the applicant is a member of a Religious Order or Community officially recognized by Canon III.28, the certificates referred to in Sec.4(d) shall be given by the Superior or person in charge, and Chapter, or other comparable body of the Order or Community.
- Member of Religious Order.
- Sec. 5. Whenever dispensation from any of the requirements for ordination by the Canons of this Title is permitted, the application
- Mode of applying for dispensation.

# TITLE III

## CANONS 8, 9.

---

must be first made to the Bishop, and , if approved, referred to the Standing Committee for its advice and consent.

Standing Committee to give reasons if declining to recommend.

Sec. 6. If, in the case of any applicant for admission as a Candidate for Holy Orders, or for ordination, a majority of the Standing Committee refuse to recommend, or shall fail to act within three months, although the required certificates have been laid before the Committee, it shall be the duty of the Committee, without delay, to give to the Bishop the reasons, in writing, for its refusal or failure.

### CANON 9.

#### Of the Ordination of Local Priests and Deacons

Nature of communities.

Sec. 1 (a). With regard to Dioceses with Congregations or missionary opportunities in communities which are small, isolated, remote, or distinct in respect of ethnic composition, language, or culture, and which cannot be provided sufficiently with the sacraments and pastoral ministrations of the Church through Clergy ordained under the provisions of Canon III.7, it shall be permissible for the Bishop, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, or the equivalent body in special jurisdictions, and with the prior approval in principle of the House of Bishops of the Province, to establish procedures by which persons may be called by their Congregations and the Bishop with the Standing Committee, to be ordained local Priests and Deacons and licensed to serve the Congregations or communities out of which they were called.

Qualification of Ordinands.

(b). The persons to be ordained under the provisions of this Section shall have the following qualifications:

(1). They shall be not less than thirty-two years of age, and shall have been members of this Church for at least five years. Under extraordinary circumstances, the Bishop and the Standing Committee, on a two-thirds vote, may allow a variance of either of these qualifications, but in no case below the ages specified in Canons III.6 and III.7.

(2). They shall be confirmed adult communicants in good standing, recognized by their Congregation for their maturity in Christian Faith and Life.

(3). They shall be recognized as leaders in the Congregation and shall be firmly rooted in the community.

(4). If no suitable person be found within the local Congregation, the Bishop and the Congregation with the consent of a two-thirds majority of the Standing Committee may call a person who resides in another community of the Diocese but otherwise satisfies all the requirements of this Canon.

Provisions for Postulancy and Candidacy.

Sec. 2. The provisions for Postulancy and Candidacy, as set forth in Canon III.4.2(c) through 8 and Canon III.5. 1 through 5, shall be followed, except that:

- (a). The certificate required in Canon III.4.4(d)(2) shall be signed by:  
(1). Four confirmed adult communicants in good standing from the



# TITLE III

## CANON 9.

---

Congregation resident in the community, if there is no local council of the Congregation; and

(2). One Presbyterian of the Diocese to whom the applicant and the community are personally known, if there is no Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation.

(b). No minimum time for study as a Postulant shall apply in Canon III.5.1(b).

(c). Letters Dimissory shall not be required.

Sec. 3. For those who are to serve their Congregations as local Priests, the provisions as set forth in Canon III.7 shall be followed, except that:

Standards of learning.

(a). The requirements of the standards of learning specified in Canon III.7.5 may be modified, but in every case:

(1). The Bishop and the Commission must receive satisfactory evidence that the Candidate:

(i). Understands the office and work of a Deacon and of a Priest and is ready to serve in that order to which the Candidate is called;

(ii). Has adequate knowledge of the contents of the Old and New Testaments, Church History and of the Church's teaching as set forth in the Creeds and in An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism; and

(iii). Is familiar with the Book of Common Prayer and has the ability to read the Holy Scriptures and conduct the service of the Church in an intelligible and reverent fashion.

(2). The Bishop and Commission shall require and supervise the continuing education of each person ordained under the provisions of this Canon, and keep a record of the same.

(3). In all cases of the ordination under this Canon of persons with modified requirements of learning, a record of the modifications shall be kept by the Bishop, and every Member of the Clergy thus ordained shall be reported to the Recorder with the other matters required in Canon I.1. 6 (b).

(b). The certificates required in Canon III.7. 7 (c) and 11(c) shall be signed by:

Required certificates.

(1). Six confirmed adult communicants in good standing within the Congregation, if there is no local council of the Congregation;

(2). One Presbyter of the Diocese to whom the Candidate or Deacon and the community are personally known, or, in the case of Deacons, the Presbyter under whose supervision the Deacon has trained, if there is no Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation.

Sec. 4. In Congregations described in Sec. 1 of this Canon, where the sacraments are regularly available, persons described in Sec.1(b) may be called by the Bishop and the Congregation to serve as local Deacons.

Local Deacons.

(a). The provisions for Postulancy and Candidacy, as set forth in



# TITLE III

## CANONS 9, 10.

---

Sec.2 of this Canon shall be followed except for Sec.2(a), where a certificate shall be as required in Canon III.4.4.(d)(2).

(b). The provisions for ordination as set forth in Canon III.6 shall be followed, except that standards of learning specified in Canon III.6.4(a) and (b) may be modified as set forth in Sec. 3(a) of this Canon.

Deacons ordained to Priesthood.

Sec. 5. If a Deacon should be called by a Congregation and the Bishop to be ordained Priest, the Deacon must meet the requirements as set forth in Secs.1 and 3 of this Canon.

Episcopal supervision.

Sec. 6 (a). The Congregations served by persons ordained under the provisions of this Canon shall be under the supervision of the Bishop or an appointed deputy.

(b). Under special circumstances, the Bishop may appoint persons under the provisions of this Canon to serve in more than one Congregation.

Limitations of movement.

Sec. 7. If Deacons or Priests who have been ordained in accordance with this Canon shall subsequently remove to another community within the Diocese, they shall be entitled to exercise their office in that place only if:

- (a). Requested by the Congregation; and
- (b). The Bishop licenses them.

Sec. 8. It is the normal expectation that persons ordained under the provisions of this Canon shall not move from the Congregation and Diocese in which they were ordained. Letters Dimissory may be granted by the Bishop only at the request of the Bishop of the Diocese to which the Deacon or Priest wishes to move.

### CANON 10.

#### Of Christian Clergy Previously Ordained or Licensed in Churches Not in the Historic Succession.

Sec. 1. If a person ordained or licensed by other than a Bishop in the Historic Succession to minister in a Christian body not in communion with this Church, desires to be ordained,

Must be communicant in a Congregation.

(a). The person must first be a confirmed adult communicant in good standing in a Congregation of this Church;

Examination of applicant.

(b). The Commission shall examine the applicant and report to the Bishop with respect to:

(1). Whether the applicant has served in the previous Christian body with diligence and good reputation and the causes which have impelled the applicant to leave the body and seek ordination in this Church,

(2). The nature and extent of the applicant's education and theological training,

(3). The preparations necessary for ordination to the order(s) to which the applicant feels called;

Exceptions to Canonical requirements.

(c). The provisions of Canons III.4,5, and 6 or 7 shall be followed except that the minimum period of Candidacy need not apply, if the Bishop and the Standing Committee at the recommendation of the

## TITLE III

### CANONS 10, 11.

---

Commission judge the Candidate to be ready for ordination to the Diaconate earlier than eighteen months; and with the exception that if the person furnishes evidence of satisfactory theological training in the previous Christian body and has exercised a ministry therein with good repute and success for at least five years, the applicant shall be examined by the Commission and show proficiency in the following subjects:

Examination.

- (1). Church History: the history of the Anglican Communion;
  - (2). Doctrine: the Church's teaching as set forth in the Creeds and in An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism;
  - (3). Liturgics: the principles and history of Christian worship; the contents of the Book of Common Prayer;
  - (4). Practical Theology:
    - (i). The office and work of a Deacon and a Priest,
    - (ii). The conduct of public worship,
    - (iii). The Constitution and Canons of the General Convention, and of the Diocese in which the applicant is resident,
    - (iv). The use of the voice in reading and speaking;
  - (5). The points of Doctrine, Discipline, Polity, and Worship in which the Communion from which the applicant has come differs from this Church. This portion of the examination shall be conducted, in part at least, by written questions and answers, and the replies kept on file for at least three years.
- (d). Having fulfilled all the requirements of this Canon, the Bishop may ordain the Candidate a Deacon, and, no sooner than six months thereafter, a Priest. At the time of such ordination the Bishop may read this preface to the service:

Special Prefaces authorized.

**The Ecclesiastical Authority of this Diocese is satisfied that A.B. accepts the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church and now desires to be ordained a Deacon (or ordained a Priest) in this Church. We are about to confer upon A.B. the grace and authority of Holy Orders as this Church has received them and requires them for the exercise of the ministry of a Deacon (or a Priest).**

The letters of ordination in such cases may contain the words:

**Acknowledging the ministry which A.B. has already received and hereby adding to that commission the grace and authority of Holy Orders as understood and required by this Church for the exercise of the ministry of a Deacon (or a Priest).**

#### CANON 11.

##### **Of Priests and Deacons Ordained in Churches in the Historic Succession but Not in Communion with This Church**

Sec. 1 (a). When a Priest or Deacon ordained in a Church by a Bishop of the Historic Episcopate but not in communion with this Church desires to be received as a Member of the Clergy in this Church, the person shall apply in writing to a Bishop, attaching the following:

## TITLE III CANON 11.

---

Must be  
communicant in  
a Congregation.

(1). Evidence that the person is a confirmed adult communicant in good standing in a Congregation of this Church;

(2). Evidence of previous Ministry and that all other credentials are valid and authentic;

Evidence and  
documents  
required.

(3). Evidence of moral and godly character; and that the person is free from any vows or other engagements inconsistent with the exercise of Holy Orders in this Church;

(4). Transcripts of all relevant academic and theological studies;

(5). A certificate from at least two Presbyters of this Church stating that, from personal examination or from satisfactory evidence presented to them, they believe that the departure of the person from the Communion to which the person has belonged has not arisen from any circumstance unfavorable to moral or religious character, or on account of which it may not be expedient to admit the person to Holy Orders in this Church;

(6). Certificates in the forms provided in Canon III. 6 or 7 from the Rector or Member of the Clergy in charge and Vestry of a Parish of this Church; and

(7). A statement of the reasons for seeking to enter Holy Orders in this Church.

Examinations.

(b). With regard to the fulfillment of requirements as to pretheological education, the provisions of Canon III. 4 shall be applicable. The applicant shall also submit to the examinations required in Canon III. 6 or 7, the result of the examinations to be filed and submitted as therein required.

Sec. 2 (a). If the person furnishes evidence of satisfactory theological training in the previous Communion, and has exercised a ministry therein with good repute and success for at least five years, the applicant shall be examined by the Commission and show proficiency in the following subjects:

(1). Church History: the history of the Anglican Communion;

(2). Doctrine: the Church's teaching as set forth in the Creeds and in An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism;

(3). Liturgics: the principles and history of Christian worship; the contents and use of the Book of Common Prayer;

(4). Practical Theology:

(i). The office and work of a Deacon and of a Priest,

(ii). The conduct of public worship,

(iii). The Constitution and Canons of the General Convention, and of the Diocese in which the applicant is resident,

(iv). The use of the voice in reading and speaking;

(5). The points of Doctrine, Discipline, Polity, and Worship in which the Communion from which the applicant has come differs from this Church. This portion of the examination shall be conducted, in part at least, by written questions and answers, and the replies kept on file for at least three years.

(b). The Commission may, with the consent of the Bishop, and with

## TITLE III

### CANON 11.

---

due notice to the applicant, examine the latter in any other subject required by Canon III. 6 or 7.

Sec. 3. Prior to being examined pursuant to Sec. 2(a) of this canon, the applicant shall have received certificates from the Bishop and from the Standing Committee that the applicant is acceptable as a Member of the Clergy of this Church, subject to the successful completion of the examination; but the applicant shall not be received until at least six months after the certificates have been received, during which period the applicant shall undertake such studies and training, in a theological school or otherwise, as shall be directed by the Bishop with the advice of the Commission.

Sec. 4. Before the person may be ordained or received into Holy Orders in this Church, the Bishop shall require a promise in writing to submit in all things to the Discipline of this Church without recourse to any other ecclesiastical jurisdiction or foreign civil jurisdiction, and shall further require the person to subscribe and make in the presence of the Bishop and two or more Presbyters the declaration required in Article VIII of the Constitution.

Declarations required.

Sec. 5 (a). Thereafter the Bishop, being satisfied of the person's theological qualifications and successful completion of the examination specified in Sec.2 and soundness in the faith, may

Alternatives at ordination.

(1). Receive, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, the person into this Church in the Orders to which already ordained by a Bishop in the historic succession; or

(2). Confirm and make the person a Deacon and, no sooner than four months thereafter, ordain as Priest, if the person has not received such ordination; or

(3). Ordain as a Deacon and, no sooner than four months thereafter, ordain the person a Priest conditionally (having baptized and confirmed the person conditionally if necessary) if ordained by a Bishop whose authority to convey such orders has not been recognized by this Church.

(b). In the case of an ordination pursuant to Sec. 5 (a) (2) of this Canon, the Bishop may, at the time of such ordination, read this preface to the service:

Special Prefaces authorized.

**The Ecclesiastical Authority of this Diocese is satisfied that A.B., who is already a minister of Christ, accepts the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church and now desires to be ordained a Deacon (or ordained a Priest) in this Church. We are about to confer upon A.B. the grace and authority of Holy Orders as this Church has received them and requires them for the exercise of the ministry of a Deacon (or a Priest).**

The letters of ordination in such cases may contain the words:

**Acknowledging the ministry which A.B. has already received and hereby adding to that commission the grace and authority of Holy Orders as understood and required by this Church for the exercise of the ministry of a Deacon (or a Priest).**

### TITLE III

## CANONS 11, 12.

---

(c). In the case of a conditional ordination pursuant to Sec. 5 (a)(3) of this Canon, the Bishop shall at the time of such ordination, read this preface to the service:

**The Ecclesiastical Authority of this Diocese has been satisfied that A.B., who has been ordained by a Bishop whose authority has not been recognized by this Church, accepts the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church, and now desires conditional ordination. By this service of ordination, we propose to establish that A.B. is qualified to exercise the ministry of a Deacon (or a Priest).**

Age limits.

Sec. 6. No one shall be ordained or received as a Deacon until age twenty-one. No one shall be ordained or received as a Priest until age twenty-four.

Deacon desiring ordination to Priesthood.

Sec. 7. A Deacon received under Sec. 5 of this Canon, desiring to be ordained to the Priesthood must satisfy all the requirements for ordination to the Priesthood as set forth in Canon III.7.

### CANON 12.

#### Of Clergy Ordained by Bishops of Other Churches in Communion with This Church

Certificate required before officiating in this Church.

Sec. 1 (a). A Member of the Clergy, ordained by a Bishop of another Church in communion with this Church, or by a Bishop consecrated for a foreign land by Bishops of this Church under Article III of the Constitution, shall, before being permitted to officiate in any Congregation of this Church, exhibit to the Member of the Clergy in charge, or, if there be no Member of the Clergy in charge, to the Vestry thereof, a certificate of recent date, signed by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese that the person's letters of Holy Orders and other credentials are valid and authentic, and given by a Bishop in communion with this Church, and whose authority is acknowledged by this Church; and also that the person has exhibited to the Ecclesiastical Authority satisfactory evidence of (i) moral and godly character and of (ii) theological qualifications.

Before taking charge of a Congregation.

(b). Before being permitted to take charge of any Congregation, or being received into any Diocese of this Church as a Member of its Clergy, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall receive Letters Dimissory or equivalent credentials under the hand and seal of the Bishop with whose Diocese the person has been last connected, which letters or credentials shall be delivered within six months from the date thereof. Before receiving the Member of the Clergy the Bishop shall require a promise in writing to submit in all things to the Discipline of this Church, without recourse to any foreign jurisdiction, civil or ecclesiastical; and shall further require the person to subscribe and make in the Bishop's presence, and in the presence of two or more Presbyters, the declaration required in Article VIII of the Constitution. The Bishop and at least one Presbyter shall examine the person as to knowledge of the history of this Church, its worship and government. The Bishop also being satisfied of the person's theological



**TITLE III**  
**CANONS 12, 13.**

qualifications, may then receive the person into the Diocese as a Member of the Clergy of this Church.

(c). A Member of the Clergy ordained by a Bishop of another Church in communion with this Church, or by a Bishop consecrated for a foreign land by Bishops of this Church, under Article III of the Constitution, shall not be accepted nor shall the Member of the Clergy be placed on the clergy list of this Church until having submitted to, and satisfactorily passed, a thorough examination, covering both medical and psychological condition by professionals appointed by the Bishop. The forms for medical and psychological and psychiatric reports prepared by The Church Pension Fund shall be used for these purposes.

Examination.

Sec. 2. A Member of the Clergy who is a Deacon shall not be ordered Priest until having resided within the jurisdiction of this Church at least one year and all the requirements for ordination to the Priesthood as required by Canon III.7 have been satisfied.

If a Deacon, to reside one year in this country.

**CANON 13.**

**Of Deacons and Their Duties**

Sec. 1. Every Deacon shall be subject to the direction of the Bishop of the jurisdiction for which he has been ordained, or, if there be no Bishop, that of the Clerical members of the Standing Committee, acting by their President, until canonically transferred to some other jurisdiction. A Deacon shall officiate only in such places as the Bishop, or the Clerical members of the Standing Committee, as the case may be, may designate. The Deacon shall not accept any appointment for work outside the jurisdiction in which the Deacon is canonically resident without the written consent both of the Deacon's Bishop and of the Bishop in whose jurisdiction he desires to exercise this office.

Subject to Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 2 (a). No Deacon shall be a Rector of a Parish or Congregation nor be permitted to accept a Chaplaincy in the Armed Forces of the United States.

Not to be Rector of a Parish or Chaplain in Armed Forces.

(b). A Deacon ministering in a Parish or Congregation under the charge of a Priest, shall act under the direction of such Priest, in all his ministrations.

To act under direction of the Rector.

(c). A Deacon ministering in a Parish or Congregation not under the charge of a Priest, shall, if not under the immediate direction of the Bishop, be placed under the authority of some neighboring Priest, by whose direction, in subordination to the Bishop, he shall in all things be governed.

If there is no Rector, to act under direction of a Priest.

Sec. 3. No Deacon who shall not have passed the examinations prescribed in Canon III. 7. 5 shall be transferred to another jurisdiction without the written request of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the same.

Not to be transferred until examination be passed.

Sec. 4. In case of a Deacon desiring to be transferred from one jurisdiction to another, the Ecclesiastical Authority of the former jurisdiction must state in the Letters Dimissory the exact standing

Deacon transferring to another Diocese.



## TITLE III

### CANONS 13, 14.

---

of the Deacon as regards examinations passed or dispensations received; also the dates of his birth, admission as a Candidate, and ordination.

#### CANON 14.

##### Of Clergy and Their Duties

Authority of the worship and spiritual direction.

Sec. 1 (a). The authority of and responsibility for the conduct of the worship and the spiritual jurisdiction of the Parish are vested in the Rector, subject to the Rubrics of the Book of Common Prayer, the Constitution and Canons of the Church, and the pastoral direction of the Bishop.

Assistant Clergy.

(b). All assistant Clergy by whatever title they may be designated, shall be selected by the Rector, subject to the approval of the Vestry when required by Diocesan Canons, and shall serve under the authority and direction of the Rector. Before the selection of an assistant the name of the Member of the Clergy proposed for selection shall be made known to the Bishop and sufficient time, not exceeding thirty days, shall be given for the Bishop to communicate with the Rector and Vestry on the selection. Any assistant selected shall serve at the discretion of the Rector but may not serve beyond the period of service of the Rector except that, pending the call of a new Rector, the assistant may continue in the service of the Parish if requested to do so by the Vestry of the Parish and under such conditions as the Bishop and Vestry shall determine.

Control of Church and Parish buildings.

(c). For the purposes of the office and for the full and free discharge of all functions and duties pertaining thereto, the Rector shall, at all times, be entitled to the use and control of the Church and Parish buildings with the appurtenances and furniture thereof.

Priest in charge to have control in a Missionary Cure.

(d). In a Missionary Cure, the control and responsibility belong to the Priest who has been duly appointed to the charge thereof, subject to the authority of the Bishop.

Duties of Clergy in charge of Parishes or Cures.

Sec. 2 (a). It shall be the duty of the Clergy in charge of a cure of souls to ensure that children, youth and adults receive instruction in the Holy Scriptures, in the subjects contained in An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism, and in the doctrine, discipline and worship of this Church, and in the exercise of their ministry as baptized persons.

(b). It shall be their duty to instruct all persons in their charge concerning Christian stewardship, including:

- (1). The reverence for the creation and the right use of God's gifts;
- (2). The generous and consistent offering of time, talent, and treasure for the mission and ministry of the Church at home and abroad;
- (3). The biblical standard of the title for financial stewardship;
- (4). The responsibility of all persons to make a will as prescribed in the Book of Common Prayer, page 445.

Duty to prepare persons for Baptism.

(c). It shall be their duty to prepare persons for Baptism. Before baptizing infants or children they shall prepare the sponsors by

### TITLE III

## CANON 14.

---

instructing both the parents and the Godparents concerning the significance of Holy Baptism, the responsibilities of parents and Godparents for the Christian training of the baptized child, and how these obligations may properly be discharged.

(d). It shall be their duty to prepare persons for Confirmation, Reception, and the Reaffirmation of Baptismal Vows, and to be ready to present them to the Bishop with a list of their names.

Confirmation,  
Reception and  
Reaffirmation.

(e). On notice being received of the Bishop's intention to visit any Congregation, the Clergy shall announce the fact to the Congregation. At every visitation it shall be their duty and that of the Wardens, Vestry or other officers, to exhibit to the Bishop the Parish Register and to give information on the state of the Congregation, spiritual and temporal, in such categories as the Bishop shall have previously requested in writing.

At Bishop's  
visitation to give  
information of  
the state of the  
Congregation.

(f). The Alms and Contributions, not otherwise specifically designated, at the Administration of the Holy Communion on one Sunday in each calendar month, and other offerings for the poor, shall be deposited with the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation or with such Church officer as the Member of the Clergy in charge shall appoint to be applied to such pious and charitable uses as shall be thought fit by the Member of the Clergy. When a parish is without a Rector the Vestry shall appoint a responsible person to serve as Almoner.

Alms and  
offerings to the  
poor.

(g). Whenever the House of Bishops shall put forth a Pastoral Letter, it shall be the duty of each Member of the Clergy in charge of a Congregation to read it to the Congregation on some occasion of public worship on a Lord's Day, or to cause copies of the same to be distributed to the members of the Congregation, not later than thirty days after the receipt of the same.

Pastoral Letters.

(h). Where the House of Bishops shall adopt a Position Paper, it may by its own vote require the same procedure for communication of the contents of the Paper to the membership of the Church as is required in the case of a Pastoral Letter as provided in Clause (g) above.

Position Papers.

Sec. 3 (a). It shall be the duty of each Member of the Clergy in charge of a Congregation to record in the Parish Register all Baptisms, Confirmations (including the canonical equivalents in Canon I.17.1 [d]), Marriages and Burials.

To keep a  
register of official  
acts.

(b). The registry of each Baptism shall be signed by the officiating Member of the Clergy.

Register of  
baptisms to be  
signed by  
officiant.

(c). Each Member of the Clergy in charge of a Congregation shall have recorded in the Parish Register a list of all persons who have received Holy Baptism, all communicants, all persons who have received Confirmation (including the canonical equivalents in Canon I.17.1 [d]), all persons who have died in the past year and all persons who have been received or whose names have been removed by letter of transfer. The Member of the Clergy in charge shall also indicate (1) those whose domicile is unknown, (2) those whose domicile is known but are inactive, and (3) those families and persons who are within the

Data to be  
recorded in  
Parish Register.

**TITLE III**  
**CANONS 14, 15.**

---

- Congregation, which list shall remain in the Congregation for the use of the successor.
- Not to officiate in another's Cure without consent. Sec. 4 (a)(1). No Member of the Clergy shall officiate, either by preaching, reading prayers in public worship, or performing any other similar function, in a Congregation without the consent of the Member of the Clergy in charge of that Congregation. If, because of the absence or disability of the Member of the Clergy in charge, provision has not been made for the stated services of the Congregation, a Warden may give consent.
- In case there are two or more Congregations or churches in one Cure. (2). If there be two or more Congregations or Churches in one Cure, as provided by Canon I. 13. 3(b), the consent of the majority of the Clergy in charge of the Congregations, or of the Bishop, shall be sufficient; *Provided*, that nothing in this Section shall be construed to prevent any Member of the Clergy of this Church from officiating, with the consent of the Member of the Clergy in charge, in the Church or place of public worship used by the Congregation of the consenting Member of the Clergy in charge or in private for members of the Congregation; or in the absence of the Member of the Clergy in charge, with the consent of the Wardens or Trustees of the Congregation; *Provided further*, however, that the license of the Ecclesiastical Authority required in Canon III. 17. 2 be obtained first when necessary.
- Exception. (3). This rule shall not apply to any Church, Chapel, or Oratory, which is part of the premises of an incorporated institution, created by legislative authority, provided that such a place of worship is designed and set apart for the convenience and uses of such institution, and not as a place for public or parochial worship.
- Neglecting to perform services of the Church. (b). If any Member of the Clergy in charge, from disability or any other cause, neglect to perform the regular services in the Congregation, and refuse, without good cause, consent to any other duly qualified Member of the Clergy to perform such services, the Wardens, Vestry, or Trustees of the Congregation shall, on proof before the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese of such neglect or refusal, have power, with the written consent of the Ecclesiastical Authority, to permit any duly qualified member of the Clergy to officiate.
- Request for release. (c). Any Member of the Clergy not under presentment who would be permitted under Canon IV. 8. 1 to renounce the exercise of ordained office, who desires to enter into other than ecclesiastical employment, may declare in writing to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the Member of the Clergy is canonically resident a desire to be released from the obligations of the office and a desire to be relieved of the exercise of the office to which ordained. Upon receipt of such a declaration, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall proceed in the same manner as if the declaration were one of renunciation.

**CANON 15.**  
**(Reserved)**

**TITLE III**  
**CANON 16.**

---

**CANON 16.**

**Of Clergy Not in Ecclesiastical Employment**

Sec. 1. Priests or Deacons in other than ecclesiastical employment, whether ordained under Canon III. 6, 7, or 9 or whether entering other than ecclesiastical employment without renouncing or being released from the exercise of their office, shall demonstrate to the Bishop of the Diocese in which they are canonically resident that they have and will continue to use reasonable opportunities for the exercise of the office to which they have been ordained.

If in other than ecclesiastical employment.

Sec. 2 (a). A Deacon or Priest of this Church desiring to enter other than ecclesiastical employment, or one ordained pursuant to Canon III. 6 or III. 7 desiring to resign from the exercise of the office to which he was ordained, without renouncing or being released from the office itself, shall make his desire known to the Bishop or the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he is canonically resident. The Bishop, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, after satisfying himself and them that the applicant will have, and use, opportunities for the exercise of the office to which he was ordained, may give his approval, on the following condition: the Member of the Clergy shall report annually in writing, in a manner prescribed by the Bishop, his occasional services, as provided in Canon I. 6. 1.

Procedure for leaving ecclesiastical employment, but retaining Ministry.

Condition.

(b). Any such Member of the Clergy who omits, for a period of two years, to comply with the above provision, may be removed by the Bishop from the roll of Clergy canonically resident in the said Bishop's Diocese and transferred to the Special List maintained by the Secretary of the House of Bishops, as provided in Canon IV. 11. 2, on the following conditions:

Penalty for omitting reporting.

1. The Bishop shall give the Member of the Clergy sixty days written notice by registered or certified mail of his intention.

Grace period.

2. If, within the sixty-day period, the Member of the Clergy shall report to the Bishop as provided in Section 2 (a) of this Canon, the Member of the Clergy shall be retained on the roll of Clergy canonically resident in the said Bishop's Diocese.

(c) 1. Any such Priest or Deacon removing to another jurisdiction, shall present himself to the Bishop of that jurisdiction within two months of his arrival in the jurisdiction.

Procedure on moving to other jurisdiction.

2. Such Priest or Deacon shall fulfill the following conditions:

A. He shall officiate or preach in that jurisdiction only under the terms of Canon III. 17. 2.

B. He shall in writing notify the Bishop of the Diocese of his canonical residence within sixty days.

C. He shall also forward a copy of the report required by Canon I. 6. 1 to the Ecclesiastical Authority to whose jurisdiction he has removed.

D. The Bishop from whose jurisdiction he has removed shall notify in writing the Bishop to whose jurisdiction he has removed, upon receipt of the notice of such removal.

**TITLE III**  
**CANONS 16, 17.**

---

- Penalty. If the Presbyter or Deacon fails to comply with these conditions, the Bishop of the Diocese of his canonical residence may, upon sixty days written notice, transfer the Presbyter or Deacon to the Special List of the Secretary of the House of Bishops.
- Options for Minister removing to different jurisdiction. (d). Any such Member of the Clergy, removing to another jurisdiction, shall notify both the Bishop of the Diocese of his canonical residence and the Bishop of the jurisdiction in which he resides, as to which of the following options he prefers:
- 1) Retain Canonical residence. 1. The Member of the Clergy may request to remain canonically resident in his present Diocese. In such case, the Bishop of that Diocese shall retain the Member of the Clergy on his roll of Clergy as long as the Member of the Clergy fulfills the requirements of Section 2 (a) of this Canon.
- 2) Request Letters Dimissory. 2. The Member of the Clergy may request to have his canonical residence transferred to the jurisdiction of his civil residence. In such case, the Member of the Clergy shall, before requesting Letters Dimissory, secure a statement in writing, from the Bishop of such jurisdiction (who may consult with his Council of Advice in the matter) that he is willing to receive such a Member of the Clergy and to enroll him among the Clergy of his Diocese; and note, that the provisions of Canon III. 17. 1 (d) shall not apply in such a case.

**CANON 17.**

**Of Letters Dimissory and Licenses**

To present a testimonial to Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 1 (a). A Member of the Clergy of this Church removing into a Diocese shall, in order to gain canonical residence within the same, present to the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof a testimonial from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he last had canonical residence, which testimonial shall be given by the Ecclesiastical Authority to the applicant, and a duplicate thereof may be sent to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese of which he proposes to remove. The testimonial may be in the following words:

**I hereby certify that A.B., who has signified to me the desire to be transferred to the Ecclesiastical Authority of \_\_\_\_\_, is a (Bishop) (Presbyter) (Deacon) of \_\_\_\_\_ in good standing, and has not, so far as I know or believe, been justly liable to evil report, for error in religion or for viciousness of life, for three years last past.**

**Date \_\_\_\_\_ (Signed) \_\_\_\_\_**

Date when transfer shall take effect.

(b). Such testimonial shall be called Letters Dimissory. The canonical residence of the Member of the Clergy so transferred shall date from the acceptance of his Letters Dimissory, of which prompt notice shall be given both to the applicant and to the Ecclesiastical Authority from which it came.

When Letters Dimissory void.

(c). Letters Dimissory not presented within six months from the date of their transmission to the applicant shall become wholly void.



**TITLE III**  
**CANON 17.**

(d). If a Member of the Clergy, removing into another Diocese, has been called to a Cure in a Parish or Congregation therein, he shall present Letters Dimissory in the form above given. It shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which he has removed, to accept them within three months unless the Bishop or Standing Committee shall have heard rumors, which he or they believe to be well founded, against the character of the Member of the Clergy concerned, which would form a proper ground of canonical inquiry and presentment, in which case the Ecclesiastical Authority shall communicate the same to the Bishop or Standing Committee of the Diocese to whose jurisdiction the said Member of the Clergy belongs; and in such case, it shall not be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority to accept the Letters Dimissory unless and until the Member of the Clergy shall be exculpated from the said charge.

When Letters Dimissory need not be accepted.

(e). No Member of the Clergy, removing from one Diocese to another, shall officiate as the Member of the Clergy in charge of any Parish or Congregation of the Diocese to which he removes, until he shall have obtained from the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof a certificate in the words following:

Before removing into a Diocese, to obtain certificate.

**I hereby certify that the Reverend A.B. has been canonically transferred to my jurisdiction and is a Member of the Clergy in good standing.**

Date \_\_\_\_\_ (Signed) \_\_\_\_\_

(f). No person who has been refused ordination or reception as a Candidate in any Diocese, and who has afterwards been ordained in another Diocese, shall be transferred to the Diocese in which such refusal has taken place without the consent of its Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority.

No person refused ordination in any Diocese to be afterwards transferred thereto without consent of Bishop.

(g). No person who has been ordained under the provision of Canon III. 9 shall be transferred to another Diocese, save as provided in the said Canon.

Limitation of transfer.

Sec. 2. No Member of the Clergy of this Church shall officiate more than two months by preaching, ministering the Sacraments, or holding any public service, within the limits of any Diocese other than that in which he is canonically resident, without a license from the Ecclesiastical Authority.

License required to officiate.

Sec. 3 (a). Any Member of the Clergy of this Church desiring to officiate temporarily without the confines of this Church shall, in order so to do, obtain from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he has canonical residence, a testimonial which shall set forth his official standing, and may be in the following words:

To obtain testimonial when desiring to officiate abroad.

**I hereby certify that A.B., who has signified to me his desire to be permitted to officiate temporarily in churches not under the jurisdiction of The Episcopal Church, yet in communion with this Church, is a (Bishop, Presbyter or Deacon) of \_\_\_\_\_ in good standing, and as such is entitled to the rights and privileges of his Order.**

Form of testimonial.

Date \_\_\_\_\_ (Signed) \_\_\_\_\_



## TITLE III

### CANON 17.

---

- This testimonial is valid for one year from the date of issuance and is to be returned to the Ecclesiastical Authority at the end of that period.
- Record to be kept. (b). The Ecclesiastical Authority giving such testimonial shall keep a record of issuance of such, in which the date of issuance and of return shall be recorded, together with the name of the Member of the Clergy to whom the testimonial has been issued.
- Chaplaincy duty. Sec. 4 (a). Any Priest of this Church desiring to serve as a Chaplain in the Armed Forces of the United States of America or as Chaplain for the Veterans' Administration, or Federal Correctional Institutions, with the approval of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he is canonically resident, may be given ecclesiastical endorsement for such service by the Office of the Suffragan Bishop for the Armed Forces of the Executive Council of the Church.
- Canonical residence of Chaplains. (b). Such Member of the Clergy serving on active duty with the Armed Forces shall retain canonical residence in a Diocese of this Church, and shall be under the ecclesiastical supervision of the Bishop of said Diocese, even though his work as a Chaplain shall be under the general supervision of the Office of the Suffragan Bishop for the Armed Forces, or such Bishop of the Church as the Presiding Bishop may designate.
- Exceptions to canonical observances. (c). Any such Member of the Clergy serving on a military installation or at a Veterans' Administration facility or Federal Correctional Institution shall not be subject to either Canon III. 16.2 (a) or Sec. 1 of this Canon. When serving outside of military installations or of Veterans' Administration facilities, or Federal Correctional Institutions, such Chaplains shall be subject to said Sections.
- To resign position at age seventy-two. Sec. 5. Upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, every Member of the Clergy of this Church occupying any position in this Church shall resign the same and retire from active service, and his resignation shall be accepted. Thereafter, he may accept any position in this Church, except the position or positions from which he has resigned pursuant to this Section; *Provided*, that (a) the tenure in such position shall be for a period of not more than one year, which period may be renewed from time to time, and (b) service in such position shall have the express approval of the Bishop and Standing Committee of the Diocese in which such service is to be performed, acting in consultation with the Ecclesiastical Authority of such Member of the Clergy's canonical residence; and *Provided*, that (c) a Member of the Clergy who has served in a non-stipendiary capacity in a position before his retirement may, at the Bishop's request, serve in the same position for six months thereafter, and this period may be renewed from time to time.
- Sec. 6. There shall accompany Letters Dimissory a statement of the record of the payments to The Church Pension Fund by or on behalf of the Member of the Clergy concerned.

## TITLE III

### CANONS 18, 19.

---

#### CANON 18.

##### Of the Calling of a Rector

Sec. 1. When a Parish is without a Rector, the Churchwardens or other proper officers shall notify the fact to the Bishop. If the authorities of the Parish shall for thirty days have failed to make provision for the services, it shall be the duty of the Bishop to take such measures as he may deem expedient for the temporary maintenance of Divine Services therein.

Wardens to give notice to Bishop when Parish or Congregation becomes vacant.

Sec. 2. No election of a Rector shall be had until the name of the Member of the Clergy whom it is proposed to elect has been made known to the Bishop, if there be one, and sufficient time, not exceeding thirty days, has been given to him to communicate with the Vestry thereon, nor until such communication, if made within that period has been considered by the Parish or Vestry at a meeting duly called and held for that purpose.

Bishop may communicate with Vestry.

Sec. 3. Written notice of the election, signed by the Churchwardens, shall be sent to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese. If the Ecclesiastical Authority be satisfied that the person so chosen is a duly qualified Priest and that he has accepted the office, the notice shall be sent to the Secretary of the Convention, who shall record it. And such record shall be sufficient evidence of the relation between the Presbyter and the Parish.

Certificate to Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 4. A Rector is settled, for all purposes here or elsewhere mentioned in these Canons, who has been engaged permanently, or for any term not less than one year, by any Parish, according to the rules of the Diocese in which such Parish is located.

Rector settled when engaged for at least one year.

#### CANON 19.

##### Of the Dissolution of the Pastoral Relation

Sec. 1. Except upon mandatory resignation by reason of age, a Rector may not resign as Rector of a parish without the consent of its Vestry, nor may any Rector canonically or lawfully elected and in charge of a Parish be removed therefrom by the Vestry against the Rector's will, except as hereinafter provided.

Rector not to resign without Vestry consent, nor to be removed against Rector's will.

Sec. 2. If for any urgent reason a Rector or Vestry desires a dissolution of the pastoral relation, and the parties cannot agree, either party may give notice in writing to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese. Whenever the Standing Committee is the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese, it shall request the Bishop of another Diocese to perform the duties of the Bishop under this Canon.

Notice to Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 3. Within sixty days of receipt of the written notice the Bishop, as chief pastor of the Diocese, shall mediate the differences between Rector and Vestry in every informal way which the Bishop deems proper and may appoint a committee of at least one Presbyter and one Lay Person, none of whom may be members of the Parish involved, to make a report to the Bishop.

Bishop to mediate.

## TITLE III CANON 19.

---

Mode of settling differences.

Sec. 4. If the differences between the parties are not resolved after completion of the mediation, the Bishop shall proceed as follows:

- (a). The Bishop shall give notice to the Rector and Vestry that a godly judgment will be rendered in the matter after consultation with the Standing Committee and that either party has the right within ten days to request in writing an opportunity to confer with the Standing Committee before it consults with the Bishop.
- (b). If a timely request is made, the President of the Standing Committee shall set a date for the conference, which shall be held within thirty days.
- (c). At the conference each party shall be entitled to representation and to present its position fully.
- (d). Within thirty days after the conference or after the Bishop's notice if no conference is requested, the Bishop shall confer with and receive the recommendation of the Standing Committee; thereafter the Bishop, as final arbiter and judge, shall render a godly judgment.
- (e). Upon the request of either party the Bishop shall explain the reasons for the judgment. If the explanation is in writing, copies shall be delivered to both parties.
- (f). If the pastoral relation is to be continued, the Bishop shall require the parties to agree on definitions of responsibility and accountability for the Rector and the Vestry.
- (g). If the relation is to be dissolved:
  - (1). The Bishop shall direct the Secretary of the Convention to record the dissolution.
  - (2). The judgment shall include such terms and conditions including financial settlements as shall seem to the Bishop just and compassionate.

Supportive services by the Bishop. In event of failure or refusal to comply.

Sec. 5. In either event the Bishop shall offer appropriate supportive services to the Priest and the Parish.

Sec. 6. In the event of the failure or refusal of either party to comply with the terms of the judgment, the Bishop may impose such penalties as may be set forth in the Constitution and Canons of the Diocese; and in default of any provisions for such penalties therein, the Bishop may act as follows:

- (a). In the case of a Rector, suspend the Rector from the exercise of the priestly office until the Priest shall comply with the judgment.
- (b). In the case of a Vestry, invoke any available sanctions including recommending to the Convention of the Diocese that the Parish be placed under the supervision of the Bishop as a Mission until it has complied with the judgment.

Time may be extended.

Sec. 7. For cause, the Bishop may extend the time periods specified in this Canon, provided that all be done to expedite these proceedings. All parties shall be notified in writing of the length of any extension.

# TITLE III

## CANONS 19, 20, 21.

---

Sec. 8 (a). Statements made during the course of proceedings under this Canon are not discoverable nor admissible in any proceedings under Title IV provided that this does not require the exclusion of evidence in any proceeding under the Canons which is otherwise discoverable and admissible.

Statements not discoverable or admissible.

(b). In the course of proceedings under this Canon, if a charge is made by the Vestry against the Rector that could give rise to a disciplinary proceeding under Canon IV.1, all proceedings under this Canon shall be suspended until the charge has been resolved or withdrawn.

Sec. 9. This Canon shall not apply in any Diocese which has made a provision on this subject in its Canons which is consistent with this Canon. This Section 9 shall become effective on January 1, 1990.

This Canon not to apply where other provision made.

### CANON 20.

#### Of Persons Not Ordained in This Church Officiating in Any Congregation Thereof

No Member of the Clergy in charge of any Congregation of this Church, or in case of vacancy or absence, no Churchwardens, Vestrymen, or Trustees of the Congregation, shall permit any person to officiate therein, without sufficient evidence of his being duly licensed or ordained to minister in this Church; *Provided*, nothing herein shall be so construed as:

No person to minister in this Church unless duly authorized.

- (a). To forbid communicants of this Church to act as Lay Readers; or
- (b). To prevent the Bishop of any Diocese from giving permission
  - i. To a Member of the Clergy of this Church, to invite clergy of another Church to assist in the Book of Common Prayer Offices of Holy Matrimony or of the Burial of the Dead, or to read Morning or Evening Prayer, in the manner specified in Canon III. 3.2 (d) or;
  - ii. To clergy of any other Church, to preach the Gospel; or
  - iii. To godly persons who are not Members of the Clergy of this Church, to make addresses in the Church on special occasions.

### CANON 21.

#### Of The Ordination and Consecration of Bishops

Sec. 1 (a). Whenever the Church in any Diocese shall desire the ordination and consecration of a Bishop-elect, if the election shall have taken place within three months before a meeting of the General Convention, the Standing Committee of the said Diocese shall, by their President, or by some person or persons specially appointed, forward to the Secretary of the House of Deputies evidence of the election of the Bishop-elect by the Convention of the Diocese, together with evidence of his having been duly ordered Deacon and Priest, and also a testimonial signed by a constitutional majority of such Convention, in the following words, viz:

Testimonials of Bishop-elect to be sent to Secretary of House of Deputies.

**We, whose names are hereunder written, fully sensible of how important it is that the Sacred Order and Office of a Bishop should not be unworthily conferred, and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony on this solemn occasion without partiality or**

## TITLE III CANON 21.

---

affection, do, in the presence of Almighty God, testify that we know of no impediment on account of which the Reverend A.B. ought not to be ordained and consecrated to that Holy Office. We do, moreover, jointly and severally declare that we believe the Reverend A.B. to be of such sufficiency in good learning, of such soundness in the Faith, and of such virtuous and pure manners and godly conversation as to be able to exercise the Office of a Bishop to the honor of God and the edifying of His Church, and to be a wholesome example to the flock of Christ.

Date \_\_\_\_\_ (Signed) \_\_\_\_\_

Medical examination.

The Secretary of such Convention shall certify upon this testimonial that it has been signed by a constitutional majority thereof. There shall also be forwarded, with the testimonial and other documents, certificates from two recognized and licensed professionals, appointed by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese with the approval of the Presiding Bishop, that they have thoroughly examined the Bishop-elect as to such person's physical and mental conditions and have not discovered any reason why it would not be wise for such person to undertake the work for which such person has been chosen. The forms for medical and psychiatric reports prepared by The Church Pension Fund shall be used for this purpose.

Notice of consent of House of Deputies to be sent to House of Bishops.

The Secretary of the House of Deputies shall lay the said testimonials before the House, and if the House shall consent to the consecration of the Bishop-elect, notice of said consent, certified by the President and Secretary of said House, shall be sent to the House of Bishops, together with the testimonials aforesaid.

Presiding Bishop to take order for consecration.

(b) If the House of Bishops consent to the consecration, the Presiding Bishop shall, without delay, notify such consent to the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing and to the Bishop-elect; and upon notice of the acceptance by the Bishop-elect of his election, the Presiding Bishop shall take order for the consecration of the said Bishop-elect either by himself or the President of the Province of which the Diocese electing is part, and two other Bishops of this Church, or by any three Bishops of the Church to whom he may communicate the testimonials.

Bishop presiding at consecration to have direction of service.

In all particulars the service at the consecration of a Bishop shall be under the direction of the Bishop presiding at such consecration.

Procedure during recess of General Convention.

(c) If the election of a Bishop shall have taken place more than three months before the meeting of the General Convention, the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall by their President, or by some person or persons specially appointed, immediately send to the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses a certificate of the election by the Secretary of Convention of the Diocese, bearing a statement that evidence of the Bishop-elect's having been duly ordered Deacon and Priest and the certificates as to mental and physical examination as required in Sec. 1(a) of this Canon have been received and that a testimonial in the form set out in Sec. 1(a) of this Canon has been signed by a constitutional majority of the Convention; and if a majority of the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses shall



# TITLE III

## CANON 21.

---

consent to the consecration of the Bishop-elect, the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall then forward the evidence of said consent, with the other necessary documents described in Sec. 1(a) of this Canon, to the Presiding Bishop, who shall immediately communicate the same to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction, and if a majority of such Bishops shall consent to the consecration, the Presiding Bishop shall, without delay, notify such consent to the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing and to the Bishop-elect, and upon notice of his acceptance of the election, the Presiding Bishop shall take order for the consecration of said Bishop-elect either by himself or the President of the Province of which the Diocese electing is a part and two other Bishops of this Church, or by any three Bishops of this Church to whom he may communicate the testimonials.

The evidence of the consent of the several Standing Committees shall be a testimonial in the following words, signed by a majority of the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses:

**We, being a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee of \_\_\_\_\_, and having been duly convened at \_\_\_\_\_, fully sensible how important it is that the Sacred Order and Office of a Bishop should not be unworthily conferred, and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony on this solemn occasion without partiality or affection, do, in the presence of Almighty God, testify that we know of no impediment on account of which the Reverend A.B. ought not to be ordained and consecrated to the Holy Office. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year of our Lord \_\_\_\_\_.**  
**(Signed)\_\_\_\_\_.**

If the Presiding Bishop shall not have received the consent of a majority of the Bishops within three months from the date of notice to them, he shall then give notice of such failure to the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing.

If Bishops shall not consent within three months.

(d). In case a majority of all the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses shall not consent to the consecration of a Bishop-elect within the period of six months from the date of the notification of the election by the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing, or in case a majority of all the Bishops entitled to act in the premises shall not consent within the period of three months from the date of notification to them by the Presiding Bishop of the election, the Presiding Bishop shall declare the election null and void, and the Convention of the Diocese may then proceed to a new election.

If Standing Committees or Bishops shall not consent.

(e). It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Convention electing a Bishop, Bishop Coadjutor, or Suffragan Bishop, to inform the Presiding Bishop promptly of the name of the person elected. It shall be the duty of the Bishop-elect to notify the Presiding Bishop of his acceptance or declination of the election, at the same time as he notifies the electing Diocese.

Notification to Presiding Bishop.



### TITLE III

## CANON 21.

---

Bishops Coadjutor.	Sec. 2 (a). When a Bishop of a Diocese is unable, by reason of age, or other permanent cause of infirmity, or, except in a Missionary Diocese, by reason of the extent of Diocesan work, fully to discharge the duties of his office, a Bishop Coadjutor may be elected by and for said Diocese, who shall have the right of succession; <i>Provided</i> , that before the election of a Bishop Coadjutor for the reason of extent of
Consent required.	Diocesan work, the consent of the General Convention, or during the recess thereof, the consent of a majority of the Bishops having jurisdiction and of the several Standing Committees, must be had and obtained. Before any election of a Bishop Coadjutor, the Bishop of the Diocese shall read, or cause to be read, to the Convention thereof, his written consent to such election, and in such consent he shall state the duties which he thereby assigns to the Bishop Coadjutor, when duly ordained and consecrated, and such consent shall form part of the proceedings of the Convention. The duties assigned by the Bishop to the Bishop Coadjutor in any Diocese may be enlarged by mutual consent whenever the Bishop of the Diocese may desire to assign such additional duties to the Bishop Coadjutor. In case of the inability of the Bishop of the Diocese to issue the aforesaid consent, the Standing Committee of the Diocese may request the Convention to act without such consent, and such request shall be accompanied by certificates of medical persons as to the inability of the Bishop of the Diocese to issue his written consent.
Consent of Bishop and duties assigned to be specified.	
Grounds for election to be communicated.	(b). In the case of a Bishop Coadjutor, the grounds for his election, as stated in the record of the Convention, shall be communicated, with the other required testimonials, to the General Convention, or to the Standing Committees and the Presiding Bishop.
Certificate that every requirement has been complied with.	(c). In the case of application for the ordination and consecration of a Bishop Coadjutor, the Standing Committee shall forward to the Presiding Bishop, in addition to the evidence and testimonials required by the preceding Section, a certificate of the Presiding Officer and Secretary of the Convention that every requirement of this Section has been complied with.
Only one Bishop Coadjutor in a Diocese.	(d). There shall not be in any Diocese at the same time more than one Bishop Coadjutor; <i>Provided</i> , if it is certified to the Ecclesiastical Authority of a Diocese by three competent physicians selected by that Authority that the Bishop Coadjutor in such Diocese is permanently unable, by reason of physical or mental condition, to carry out the duties as Bishop Coadjutor, the Ecclesiastical Authority, upon advice of three Bishops of three neighboring Dioceses, may declare that the right of succession of such Bishop Coadjutor is terminated and in such event a new Bishop Coadjutor may be elected for such Diocese as provided in paragraph (a) of this Sec. 2.
Election of successor, prior to Bishop's resignation or retirement. Proviso.	Sec. 3. It shall be lawful, within six months prior to the effective date of the resignation or retirement of a Bishop from his jurisdiction, for the said Bishop, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, to call a special meeting of the Convention of the Diocese to elect a successor; <i>Provided</i> , that if the Convention is to meet in regular session meanwhile, it may hold the election during such regular

### TITLE III

## CANONS 21, 22.

---

session. The proceedings incident to preparation for the ordination and consecration of such successor shall be as provided in Sec. 1 of this Canon; but the Presiding Bishop shall not take order for the consecration to be on any date prior to that upon which the resignation is to become effective.

Sec. 4. No one shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop unless he shall at the time subscribe, in the presence of the ordaining and consecrating Bishops, the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Declaration of belief and conformity.

### CANON 22.

#### Of Missionary Bishops

Sec. 1 (a). The election of a person to be a Bishop in a Missionary Diocese shall be held in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Constitution and Canons of the said Diocese, and, except as hereinafter provided, pursuant to the provisions of Canon III. 21.

Election by Convention of Diocese.

(b). The Convention of a Missionary Diocese may, in lieu of electing a Bishop, request that such election be made on its behalf by the Synod of the Province, or the House of Bishops of the Province subject to confirmation of the Provincial Council, or the Regional Council of Churches in communion with this Church of which the Diocese is a member, as provided in paragraph (c) of this Section; or it may request that such election be made on its behalf by the House of Bishops as provided in Sec. 2 (a) of this Canon.

May request Synod of Province to elect.

(c). In the event of an election of a Bishop by the Provincial Synod or House of Bishops of the Province, or by a Regional Council of Churches, as provided in the foregoing paragraph (b), a Certificate of the Election, signed by the presiding officer and the Secretary of the Synod or Provincial House of Bishops, or Regional Council, and a testimonial in the form required in Canon III. 21.1 (a) signed by a constitutional majority of the Synod, Provincial House of Bishops or Regional Council, shall be transmitted by its presiding officer to the Standing Committee of the Missionary Diocese on whose behalf such election was made. The Standing Committee shall thereupon proceed as set forth in Canon III. 21.1, the above Certificate of Election and Testimonial serving in lieu of evidence of election and testimonial therein required.

Certificate.

Sec. 2 (a). The House of Bishops may, upon the request of the Convention of a Missionary Diocese, as provided in Sec. 1 (b) of this Canon, elect a person to be a Bishop therein. Such choice shall be subject to confirmation by the House of Deputies during the session of the General Convention, and at other times to confirmation by a majority of the Standing committees of the several Dioceses. The medical certificate as required in Canon III. 21.1 (a) shall also be required of Missionary Bishops-elect.

May ask House of Bishops to elect.

(b). When the House of Bishops is to elect a Bishop for a Missionary Diocese within a given Province, the President of the Province may convene the Synod of the Province prior to the meeting of the House

Synod of Province may nominate.

**TITLE III**  
**CANON 22.**

of Bishops at which a Bishop for such Missionary Diocese is to be elected. The Synod of the Province may thereupon nominate not exceeding three persons to the House of Bishops for that office. It shall be the duty of the President of the Province to transmit such nominations, if any be made, to the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops, who shall, three weeks before the meeting of the House of Bishops, communicate the same to the Bishops, along with other nominations that have been made, in accordance with the Rules of Order of the House. Each Province containing a Missionary Diocese shall, by Ordinance, provide the manner of convening the Synod and making such nomination.

Evidence of such election.

(c). The evidence of such choice shall be a certificate signed by the Bishop presiding in the House of Bishops and by its Secretary, with a testimonial, or certified copy thereof, signed by a majority of the Bishops of the House, in the form required in Canon III. 21.1 (a), which shall be sent to the Presiding Officer of the House of Deputies, or to the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses, if the General Convention be not in session.

Approval of House of Deputies or of Standing Committees required.

(d). When the Presiding Bishop shall have received a certificate signed by the President and Secretary of the House of Deputies (or certificates signed by the Presidents and Secretaries of a majority of the Standing Committees as the case may be), that the election has been approved, and shall have received notice of the acceptance by the Bishop-elect of his election, he shall take order for the consecration of the said Bishop-elect either by himself and two other Bishops of this Church, or by three Bishops of this Church to whom he may communicate the certificates and testimonial.

How jurisdiction may be declared vacant.

Sec. 3. In the case of the permanent disability of the Bishop of a Missionary Diocese, where the said Bishop shall not have submitted his resignation of his jurisdiction, the Presiding Bishop shall, upon certification of the said permanent disability by at least three reputable physicians, declare the jurisdiction vacant.

Provision for Bishop Coadjutor in Missionary Diocese.

Sec. 4. When the Bishop of a Missionary Diocese is unable, by reason of age or other permanent cause of disability, fully to discharge the duties of his office, a Bishop Coadjutor may be elected by the said Diocese, subject to the provisions of Canon III.21.2.

Seat in the House of Bishops.

Sec. 5. Any Bishop or Bishops elected and consecrated under this Canon shall be entitled to a seat and vote in the House of Bishops, and shall be eligible to the office of Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop in any organized Diocese within the United States; *Provided*, that such Bishop shall not be so eligible within five years from the date of his consecration, except to the office of Bishop of a Diocese formed in whole or in part out of his Missionary Diocese.

Eligible for election.  
Proviso.

Election of a Missionary Bishop as a Diocesan, Coadjutor or Suffragan.

Sec. 6 (a). When a Diocese, entitled to the choice of a Bishop, shall elect as its Diocesan, or as its Bishop Coadjutor, or as a Suffragan Bishop, a Missionary Bishop of this Church, if such election shall have taken place within three months before a meeting of the General Convention, evidence thereof shall be laid before each House of the

## TITLE III

### CANONS 22, 23.

---

General Convention, and the concurrence of each House, and its express consent, shall be necessary to the validity of said election, and shall complete the same; so that the Bishop thus elected shall be thereafter the Bishop of the Diocese which has elected him.

Concurrence of  
General  
Convention.

(b). If the said election has taken place more than three months before a meeting of the General Convention, the above process may be adopted, or the following instead thereof, viz.: The Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall give duly certified evidence of the election to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction, and to the Standing Committee of every Diocese. On receiving notice of the concurrence of a majority of such Bishops and of the Standing Committees in the election, and their express consent thereto, the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall transmit notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese within the United States; which notice shall state what Bishops and what Standing Committees have consented to the election. On receiving this notice the Presiding Bishop shall certify to the Secretary of the House of Bishops the altered status and style of the Bishop so elected.

Election during  
recess.

Consent of  
Bishops and  
Standing  
Committees.

The Standing Committee of such Diocese shall transmit to every Congregation thereof, to be publicly read therein, a notice of the election thus completed, and also cause public notice thereof to be given in such other way as they may think proper.

Notice of  
election.

Sec. 7. In the event of a vacancy in the episcopate of a Missionary Diocese, on account of death, resignation, or other cause, the Standing Committee shall become the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof until the vacancy is filled.

Standing  
Committee  
becomes  
Ecclesiastical  
Authority in  
vacancy.

In the event of a vacancy in the office of Bishop assigned jurisdiction in an Area Mission, the charge thereof shall devolve upon the Presiding Bishop, with the power of appointing some other Bishop as his substitute in such charge, until the vacancy is filled by the House of Bishops.

In Area Mission  
charge devolves  
on Presiding  
Bishop.

### CANON 23.

#### Of Suffragan Bishops

Sec. 1. A Suffragan Bishop shall be elected in accordance with the Canons enacted in each Diocese for the election of a Bishop. But the initiative shall always be taken by the Bishop of the Diocese asking for the assistance of a Suffragan.

How elected.

Sec. 2 (a). Before the election of a Suffragan Bishop in a Diocese, the consent of the General Convention, or during the recess thereof the consent of a majority of the Bishops having jurisdiction and of the several Standing Committees, must be had and obtained.

Consent of  
General  
Convention or  
Bishops and  
Standing  
Committees  
necessary.

(b). Whenever the Church in any Diocese shall desire the ordination and consecration of a Suffragan Bishop-elect, subsequent proceedings in accordance with the provisions of Canon III. 21. 1 shall be taken.

(c). If the consents required by Canon III.21.1 are not received as therein prescribed, or if the Suffragan Bishop-elect decline his election, the Convention of the Diocese may then proceed to a new election.

## TITLE III

### CANON 23.

---

Not more than two in one Diocese.	Sec. 3. There shall not at any time be more than two Suffragan Bishops holding office in and for any Diocese, save by special consent of the General Convention previously obtained.
Suffragan for Missionary Diocese.	Sec. 4. A Suffragan Bishop may be elected and consecrated for any Missionary Diocese in accordance with the provisions of Sec. 2 of this Canon, and subject to all the provisions thereof.
Assistant to the Bishop.	Sec. 5. A Suffragan Bishop shall act, in all respects, as the assistant of the Bishop of the Diocese, and under his direction.
Resignation required at age 72.	Sec. 6 (a). Every Suffragan Bishop, upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, shall forthwith tender his resignation from his position by sending it to the Presiding Bishop, who shall immediately communicate the same to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction and shall declare the said Bishop's resignation accepted, effective at a designated date not later than three months from the date of such resignation.
Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops.	
Presiding Bishop to communicate fact of acceptance.	(b). The Presiding Bishop shall communicate to the resigning Bishop the fact of the acceptance of his resignation and the termination of his position effective as of the date fixed; and, in the case of a Suffragan of a Diocese, shall certify the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese concerned. He shall also order the Secretary of the House of Bishops to record the same effective as of the date fixed, to be incorporated in the Journal of the House.
Record to be made.	
House of Deputies to be notified.	At each meeting of the General Convention, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops to communicate to the House of Deputies, when in session, a list of such resignations which have been accepted since the preceding meeting of the General Convention.
Procedure in case of failure to resign at age 72.	(c). If any Suffragan Bishop should for any reason fail to submit his resignation upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, as provided in Clause (a) above, the Presiding Bishop shall certify that fact to the House of Bishops. The House of Bishops shall then declare the said Bishop's position terminated, effective at a date not later than three months from the date of such declaration; and shall order the Presiding Bishop's certificate and its own declaration and action to be recorded in its Journal. It shall then be the duty of the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops to pronounce such position terminated, and to communicate the fact to the House of Deputies, if in session, and to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese.
Tenure of Office.	(d). The tenure of office of a Suffragan Bishop shall not be terminated on the death or removal of the Bishop of the Diocese. A Suffragan Bishop may, at any time, resign his position as Suffragan of a Diocese with the consent of a majority of the Bishops of this Church having jurisdiction under the procedure set out in Canon III. 26. 8, so far as it applies.
May resign.	
Limitation on exercise of episcopal functions.	A Suffragan Bishop whose resignation has been accepted shall exercise episcopal functions only as he may be authorized by the Ecclesiastical Authority of a Diocese or of an Area Mission.
May be elected Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor.	Sec. 7 (a). Whenever a Suffragan Bishop shall be elected Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of a Diocese, if such election shall have taken place within three months before a meeting of the General Convention,



# TITLE III

## CANONS 23, 24.

TITLE III  
CANONS 23, 24

evidence thereof shall be laid before each House of the General Convention and the concurrence of each House and its express consent shall be necessary to the validity of said election, and shall complete the same, so that the Bishop thus elected shall be thereafter the Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of the Diocese which has elected him.

Consent necessary to validity of election.

(b). If the said election has taken place more than three months before a meeting of the General Convention, the above process may be adopted, or the following instead thereof, viz.:

Alternative procedure.

The Standing Committee of the Diocese electing, or the Secretary of the House of Bishops, as the case may be, shall give duly certified evidence of the election to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction and to the Standing Committee of every Diocese.

On receiving notice of the concurrence of a majority of the Bishops and of the Standing Committees in the election, and their express consent thereto, the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned or the Secretary of the House of Bishops, as the case may be, shall transmit notice thereof to the Presiding Bishop and to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese; which notice shall state what Bishops and what Standing Committees have consented to the election. On receiving this notice the Presiding Bishop shall certify to the Secretary of the House of Bishops the altered status and style of the Bishop elected.

If the Presiding Bishop shall not have received the consent of a majority of the Bishops within three months from the date of his notice to them, he shall then give notice of such failure to the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing.

Sec. 8. No Suffragan Bishop, while acting as such, shall be Rector or settled Member of the Clergy in charge of a Parish or Congregation.

Cannot be Rector.

### CANON 24.

#### Of Assistant Bishops

Sec. 1. Whenever any Diocese shall, in the opinion of its Bishop, require additional episcopal services, the said Bishop may, with the consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese, in lieu of requesting the election of a Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop, ask the Diocesan Convention to approve the creation of the position of Assistant Bishop, and to authorize the Bishop to appoint a Bishop for such position, with the consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese, and under such conditions as the Bishop may determine.

Diocesan Convention to approve position

Sec. 2. Such Assistant Bishop may be appointed from among the following:

(a). Bishops now exercising jurisdiction, or serving as Suffragan Bishop, who under the Constitution and Canons, and subject to their provisions, would be eligible for election in that Diocese; *Provided*, that before accepting any such appointment a Bishop exercising jurisdiction as the Ordinary or as the Bishop Coadjutor shall resign that jurisdiction, or the right of succession, as the case may be;

Eligibility.

(b). Bishops who, having resigned their previous responsibilities, are qualified to perform episcopal acts in this Church; and



## TITLE III

### CANONS 24, 25.

---

(c). Bishops of a Church in communion with this Church, in good standing therein, if they:

1. have previously resigned their former responsibilities;
2. have received approval by a competent authority within the Church of their consecration of their appointment to the position of Assistant Bishop;
3. have exhibited satisfactory evidence of moral and godly character and theological requirements; and
4. shall have promised in writing submitted to the Bishop making the appointment to submit in all things to the Doctrine, Discipline and Worship of this Church, and also shall have submitted to and satisfactorily passed a thorough examination covering both physical and mental condition by recognized and licensed professionals appointed by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese with the approval of the Presiding Bishop. The forms of medical and physical reports prepared by the Church Pension Fund shall be used for these purposes;

*Provided*, that before the appointment of an Assistant Bishop in a Diocese under the provisions of subparagraphs (b) or (c), who is not otherwise a member of the House of Bishops, the consent of the House of Bishops or, if such appointment is to be made more than three months prior to a meeting of the House of Bishops, the consent of a majority of the Bishops having jurisdiction is essential and must be obtained.

Subject to  
Bishop.

Sec. 3. An Assistant Bishop so appointed shall serve at the discretion of, and be under the control and direction of, the Bishop having jurisdiction.

Sec. 4. No person may serve as an Assistant Bishop beyond the termination of the jurisdiction of the appointing Bishop or after attaining the age of 72 years.

### CANON 25.

#### Of the Consecration of Bishops for Foreign Lands

Sec. 1. Pursuant to the provisions of Article III. of the Constitution, the following conditions are prescribed as necessary to be fulfilled before the Presiding Bishop of this Church shall take order for a Consecration to the Episcopate authorized by that Article.

Statement of  
facts to be  
presented to the  
Presiding Bishop.

(1). A person seeking to be ordained and consecrated a Bishop for a foreign land, within the purport of Article III. of the Constitution, must present to the Presiding Bishop of this Church a statement in writing subscribed by him setting forth his name, and the date and place of his birth; his Ecclesiastical and Civil status; whether he is in Priest's Orders, and, if so, the time and place and Episcopal sources of his admission thereto, and to the Diaconate; the fact of his election or appointment, by a body of Christian people in a foreign land, to be, when duly ordained and consecrated, their Bishop; the corporate name

### TITLE III

## CANON 25.

---

under which such body is or desires and intends to be known as a distinct part of the Catholic Church of Christ; and the land wherein and the civil government under which it claims and purposes to exercise its jurisdiction as such; that the position of this body of Christian people in the land wherein they dwell is such as to justify its distinct organization as a Church therein; that the members of that body will receive the person consecrated for them by the Episcopate of this Church as a true and lawful Chief Pastor, will suitably maintain him as such, and will render to him all due canonical obedience in the exercise of his proper Episcopal functions; that by the lawful authority recognized in the body applying through him for Episcopate there has been prescribed for use in that body a book of Offices containing the Creeds commonly called the Apostles' and Nicene Creeds, together with forms for the Administration of the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper, an Ordinal, an Office for the Administration of Confirmation by the Laying on of Hands, and an Order for the public reading of the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, in which Book the Faith and Order of the Church, as this Church hath received the same, are clearly set forth and established as the Faith and Order of the Church in which the Episcopate is as aforesaid desired to be settled and maintained; and that the person presenting himself for consecration is, in his life and teaching, in entire conformity with the principles of such Faith and Order, that he is not justly liable to evil report for error in religion or viciousness of life, and that he has no knowledge of any impediment on account of which he ought not to be consecrated to the Office of a Bishop.

(2). In case a Bishop should already have been consecrated for a foreign land under the provisions of Article III. of the Constitution, and application should be made for the consecration of a second or of a third Bishop for the same country, the judgment in writing of the Bishop or Bishops exercising jurisdiction in that land concerning the proposed consecration shall be presented to the Presiding Bishop together with the papers required in the foregoing Clause.

Consecration of second or third Bishop.

(3). The applicant making the statement required in Clause (1) shall with it present to the Presiding Bishop evidence fully substantiating the said statement in every particular thereof; and shall make such further statement, supported by such further evidence, as the Presiding Bishop may in the premises deem to be desirable or essential.

Evidence substantiating such facts to be presented.

(4). If the Presiding Bishop shall deem the statement so submitted, with the evidence substantiating the same, sufficient to justify the consideration of the application by the Bishops of this Church, he shall lay the whole record embodying such statement and evidence before the House of Bishops on the next occasion on which they may be duly convened as such, with the presence of a majority of all the Bishops of this Church entitled to vote in that House.

Presiding Bishop to lay the whole record before the House of Bishops if evidence sufficient.

Sec. 2. If after consideration of the statement and evidence so presented, and of any other evidence of which they may be cognizant, a majority of the Bishops of this Church entitled to vote in the House of Bishops shall consent to the proposed ordination and consecration

Presiding Bishop to take order for the consecration.

## TITLE III

### CANONS 25, 26.

---

- under the provisions of Article III. of the Constitution, the Presiding Bishop shall take order therefor in the same manner as order is prescribed to be taken by him in the consecration of Bishops in this Church, the Order of Consecration being conformed, as nearly as may be in the judgment of the Bishops consecrating, to that used in this Church.
- Provision for prior ordination to the Diaconate and the Priesthood. Sec. 3. If a majority of the Bishops of this Church entitled to vote in the House of Bishops shall have given their consent to the proposed ordination and consecration as required in Section 2 of this Canon, but the person seeking such ordination and consecration shall not have received Episcopal ordination to the Diaconate and to the Priesthood, the Presiding Bishop, or some Bishop of this Church appointed by him for that purpose, shall proceed to ordain such person to the Diaconate and to the Priesthood, and may do so on successive days, the Ordination being conformed, as nearly as may be in the judgment of the Bishop ordaining, to that used in this Church.
- Record to be delivered to Registrar. Sec. 4. Immediately after a consecration as herein provided shall have taken place, the Presiding Bishop shall lodge the original record of the statement and evidence above required, together with such other papers and documents as he may deem essential to the true and complete history of the proceeding, with the Registrar of the General Convention for preservation among the Archives of this Church.

#### CANON 26.

##### Of Bishops and their Duties

- Bishop to reside in his jurisdiction. Sec. 1. It shall be the duty of every Bishop having jurisdiction in a Diocese of this Church, to reside within the limits of his jurisdiction; nor shall he absent himself therefrom for more than three months without the consent of the Convention or the Standing Committee of the Diocese.
- Bishop to visit each church every three years. Sec. 2 (a). Every Bishop shall visit the Congregations within his jurisdiction at least once in three years, for the purposes of examining their condition, inspecting the behavior of the Clergy, administering Confirmation, preaching the Word, and at his discretion celebrating the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. At every visitation it shall be the duty of the Bishop to examine the records required by Canon III. 14.3.
- Council of Conciliation. (b). If a Bishop shall for three years have declined to visit a Parish or Congregation, the Member of the Clergy and Vestry (or the Corporation), or the Bishop, may apply to the Presiding Bishop to appoint the five Bishops in charge of Dioceses who live nearest to the Diocese in which such Congregation may be situated as a Council of Conciliation, who shall amicably determine all matters of difference between the parties, and each party shall conform to the decision of the Council in the premises; *Provided*, that, in case of any subsequent trial of either party for failure to conform to such decision, any constitutional or canonical right of the defendant in the premises may be pleaded and established as a sufficient defense, notwithstanding such former decision; and *Provided, further*, that, in any case the Bishop may at any time apply for such Council of Conciliation.

**TITLE III**  
**CANON 26.**

---

(c). Every Bishop shall keep a record of all his official acts, which record shall be the property of the Diocese, and shall be transmitted to his successor.

Bishop to keep record.

Sec. 3. Every Bishop shall deliver, from time to time at his discretion, a Charge to the Clergy of his jurisdiction, and may, from time to time, address to the people of his jurisdiction Pastoral Letters on points of Christian doctrine, worship, or manners, which he may require the Clergy to read to their Congregations.

Charges and Pastoral Letters.

Sec. 4. At every Annual Convention the Bishop shall make a statement of the affairs of the Diocese since the last meeting of the Convention; the names of the Churches which he has visited; the number of persons confirmed; the names of those who have been received as Postulants and Candidates for Holy Orders, and of those who have been ordained, and of those who have been by him suspended or deposed from Holy Orders; the changes by death, removal, or otherwise, which have taken place among the Clergy; and all matters tending to throw light upon the affairs of the Diocese; which statement shall be inserted in the Journal.

Bishop to deliver a statement at every annual Convention.

Sec. 5. It shall be the duty of a Bishop, whenever leaving his Diocese for the space of six calendar months, to authorize, by writing, under his hand and seal, the Bishop Coadjutor, or, should there be none, the Standing Committee of the Diocese, to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof during his absence. The Bishop Coadjutor, or, should there be none, the Standing Committee, may become at any time the Ecclesiastical Authority upon the written request of the Bishop, and continue to act as such until the request be revoked by him in writing.

Ecclesiastical Authority in case of a Bishop's absence.

Sec. 6 (a). Any Bishop of this Church may, on the invitation of the Convention or of the Standing Committee of any Diocese where there is no Bishop, or where the Bishop is for the time under a disability to perform episcopal offices by reason of a judicial sentence, visit and perform episcopal offices in that Diocese, or in any part thereof; and this invitation may be for a stated period, and may be at any time revoked.

Any Bishop may be invited to perform episcopal offices in a vacant Diocese.

(b). A Diocese without a Bishop, or of which the Bishop is for the time under a disability by reason of judicial sentence, may, by its Convention, be placed under the provisional charge and authority of the Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of another Diocese, who shall by that act be authorized to perform all the duties and offices of the Bishop of the Diocese so vacant or whose Bishop is under disability, until, in the case of a vacant Diocese, a Bishop be duly elected and consecrated for the same; or, in the case of a Diocese whose Bishop is disabled, until the disqualification be removed; or until, in either case, the said act of the Convention be revoked.

Convention may place a vacant Diocese under charge of a Bishop.

(c). A Diocese, while under the provisional charge of a Bishop, shall not invite any other Bishop to perform any episcopal duty or exercise authority.

No other Bishop to be invited.

## TITLE III

### CANON 26.

---

To resign jurisdiction at age seventy-two.

Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops.

Presiding Bishop to communicate fact of acceptance.

Record to be made.

Procedure in case of failure to resign at age seventy-two.

A Bishop desiring to resign.

Presiding Bishop to notify other Bishops.

Consent required.

Presiding Bishop to communicate fact of acceptance.

Sec. 7 (a). Every Bishop and every Bishop Coadjutor and every Missionary Bishop, upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, shall forthwith tender his resignation from his jurisdiction, as required by Sec. 9 of Article II. of the Constitution, by sending it to the Presiding Bishop, who shall immediately communicate the same to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction and shall declare the said Bishop's resignation accepted, effective at a designated date not later than three months from the date of such resignation.

(b). The Presiding Bishop shall communicate to the resigning Bishop the fact of the acceptance of his resignation and the termination of his jurisdiction effective as of the date fixed; and, in the case of a Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of a Diocese, shall certify the same to the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned. He shall also order the Secretary of the House of Bishops to record the same, effective as of the date fixed, to be incorporated in the Journal of the House.

(c). If any Bishop should for any reason fail to submit his resignation upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, as provided in Clause (a) above, the Presiding Bishop shall certify that fact to the House of Bishops. The House of Bishops shall then declare the said Bishop's jurisdiction terminated, effective at a date not later than three months from the date of declaration; and shall order the Presiding Bishop's certificate and its own declaration and action to be recorded in its Journal. It shall then be the duty of the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops to pronounce such jurisdiction terminated, effective as of the date fixed, and to communicate the fact to the House of Deputies, if in session, and to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese.

Sec. 8 (a). If the Bishop of a Diocese, or a Bishop Coadjutor, shall desire to resign his jurisdiction, he shall send in writing to the Presiding Bishop his resignation with the reasons therefor. This communication shall be sent at least thirty days before the date set for a regular or special meeting of the House of Bishops. The Presiding Bishop shall without delay send a copy of the communication to every Bishop of this Church having ecclesiastical jurisdiction, and also to the Standing Committee of the Bishop desiring to resign, in order that the Standing Committee may on behalf of the Diocese be heard either in person or by correspondence upon this subject. The House during its session shall investigate the whole case, and by a majority of those present accept or refuse the resignation.

(b). If said resignation shall have been tendered more than three months before a regular or special meeting of the House of Bishops, the Presiding Bishop shall communicate the same, together with any statement from the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned, to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction; and if a majority of such Bishops shall consent to the resignation, the Presiding Bishop shall, without delay, notify the resigning Bishop and the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned of the acceptance of such resignation and the termination of said Bishop's jurisdiction, effective as of the date fixed. He shall also order the Secretary of the House of



## TITLE III CANON 26.

Bishops to record the same, effective as of the date fixed, to be incorporated in the Journal of the House.

Record to be made.

(c). The House of Bishops may accept the resignation of a Missionary Bishop at any session of the House by a vote of a majority of those present; *Provided*, that, in case the resignation be sent to the Presiding Bishop more than three months before a regular or special meeting of the House of Bishops, the Presiding Bishop shall follow the procedure set out in Clause (b) above so far as it applies.

Resignation of a Missionary Bishop.

(d). At each meeting of the General Convention, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops to communicate to the House of Deputies, when in session, a list of the resignations which have been accepted since the preceding meeting of the General Convention.

Notice of resignations sent to House of Deputies.

(e). Every Missionary Bishop whose resignation for cause of age or disability has been accepted may receive from the Executive Council an annual retirement or disability supplement to be paid by the Treasurer of the Executive Council in an amount to be fixed by the Executive Council. Any such supplement would be in addition to his regular pension received from The Church Pension Fund, and may be revised whenever such Retired Bishop shall receive a regular stipend from an ecclesiastical employment.

Retiring allowance for resigned Bishops.

(f). Every Missionary Bishop, and every Bishop holding an office created by the General Convention, whose salary is paid by the Executive Council, whose resignation for reasons of policy or strategy, or for reasons beyond his control, has been accepted, and who has reached retirement age, or who has suffered total disability, shall receive from the Executive Council a retiring allowance to be paid by the Treasurer of the Executive Council in an amount to be fixed by the Executive Council.

Sec. 9 (a). A Bishop whose resignation has been accepted by the House of Bishops may perform any episcopal act, at the request of any Bishop of this Church, within the limits of the said Bishop's jurisdiction. He may also, by vote of the Convention of any Diocese, and with the consent of the Bishop of the Diocese, be given an honorary seat in the Convention, with voice but without vote, or such honorary seat in the Cathedral of any Diocese, subject to the authority competent to act in the premises. He shall report all official acts to the Bishop and to the Diocese in which such acts are performed. The foregoing provisions of this paragraph shall also be applicable to a resigned Bishop of another Church in communion with this Church, subject to the approval of competent authority within such other Church, where such approval may be required.

When a Bishop who has resigned may perform episcopal acts.

(b). A Bishop who ceases to have episcopal charge shall still be subject in all matters to the Canons and Authority of the General Convention.

To be still subject to Canons.

(c). A Bishop whose resignation has been accepted may, at the discretion of the Bishop of the Diocese in which he chooses to reside, and upon the presentation of Letters Dimissory from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he has had canonical residence, be

May be enrolled among the Clergy of Diocese of his choice.



## TITLE III

### CANONS 26, 27.

---

	enrolled among the Clergy of that Diocese, and become subject to its canons and regulations; and may be accorded a seat and vote in the Diocesan Convention, in accordance with its canonical provisions for qualification of Presbyters; but if he shall accept a pastoral charge or other ministerial post within the Diocese, as hereinafter provided, he shall process such Letters Dimissory and be enrolled among the Clergy of the Diocese, and be given seat and vote in the Diocesan Convention, subject to the provisions of paragraph (g) of this section.
May accept pastoral charge.	(d). Such resigned Bishop may, with the approval of the Bishop of the Diocese in which he chooses to reside, accept a pastoral charge in said Diocese, and, subject to its canonical provisions for the filling of vacancies, may accept election as the Rector of a Parish therein.
May accept position created by Diocesan Convention.	(e). Such resigned Bishop may, with the approval of the Bishop of the Diocese in which he chooses to reside, accept any position created under the authority of the Diocesan Convention, including that of Assistant Bishop. He may, at the same time, occupy a pastoral charge.
Retains rights in House of Bishops.	(f). Enrollment among the Clergy of, or acceptance of any position within, a Diocese shall not deprive a resigned Bishop of the seat and vote in the House of Bishops to which he may be entitled under Article I. Section 2 of the Constitution.
Applies to resigned Bishop in his former jurisdiction if Canons of Diocese so provide.	(g). The provisions of the foregoing paragraphs of this section shall be applicable to a resigned Bishop who continues to reside within the limits of the jurisdiction he previously served as Bishop, except that he shall not have the right to vote in the Diocesan Convention, unless the Canons of the Diocese so specifically provide.
If Bishop incapable of designating Ecclesiastical Authority.	Sec. 10. When it is certified to the Presiding Bishop, by at least three competent physicians who shall have examined the case, that the Bishop of any Diocese is incapable of authorizing the Bishop Coadjutor, if there be one, or a Suffragan Bishop, if there be one, or the Standing Committee, to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority, then, upon the advice of five Bishops of neighboring Dioceses, to be selected by the Presiding Bishop, the Bishop Coadjutor, if there be one, or a Suffragan Bishop, if there be one, and if the Constitution and Canons of the Diocese so provide, or the Standing Committee, shall be declared by the Presiding Bishop to be the Ecclesiastical Authority for all purposes set forth in these Canons, and shall retain such authority until such time as, acting upon a like certificate, the Presiding Bishop shall declare the said Bishop competent to perform official duties.

#### CANON 27.

##### Of Missionary Bishops and their Duties

Where a Missionary Bishop may exercise jurisdiction.	Sec. 1. Missionary Bishops shall exercise jurisdiction in Missionary Dioceses and in Area Missions, in conformity with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, and under such conditions and agreements, not inconsistent therewith, as the House of Bishops, or the General Convention, may prescribe.
--	---

## TITLE III

### CANONS 27, 28.

---

Sec. 2. Every such Bishop shall report annually to the Presiding Bishop his proceedings, and the state and condition of the Church within his jurisdiction, such report to be transmitted by the Presiding Bishop to the Executive Council.

Missionary  
Bishops to report.

#### CANON 28.

##### Of Religious Orders and Other Christian Communities

Sec. 1 (a). A Religious Order of this Church is a society of Christians (in communion with the See of Canterbury) who voluntarily commit themselves for life, or a term of years: to holding their possessions in common or in trust; to a celibate life in community; and obedience to their Rule and Constitution.

Religious  
Order  
defined.

(b). To be officially recognized, a Religious Order must have at least six (6) professed members, and must be approved by the Standing Committee on Religious Orders of the House of Bishops and be registered with said committee.

Official  
recogniton.

(c). Each Order shall have a Bishop Visitor or Protector, who shall not of necessity be the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Order is established. If, however, the Bishop Visitor or Protector is not the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Mother House of the Order is situated, he shall not accept election without the consent of the Bishop of said Diocese. He shall be the guardian of the Constitution of the Order, and shall serve as an arbiter in matters which the Order or its members cannot resolve through its normal processes.

Bishop Visitor  
or Protector.

(d). Any persons under vows in a Religious Order, having exhausted the normal processes of the Order, may petition the Bishop Visitor or Protector for dispensation from those vows. In the event the petitioner is not satisfied with the ruling of the Bishop Visitor or Protector on such petition, he may file a petition with the Presiding Bishop of this Church, who shall have the highest dispensing power for Religious Orders, and his ruling on the petition shall be final.

Dispensation  
from vows.

(e). A Religious Order may establish a house in a Diocese only with the permission of the Bishop of the Diocese. This permission once granted shall not be withdrawn by him or any succeeding Bishop.

Permission  
to establish  
a house.

(f). The Constitution of every Religious Order shall make provision for the legal ownership and administration of the temporal possessions of the Order, and in the event of dissolution of the Order, or should it otherwise cease to exist, to provide for the disposition of its assets according to the laws governing non-profit religious organizations in the State wherein the Order is incorporated.

Provision for  
legal ownership  
of property.

(g). It is recognized that a Religious Order is not a Parish, Mission, Congregation or Institution of the Diocese within the meaning of Canon I. 7.3 of these Canons, and the provisions thereof shall not apply to Religious Orders.

Not regarded as a  
parish or  
Institution.

Sec. 2 (a). A Christian Community of this Church under this Canon is a society of Christians (in communion with the See of Canterbury) who voluntarily commit themselves for life, or a term of years, in obedience to their Rule and Constitution.

Christian  
Community  
defined.

### TITLE III

## CANONS 28, 29.

---

- Official recognition. (b). To be officially recognized such a Christian Community must have at least six (6) full members in accordance with their Rule and Constitution, and must be approved by the Standing Committee on Religious Orders of the House of Bishops and be registered with said Committee.
- Bishop Visitor or Protector. (c). Each such Christian Community of this Church shall have a Bishop Visitor or Protector, who shall not necessarily be the Bishop of the Diocese in which the community is established. If, however, the Bishop Visitor or Protector is not the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Mother House of the Community is situated, he shall not accept election without the consent of the Bishop of said Diocese. He shall be the guardian of the Constitution of the Community, and shall serve as an arbiter in matters which the Community or its members cannot resolve through its normal processes.
- Dispensation from commitment. (d). Any persons under full commitment in such a Christian Community, having exhausted the normal processes of the Community, may petition the Bishop Visitor or Protector for dispensation from that full commitment. In the event the petitioner is not satisfied with the ruling of the Bishop Visitor or Protector on such petition, he may file a petition with the Presiding Bishop of the Church, who shall appoint a Board of three Bishops to review the petition and the decision thereon, and to make recommendation to the Presiding Bishop, who shall have the highest dispensing power for Christian Communities, and its ruling on the petition shall be final.
- Permission to establish a house. (e). Each such Christian Community may establish a house in a Diocese only with the permission of the Bishop of the Diocese.
- Provision for legal ownership of property. (f). The Constitution of every such Christian Community shall make provision for the legal ownership and administration of the temporal possessions of the Community, and in the event of dissolution of the Community, or should it otherwise cease to exist, to provide for the disposition of its assets according to the laws governing non-profit religious organizations in the State wherein the Community is incorporated.
- Not regarded as a Parish or Institution. (g). It is recognized that each such Christian Community is not a Parish, Mission, Congregation or Institution of the Diocese within the meaning of Canon I.7.3 of these Canons, and the provisions thereof shall not apply to such Christian Communities.

### CANON 29.

#### Of a Board for Theological Education

- Members. Sec. 1 (a). There shall be a Board for Theological Education of the General Convention, consisting of sixteen members with commitment to theological education; four of whom shall be Bishops; four of whom shall be Presbyters or Deacons; two of whom, at the times of their appointments, shall be Postulants or Candidates for Holy orders duly enrolled in accredited Seminaries, and six of whom shall be Lay Persons.

## TITLE III

### CANON 29.

---

(b). Except for members who are Seminarians and as provided in (d) hereafter, all members of the Board shall serve terms beginning with the close of the meeting of General Convention at which their appointments are confirmed and ending with the close of the second regular meeting thereafter. Such members shall not serve successive terms. Members who are Seminarians shall be eligible to serve only single terms equal in duration to the period between two successive regular meetings of General Convention.

Terms.

(c). Bishops shall be appointed by the Presiding Bishop, and other Clerical and all Lay members, including Seminarians, shall be appointed by the President of the House of Deputies, all subject to the confirmation of General Convention.

(d). Members, except for Seminarians, shall serve rotating terms, with one-half of the total membership being appointed and confirmed at each regular meeting of General Convention. To achieve such terms, in the first instance following the adoption of these provisions, one-half of the appointees in each category indicated shall have terms equal only to the period between two successive regular meetings of General Convention.

(e). Positions of members of the Board which become vacant prior to the normal expiration of such members' terms shall be filled by appointment by the Presiding Bishop or by the President of the House of Deputies, as appropriate. Such appointments shall be for the remaining unexpired portion of such members' terms, and if a regular meeting of the General Convention intervenes, appointments for terms extending beyond such meetings shall be subject to confirmation of the General Convention. Members appointed to fill such vacancies shall not thereby be disqualified from appointment to full terms thereafter.

Sec. 2. The duties of the Board for Theological Education shall be:

Duties.

(a). To study the needs and trends of education for Holy Orders in the Church, within the jurisdiction of this Church, and to make recommendations to the Boards of Trustees of the several Seminaries, the Executive Council, the House of Bishops, and the General Convention, with regard thereto.

(b). To advise and assist the Seminaries, and other institutions of the Church for the training of persons for Holy Orders, within the jurisdiction of this Church.

(c). To promote continuing cooperation between and among the Theological Seminaries of the Church.

(d). To compile and present to each regular meeting of the General Convention both a complete statistical report of educational and financial data, and a statement of mission and goals, and progress in fulfilling them, for each of the several accredited Theological Seminaries of the Church, and, as far as possible, for other institutions for the training of persons for Holy Orders.

(e). To assist in the enlistment and selection of candidates for Holy Orders.

(f). To promote the continuing education of the Clergy.

## TITLE III CANONS 29, 30.

(g). To assist in programs of Lay theological education.

(h). To aid the General Board of Examining Chaplains in the discharge of its responsibilities.

(i). To seek appropriate financial support for theological education.

Seminaries, etc.,  
to provide  
information.

Sec. 3. It shall be the duty of each accredited Theological Seminary of this Church, and, as far as possible, of each other institution for the training of persons for Holy Orders, to present to the Board for Theological Education both statistical reports and a statement of mission and goals, and progress in fulfilling them, on forms prepared and provided by the Board.

### CANON 30.

#### Of a General Board of Examining Chaplains

General Board of  
Examining  
Chaplains.

Sec. 1. There shall be a General Board of Examining Chaplains, consisting of four Bishops, six Presbyters with pastoral cures, six members of Theological Seminary faculties or of other educational institutions, and six Lay Persons. The members of the board shall be elected by the House of Bishops and confirmed by the House of Deputies, one-half of such members in each of the foregoing categories being so elected and confirmed at each regular meeting of the General Convention for a term of two Convention periods. They shall take office at the close of the said meeting, and shall serve until their successors are elected and qualified. The House of Bishops, at any special meeting that may be held prior to the next General Convention, shall fill for the unexpired portion of the term any vacancy that may have arisen in the interim. The Board shall elect its own Chairman and Secretary, and shall have the power to constitute committees necessary for the carrying on of its work.

To elect officers.

General  
Ordination  
Examination.

Sec. 2 (a). The General Board of Examining Chaplains, with professional assistance, shall prepare at least annually a General Ordination Examination covering the subject matter set forth in Canon III.7. 5 (a), and shall conduct, administer, and evaluate the same in respect of those Candidates for Holy Orders who have been certified to the Board by their several Bishops.

(b). Persons from jurisdictions outside the forty-eight contiguous States, and others specifically excepted (see Canon III. 4.7 (c); Canon III. 6.4 (a); and Canon III. 9) shall be examined by the Commission on Ministry of their Diocese.

(c). Whenever a Candidate shall have been judged by the General Board of Examining Chaplains to have failed the General Ordination Examination, either in whole or in part, the Board shall recommend to the Commission on Ministry, and through the Commission on Ministry to the Board of Examining Chaplains, if such exist, of the Diocese to which such Candidate belongs, how the deficiency may be overcome.

May prepare  
guidelines.

Sec. 3. The General Board of Examining Chaplains may prepare, in each Convention period, guidelines based upon the subjects contained in Canon III. 7. 5 (a), which guidelines shall be available to all persons concerned.



### TITLE III

## CANONS 30, 31.

---

Sec. 4. The General Board of Examining Chaplains shall promptly report, in writing, to the Bishop and to the Dean of the Seminary the Candidate is attending, the results of all examinations held by them, whether satisfactory or unsatisfactory, making separate reports upon each person examined. The Bishop shall transmit these reports to the Standing Committee and to the Commission on Ministry. In no case shall the Standing Committee recommend a Candidate for Ordination to the Diaconate or to the Priesthood under this Canon until the required examinations have been satisfactorily sustained.

Board to make report.

Report of the Board shall be made in the following form, viz.:

To the Right Reverend \_\_\_\_\_, Bishop of (or the Clerical Members of the Standing Committee of, as the case may be) \_\_\_\_\_: (Place) \_\_\_\_\_ (Date) \_\_\_\_\_  
To the Dean of (Place) \_\_\_\_\_ (Date) \_\_\_\_\_

Form of Report.

We, having been assigned as examiners of A.B., hereby testify that we have examined the said A.B. upon the subject matter prescribed in Canon III. 7. Sensible of our responsibility, we give our judgment as follows: (Here specify the proficiency of A.B. in the subject matter appointed, or any deficiency therein, as made apparent by the examination.)

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_

Sec. 5. In any case when the report from the Board of Examining Chaplains is held in question on grounds of Doctrine, Faith, or Worship, by the Bishop and the Standing Committee, a Provincial Court of Appeal may be brought into being, according to provisions established by provincial authority.

Sec. 6. The General Board of Examining Chaplains shall make a report concerning its work to each regular meeting of the General Convention, and in years between sessions of the General Convention, shall make a report to the House of Bishops.

### CANON 31.

#### Of a Board for Church Deployment

Sec. 1 (a). There shall be a Board for Church Deployment of the General Convention consisting of twelve members, three of whom shall be Bishops, three of whom shall be Presbyters or Deacons, and six of whom shall be Lay Persons.

Membership.

(b). The Bishops shall be appointed by the Presiding Bishop. The Presbyters or Deacons and Lay Members shall be appointed by the President of the House of Deputies. All appointments to the Board shall be subject to the confirmation of the General Convention.

Appointment.

(c). The Members shall serve terms beginning with the adjournment of the General Convention at which their appointments are confirmed, and ending with the adjournment of the second regular General Convention thereafter.

Terms.



**TITLE III**  
**CANON 31.**

---

(d). At the General Convention in which these provisions are adopted, two Bishops, one Presbyter or Deacon, and three Lay Persons shall be appointed to serve for one-half of a regular term, and one Bishop, two Presbyters or Deacons, and three Lay Persons shall be appointed to serve full terms. At each succeeding regular General Convention one-half of the membership shall be appointed to serve full terms.

Vacancies.

(e). Positions of members of the Board which become vacant prior to the normal expiration of such members' terms shall be filled by appointment by the Presiding Bishop or by the President of the House of Deputies, as appropriate. Such appointments shall be for the remaining unexpired portion of such members' terms, and, if a regular meeting of the General Convention intervenes, appointments for terms extending beyond such meetings shall be subject to confirmation of the General Convention. Members appointed to fill such vacancies shall not thereby be disqualified from appointment to full terms thereafter.

Duties.

Sec. 2. The duties of the Board for Church Deployment shall be:

1. To oversee the Church Deployment Office.
2. To study the deployment needs and trends in the Episcopal Church and in other Christian bodies.
3. To issue and distribute such reports and information concerning deployment as it deems helpful to the Church.
4. To cooperate with the other Boards, Commissions, and Agencies of the Church which are concerned with ministry, and particularly with the Executive Council.
5. To report on its work and the work of the Church Deployment Office at each regular meeting of the General Convention.
6. To report to the Executive Council at regular intervals as a part of its accountability to the Council for the funding which the Church Deployment Office receives.
7. To work in cooperation with the Church Center Staff.
8. To fulfill such other responsibilities as may be assigned to it by the General Convention.

# TITLE IV CANON 1.

## TITLE IV ECCLESIASTICAL DISCIPLINE

### CANON 1.

#### Of Offenses for Which Bishops, Presbyters, or Deacons May Be Tried

Sec. 1. A Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon of this Church shall be liable to presentment and trial for the following offenses, viz.: List of offenses.

- (1). Crime or immorality.
- (2). Holding and teaching publicly or privately, and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by this Church.
- (3). Violation of the Rubrics of the Book of Common Prayer.
- (4). Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the General Convention.
- (5). Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the Diocese to which he belongs.
- (6). Any act which involves a violation of his Ordination vows.
- (7). Habitual neglect of the exercise of his Ministerial Office, without cause; or habitual neglect of Public Worship, and of the Holy Communion, according to the order and use of this Church.

(8). Conduct unbecoming a Member of the Clergy; *Provided, however,* that in the case of a Presbyter or Deacon charged with this offense, before proceeding to a presentment, the consent of three-fourths of all the members of the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the Presbyter or Deacon is canonically resident shall be required. Consent required for presentment.

Upon a Presbyter or Deacon being found guilty, such Presbyter or Deacon shall be admonished, or shall be suspended or deposed from the Sacred Ministry, as shall be adjudged by the Trial Court, except as provided in Canon IV. 12.3.

Sec. 2. If a presentment against a Presbyter or Deacon alleges an act or acts which involve a violation of ordination vows and specifies as the act that the Presbyter or Deacon has disobeyed or disregarded a pastoral direction of the Bishop having authority over such person, the presentment or charge upon which the presentment is based must be made by the Bishop giving the pastoral direction and shall set out the pastoral direction alleged to have been disregarded or disobeyed and wherein the disregard or failure to obey constitutes a violation of ordination vows. Unless the presentment complies with the foregoing provisions no finding or judgment of guilt may be made of the offense specified in Section 1(6) on the basis of an act of disregarding a pastoral direction of or failing to obey the Bishop having authority over such person. Presentment for disregarding a pastoral direction.

In order for the disregard or disobedience of a pastoral direction to constitute a violation of ordination vows the pastoral direction must have been a solemn warning to the Presbyter or Deacon; it must have been in writing and set forth clearly the reasons for the pastoral direction; it must have been given in the capacity of the pastor, teacher and canonical overseer of the Presbyter or Deacon; it must have been

## TITLE IV

### CANONS 1, 2.

---

neither capricious nor arbitrary in nature nor in any way contrary to the Constitution and Canons of the Church, both national and diocesan; and it must have been directed to some matter which concerns the Doctrine, Discipline or Worship of this Church or the manner of life and behavior of the Presbyter or Deacon concerned. Upon trial under any such presentment the question of whether the disregard or disobedience of the pastoral direction specified constitutes a violation of ordination vows is a matter of ultimate fact upon which testimony may be offered. The term "pastoral direction" shall be deemed to include, without limitation, "godly admonition."

In case of conviction of immorality in a Civil Court.

Sec. 3. In the case of a Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon convicted in a Court of Record of any crime or misdemeanor involving immorality, or against whom a judgment has been entered in a Court of Record in a cause involving immorality, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop, in the case of a Bishop, and in the case of a Presbyter or Deacon, of the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which he is canonically resident, to institute an inquiry into the matter. If in the judgment of either there is sufficient reason for further proceedings, it shall be their duty to present him, or to cause that he be presented, for trial.

Time within which presentment must be made.

Sec. 4. No presentment shall be made or conviction had for any offense, unless the offense shall have been committed within five years immediately preceding the time of presentment, except that in a case of a conviction in a Court of Record exercising criminal jurisdiction as aforesaid, a presentment may be made at any time within one year after such conviction, notwithstanding five years may have elapsed since the commission of the offense.

Minister under presentment to be inhibited.

Sec. 5. If presentment shall have been made against a Presbyter or Deacon, or in the case of a Presbyter or Deacon convicted of any crime or misdemeanor involving immorality, or against whom a judgment has been entered in a Court of Record in a cause involving immorality, or in the case of the abandonment of the communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon, the Bishop in whose jurisdiction the Presbyter or Deacon is canonically resident may, upon probable cause, inhibit the Presbyter or Deacon from officiating in said jurisdiction until after the judgment of the Trial Court becomes final, or Sentence has been pronounced under Canon IV. 8.

#### CANON 2.

##### Of Amenability, Citation, and Attendance

Every Minister amenable to the Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 1. Bishops, Presbyters, and Deacons are amenable for offenses committed by them; a Bishop to a Court of Bishops, and a Presbyter or Deacon to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the jurisdiction in which he is canonically resident at the time the charge is made.

Mode of citation for trial.

Sec. 2. A notice or citation required by any law of this Church to any Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon to appear, at a certain time and place for the trial of an offense, shall be deemed to be duly served upon him if a copy thereof be given him personally or be left at his usual place of abode within the United States, sixty days before the day of

## TITLE IV

### CANONS 2, 3.

---

appearance named therein; and in case such Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon has departed from the United States, if a copy of such citation be also published once a week for six successive weeks in such newspaper printed in the jurisdiction in which the Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon is cited to appear as the Ecclesiastical Authority shall designate, the last publication to be six months before the said day of appearance. Acceptance of service will render unnecessary any further process of citation.

Sec. 3. A notice or citation, other than those above mentioned, required by any law of this Church, when no other mode of service is provided, may be served personally, or by registered mail, addressed to the person to be served, at his last known place of residence, or by leaving a copy at his last usual place of abode within the United States.

Mode of serving other citations.

Sec. 4. It is hereby declared to be the duty of all members of this Church to attend and give evidence, when duly cited in any Ecclesiastical trial or investigation under the authority of this Church.

Duty to give evidence.

### CANON 3.

#### Of Courts, Their Membership and Procedure

##### (a) Diocesan Courts for the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon

Sec. 1. In each Diocese there shall be an Ecclesiastical Court for the trial of any Presbyter or Deacon thereof, and it shall be the duty of each Diocese to provide by Canon for the establishment of such Court and the mode of conducting trials in the same.

Ecclesiastical Court necessary.

##### (b) Courts of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon

Sec. 2. In case of conviction by the Trial Court, the Bishop shall not proceed to sentence the accused before the expiration of thirty days after he shall have been served with the notice of the decision of the Court in the manner specified in Canon IV.2.3, nor in case an appeal is taken shall sentence be pronounced pending the hearing and determination thereof.

Stay of proceedings in Trial Court.

Sec. 3. In each of the Provinces there shall be a Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon, which shall be composed of a Bishop therein, three Presbyters canonically resident in one or other of the Dioceses within the Province, and three Lay Persons who are confirmed adult communicants of this Church in good standing, having domicile in the Province; at least two of said Lay Persons to be learned in the law.

Constitution of Court.

Sec. 4. Each Provincial Synod once during the period between General Conventions shall elect the Judges of the Court of Review in the Province. The Synod shall prescribe the time and the manner in which such Judges shall be elected. The persons so elected, except in case of death, resignation, refusal, or inability to serve, shall continue to be members of the Court for such terms as the Synod may set and until their successors shall be elected. The Bishop elected by the Synod shall be the Presiding Officer of the Court.

Mode of choosing Judges.

Presiding Officer.

## TITLE IV CANON 3.

---

Jurisdiction of Court.	Sec. 5. The several Courts of Review are vested with jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from decisions of Trial Courts in Dioceses on the trial of a Presbyter or Deacon.
Right of appeal.	Sec. 6. An appeal to the Court of Review of the Province within which a trial was had may be taken by the accused from a decision of the Trial Court which sustains in whole or in part of a charge of any canonical offense. Upon the written request of at least two Bishops of other jurisdictions within the Province, the Bishop or the Standing Committee of the Diocese within which a trial was had shall appeal from a decision of the Trial Court acquitting the accused of a charge involving a question of Doctrine, Faith, or Worship; <i>Provided, however,</i> that such appeal shall be on the question of the Church's Doctrine, Faith, or Worship only, and that the decision shall not be held to reverse the acquittal of the accused on other charges than these. But such an appeal by the Standing Committee can be taken only when there is a vacancy in the office of Bishop or in case the Bishop is unable to act. The Bishop of the jurisdiction within which a trial was held, or (in case of his inability to act) the Standing Committee, shall cause to be served on the accused, against whom an adverse decision has been made by the Trial Court, written notice thereof. Within thirty days after the service of such notice the accused may appeal to the Court of Review by serving a written notice of appeal on the Bishop or Standing Committee of said jurisdiction and a duplicate on the President of the Court. Such notice shall be subscribed by the appellant and shall briefly set forth the decision from which the appeal is taken and the grounds of the appeal. An appeal by the Bishop or Standing Committee may be taken by the service by the appellant of a written notice of appeal upon the accused, and also upon the President of the Court, within thirty days after the decision from which the appeal is taken.
Of appeal in questions of doctrine, etc.	
Proviso.	
Notice of appeal.	
Appeal if Diocese is non-provincial.	If the trial was held in a Diocese not specified in Canon I. 9. 1, the appeal shall lie to the Court of the Province which is geographically closest to such Diocese.
What may come before the Court.	Sec. 7. An appeal shall be heard upon the record of the Trial Court. When an appeal shall have been taken, the Bishop, or in case of his inability to act, the Standing Committee of the Diocese wherein the trial was had, within thirty days after receiving notice of the appeal, shall transmit to the President of the Court of Review of the Province, a full and correct transcript of the record, proceedings, and decision of the Trial Court, including all the evidence taken upon the trial, duly certified by the Presiding Officer or Clerk of such Court. Except for the purpose of correcting the record, if defective, no new evidence shall be taken by the Court of Review.
Transcript of record to be sent to President of Court of Review.	
Appointment of time and place for hearing appeal.	Sec. 8. The President of the Court of Review of the Province having jurisdiction, within ninety days after the record shall have been received by him, shall appoint a time and place within such Province for the hearing of the appeal. At least thirty days prior to the day appointed, written notice of such time and place shall be given by him to the other members of the Court, and also to the accused, and to the Bishop and Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the trial was had. When



## TITLE IV CANON 3.

the appeal is from the decision of a Trial Court in any Missionary Diocese, such notice shall be served at least three months prior to the day appointed for the hearing, and the appellant shall have four months after the appeal is taken within which to serve and deliver copies of the record.

Notice to Court and to parties.

Sec. 9. It shall be the duty of the appellant to procure a certified copy of the record of the trial, including the charges, evidence, decision, or judgment, together with the notice of appeal, to be printed. Within sixty days after the appeal shall have been taken, he shall serve two printed copies of the record and notice of appeal upon the opposite party, and shall deliver seven printed copies to the President of the Court for the use of the Judges. For reasons by him deemed sufficient, the President may dispense with the printing of the record, or of any portion thereof.

Appellant to have record of Trial Court printed.

The Church Advocate shall be deemed to be the opposite party for the purpose of this and the succeeding Canons.

Church Advocate.

Sec. 10. At the time and place appointed, the Court shall organize, and proceed to hear the appeal; *Provided, however,* that at least six Judges, of whom the President of the Court shall be one, shall participate in the hearing. But the members present, if less than that number, may adjourn the Court from time to time, until the attendance of the requisite number shall be secured.

Organization of Court.

Sec. 11. The Court may reverse or affirm, in whole or in part, the decision of the Trial Court, or, if in its opinion justice shall so require, it may grant a new trial. If after having been duly notified, the appellant fail to appear, and no sufficient excuse be shown, the Court, in its discretion, may dismiss the appeal for want of prosecution, or may proceed to hear and determine the appeal in his absence.

Power of Court to dispose of case.

Sec. 12. The concurrence of two-thirds of the members of a Court present shall be necessary to pronounce a judgment. The judgment or decision of the Court shall be in writing, signed by the members of the Court uniting therein, and shall distinctly specify the grounds of the decision and shall be attached to the record. If the concurrence of two-thirds of the members cannot be obtained as provided, that fact shall be stated in the record, and the decision of the Trial Court shall stand as affirmed. Immediately after the determination of the appeal, the President of the Court shall give notice thereof in writing to the accused and to the Bishop and the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the trial was had. Upon the determination of the appeal, the original record upon which the appeal was heard, together with the record of the Court of Review, certified by the President and the Secretary or Clerk, shall be remitted to the Bishop or the Standing Committee of the jurisdiction in which the trial was had. All records remitted as herein provided shall be deposited and be preserved among the Archives of the jurisdiction to which they are sent.

Concurrence of two-thirds of Court necessary to pronounce judgment.

Non-concurrence of Court affirms decision of Trial Court.

Records to be remitted to Ecclesiastical Authority of trial jurisdiction.

Sec. 13. The Court of Review for the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon shall not pronounce sentence on the affirmation of a conviction. When the appeal is so determined, upon receipt of the record by the Bishop or Standing Committee of the jurisdiction of the Trial Court, the

Sentence.



## TITLE IV CANON 3.

---

accused shall be sentenced in accordance with Canon IV. 12, the provisions of which shall be complied with.

### (c). Court for the Trial of a Bishop

Mode of selecting Judges.

Sec. 14 (a). There shall be a Court for the Trial of a Bishop, consisting of nine Bishops. As the terms of the incumbent members expire, three Bishops shall be elected by the House of Bishops at each regular meeting of General Convention, to serve until the adjournment of the third succeeding regular meeting of General Convention. All judges shall serve until their successors are elected and qualify; *Provided, however,* there shall be no change in composition of a court while a proceeding is pending, unresolved, before the Court.

Jurisdiction.

(b). The Court is vested with jurisdiction to try a Bishop who is duly charged with any one or more of the offenses specified in Canon IV. 1.

Quorum.

(c). Not less than six of said Judges shall constitute a quorum, but any less number may adjourn the Court from time to time.

### (d) The Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop

Court of Bishops only.

Sec. 15. There shall be a Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, consisting of nine Bishops. As the terms of the incumbent members expire, three Bishops shall be elected by the House of Bishops at each regular meeting of General Convention, to serve until the adjournment of the third succeeding regular meeting of General Convention. All Judges shall serve until their successors are elected and qualify; *Provided, however,* there shall be no change in composition of a Court while a proceeding is pending, unresolved, before the Court.

Jurisdiction of Court.

Sec. 16. The said Court of Review is vested with jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from the determination of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop.

Quorum.

Sec. 17. Not less than six Judges shall constitute a quorum and the concurrence of six Judges shall be necessary to pronounce a judgment, but any less number may adjourn the Court from time to time.

### (e) Of Membership in Courts

Relationships which disqualify a Judge.

Sec. 18 (a). No person shall sit as a member of any Court who is a presenter of charges or is related to the accused or either of them by affinity or consanguinity; nor shall any Bishop, nor any Presbyter, nor any Lay Member of the Diocese in which the trial was had, be competent to sit on an appeal from the decision on such trial; nor shall any Bishop, Presbyter, or Lay Member who for any reason upon objection made by either party is deemed by the other members of the Court to be disqualified.

Vacancies, how created.

(b). The death, permanent disability, resignation, or refusal to serve as a member of any Court or Board of Inquiry shall constitute a vacancy in the Court or Board of Inquiry.

Notices of resignations or refusals to serve shall be given as follows;

(1). By any Bishop chosen to serve as a member of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop or of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop; written notice sent to the Presiding Bishop.

## TITLE IV

### CANON 3.

(2). By the President of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon; written notice sent to the President of the Provincial Synod.

(3). By a Presbyter or Lay Member of such Court; written notice sent to the President of said Court.

(4). By a Presbyter or Lay Member appointed to a Board of Inquiry; written notice sent to the Presiding Bishop.

(c). If any Presbyter appointed to a Board of Inquiry or to any of the Courts shall become a Bishop, or any Lay Member appointed to a Board of Inquiry or to any of the Courts shall become a Presbyter, before the final disposition of the charge, he shall thereby vacate his place as a member of the Board or Court.

Disqualifications  
of member of  
Board.

Sec. 19. Vacancies occurring in any of the Courts or Boards may be filled as follows:

Vacancies,  
how filled.

(1). In the case of disqualification of any Judge of any Court, the remaining Judges of the said Court shall appoint a Judge to take the place of the one so disqualified in that particular case.

(2). In the case of a vacancy in the Court for the Trial of a Bishop, or in the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, the remaining Judges thereafter shall have power to fill such vacancy until the next General Convention, when the House of Bishops shall choose a Bishop to fill such vacancy. The Bishop so chosen shall serve during the remainder of the term.

(3). In the case of death, permanent disability, resignation, or refusal to serve, or the removal from the Province of the Bishop appointed as a member of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon, the President of the Provincial Synod shall give written notice thereof to the Bishop with jurisdiction senior by consecration in the Province. Thereupon the Bishop so notified shall become a member of the Court until a new appointment shall be made. If in a particular case the Bishop so appointed is unable or unwilling to serve as a member of the Court, he shall notify the President of the Provincial Synod of this fact, who shall thereupon appoint the Bishop with jurisdiction next senior by consecration in that Province.

(4). In case a vacancy shall exist in the membership of the Court of Review in any Province, among the Clerical or Lay Members originally chosen, or in case any of them shall be disqualified or unable to sit in a particular case, the President of the Court shall appoint other Presbyters or Lay Members residing in the Province to fill such vacancy and to sit as Members of said Court.

(5). In the case of a vacancy for any cause in the Board of Inquiry, the Presiding Bishop shall appoint another Presbyter or another Lay Member, as the case may be, to act as a Member of the Board, who, upon acceptance of appointment, shall become a Member of the Board.

All of the provisions of the Canons relating to persons originally appointed as Members of the several Courts or Boards of Inquiry or Commissions shall apply to those persons appointed in succession to the persons originally appointed, and all proceedings which may have

## TITLE IV CANON 3.

been taken on any cause pending at or prior to such appointment shall have the same force and effect as if the appointee had been a Member of the Court, Board, or Commission, when such cause was commenced, and such appointee may participate in the continuing hearing and determination of the said cause.

If the term for which a Member of a Court, Board, or Commission was chosen shall have expired during the course of a hearing or trial, said Member shall notwithstanding be competent to act in the cause until the termination of the trial or hearing.

### (f) Of Procedure

- Diocesan Courts. Sec. 20 (a). The procedure in Diocesan Courts shall be as provided by the Canons of the respective Dioceses.
- Presiding Judge. (b). The Court for the Trial of a Bishop and the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall from time to time elect from its own membership a Presiding Judge, who shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which he was chosen Judge. If in any proceeding before said Courts the Presiding Judge is disqualified or is for any cause unable to act, the Court shall elect a Bishop as Presiding Judge *pro tempore*.
- Who shall be Clerks. (c). The several Courts shall appoint Clerks and if necessary Assistant Clerks, who shall be Presbyters of this Church, to serve during the pleasure of the Court.
- Lay Assessors. The several Courts may appoint not less than two nor more than three Lay Persons who are confirmed adult communicants of this Church in good standing, learned in the law, as Assessors. They shall have no vote. It shall be their duty to give the Court an opinion on any question, not theological, upon which the Court or any member thereof, or either party, shall desire an opinion. If a question shall arise as to whether any question is theological, it shall be decided by the Court by a majority of the votes.
- Rules of Procedure. The several Courts may adopt rules of procedure not inconsistent with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, with the power to alter or rescind the same from time to time.
- Board of Inquiry. Sec. 21. In the conduct of investigations preliminary to presentments, as well as in all trials, the laws of the civil jurisdiction in which such investigation or trial is had, so far as they relate to evidence, shall be adopted and taken as the rules by which said Board of Inquiry, Commission, or Court, shall be governed, and trials shall be conducted according to the principles of the common law as the same is generally administered in the United States, except in those Dioceses where Ecclesiastical Courts are provided for by Constitution or Statute, in which case the same shall govern.
- No determination or judgment of any Court shall be disturbed for technical errors not going to the merits of the cause.
- Record of Proceedings. The several Courts shall keep a record of all their proceedings.
- Accused to be heard. Sec. 22. The various Courts shall permit the accused to be heard in person or by counsel of his own selection, provided every such counsel

**TITLE IV**  
**CANON 3.**

shall be a communicant of this Church, but in every trial or investigation the several Courts may regulate the number of counsel who may address the Court or examine witnesses.

The President, or any other member of the several Courts, shall upon application of either the Church Advocate or the accused issue subpoenas for witnesses, but before doing so the person who issues the same shall first be satisfied that the testimony sought to be adduced is material and that the witness is one whom the Court would be willing to hear upon the trial; otherwise he may refuse to issue the same.

Power to  
summon  
witnesses.

When the several Courts are not in session, if there is a vacancy in the office of the President, the Bishop who is senior by consecration shall perform the duties of the office of President.

President.

If in the course of a trial it becomes necessary to take the testimony of absent witnesses, it may be taken upon a Commission as such commissions are authorized by the common law in the jurisdiction in which the trial takes place, and in case there is ground to suppose that the attendance of a witness at the forthcoming trial cannot be obtained, it shall be lawful for either party to apply to the Court if in session, or, if not, to any member thereof, who shall thereupon appoint a Commissioner to take the deposition of such witness; and such party desiring to take such depositions shall give the opposite party reasonable notice of the time and place of taking depositions, accompanying such notice with the interrogatories to be propounded to the witness, whereupon it shall be lawful for the other party within six days after such notice to propound cross-interrogatories and such interrogatories and cross-interrogatories, if any be propounded, shall be sent to the Commissioner, who shall thereupon proceed to take the testimony of such witness and transmit it under seal to the Court. Such testimony shall be preceded by a written declaration of the witness similar to that of a witness testifying in person before the Court for the Trial of a Bishop.

Mode of taking  
deposition.

Commissioner.

Cross-  
examination.

In any Diocese in which the Civil Government shall have authorized the Ecclesiastical Courts therein to issue subpoenas for witnesses or to administer an oath, the Court shall act in conformity to such law; *Provided, however,* that no deposition shall be taken, or read at the trial, unless the Court shall deem such testimony to be material and also have reasonable assurance that the attendance of the witness cannot be procured, and the several Courts shall have power to limit the scope of the testimony and the number of witnesses to be examined and whose depositions shall be taken.

Proviso.

On what  
condition  
deposition may  
be read.

Sec. 23. Where a presentment of a Bishop is made by any ten Bishops of this Church exercising jurisdiction, they may select a Church Advocate as legal adviser. The Presiding Bishop, upon the receipt of written charges or written demand under the provisions of Sections 3 or 4 of Canon IV. 4, shall at the same time that the Board of Inquiry is appointed as provided in Section 5 of said IV. 4 appoint a Church Advocate to act as the legal adviser of the Board.

Bishops making  
presentment  
select Church  
Advocate.

Legal Adviser.

In all trials and upon all appeals the several Courts may appoint a Church Advocate with or without assistants, all of whom shall be of

Church  
Advocate.

## TITLE IV

### CANONS 3, 4.

the profession of the law, and communicants of the Church, to appear in behalf of the Church upon such trial or appeal. The Church Advocate shall then be considered the party on one side, and the accused the party on the other.

Expenses of  
Court of Review.

Sec. 24. The necessary charges and expenses of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon, including the necessary expenses of the Church Advocate and Lay Assessors, shall be a charge upon the Province and shall be paid by the Treasurer of the Synod of such Province upon the order of the President of the Synod. Similar charges in the case of the Trial of a Bishop, and of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, shall be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention upon the order of the President of such Courts.

Expenses of  
Boards of  
Inquiry.

The necessary expenses of Boards of Inquiry or Commissions appointed under the Canons of this Church to make preliminary investigation and to report upon charges presented, including therein the necessary expenses of Church Advocates appointed to assist such Boards or Commissions, shall be a charge upon the General Convention, or upon the Province, or the Diocese, as the case may be. They shall be paid by the respective Treasurers of the General Convention, of the Synod or Province, or of the Diocese, upon the order of the President of the several Courts.

#### CANON 4.

##### Of Presentments

###### (a) Of a Presbyter or Deacon

Mode of  
Presentment.

Sec. 1. The mode of presentment of a Presbyter or Deacon shall be that provided by the Canons of the Diocese wherein the accused is canonically resident.

###### (b) Of a Bishop

May be presented  
for erroneous  
doctrine by any  
ten Bishops.

Sec. 2. A presentment of any Bishop under Canon IV.1.1, for holding and teaching publicly or privately, and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, shall be had only upon the presentment of any ten Bishops exercising jurisdiction in this Church. Every such presentment shall be filed with the Presiding Bishop, together with a brief in support thereof. The Presiding Bishop shall thereupon serve a copy upon the person charged, together with a copy of the supporting brief. He shall fix a date for the filing of an answer, and brief in support thereof, at least three months from the date of service, and may, at his discretion and for good cause, extend the time for answering. Upon the filing of an answer and supporting brief, if any, or upon the expiration of the time fixed for an answer, if none be filed, the Presiding Bishop shall forthwith transmit copies of the presentment, answer, and briefs to each member of the House of Bishops. The written consent of two-thirds of the Bishops qualified to vote in the House of Bishops shall be required before the proceeding may continue as provided by Canon. In case a two-thirds majority of all the Bishops entitled to act in the premises shall not consent within the period of three months from the date of notification to them by

Supporting brief  
to be filed.

Answer and  
supporting brief.

Consent of  
two-thirds of  
qualified voters in  
House of Bishops  
required before  
proceedings to  
trial.



## TITLE IV CANON 4.

the Presiding Bishop of the proceeding, the Presiding Bishop shall declare the presentment dismissed.

Sec. 3. A Bishop may be charged with any one or more of the offenses specified in Canon IV. 1, other than that of holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, by three Bishops or ten or more confirmed adult communicants of this Church in good standing, of whom at least two shall be Presbyters. One Presbyter and not less than six Lay Persons shall be of the Diocese of the accused, or, in case the accused have no jurisdiction, of the Diocese in which he has domicile. Such charges shall be in writing, signed by all the accusers, sworn to by two or more of them, and shall be presented to the Presiding Bishop of the Church. The grounds of accusation must be set forth with reasonable certainty of time, place, and circumstance.

Who may charge Bishop with offenses.

Charges to be in writing.

Sec. 4. Whenever a Bishop shall have reason to believe that there are in circulation rumors, reports, or allegations affecting his personal or official character, he may, acting in conformity with the written advice and consent of any two Bishops of this Church, demand in writing of the Presiding Bishop that investigation of said rumors, reports, and allegations be made.

A Bishop may demand investigation.

Sec. 5. The Presiding Bishop, upon the receipt of such written charges or such written demand, shall summon not less than three nor more than seven Bishops, and, unless a majority of them shall determine that such charges, if proved, would constitute no canonical offense, they shall select a Board of Inquiry of five Presbyters and five Laymen, none of whom shall belong to the Diocese of the accused, of whom eight shall form a quorum.

The Presiding Bishop shall summon Board of Inquiry.

The Board of Inquiry shall investigate such charges, or the said rumors or reports, as the case may be. In conducting the investigation, the Board shall hear the accusations and such proof as the accusers may produce, and shall determine whether, upon matters of law and of fact, as presented to them, there is sufficient ground to put the accused Bishop on his trial.

Duties of Board of Inquiry.

The testimony shall be stenographically reported, and shall be preserved in the custody of the Presiding Bishop or in the archives of the House of Bishops. The proceedings of the Board of Inquiry shall be private.

Testimony to be preserved.

Sec. 6. If, in the judgment of the majority of the whole Board of Inquiry, there is sufficient ground to put the said Bishop upon trial, they shall cause the Church Advocate to prepare a presentment, which shall be signed by such of the Board as shall agree thereto, and which shall be transmitted with the certificate of the determination of the Board to the Presiding Bishop.

Presentment.

If a majority of the whole Board shall determine that there is not sufficient ground to present the accused Bishop for trial, it shall forward the charges and a certificate of the finding thereon to the Presiding Bishop. He shall send the same to the Secretary of the House of Bishops, by him to be deposited in the archives of the House; and a true copy of these papers shall be given to the accused Bishop. No further proceeding shall be had by way of presentment on such

If no ground for trial.



## TITLE IV CANONS 4, 5.

- charges, except that any confirmed adult communicant of this Church in good standing may make and present to the Presiding Bishop his affidavit alleging the discovery of new evidence as to the facts charged and setting forth what such evidence is; and upon the receipt thereof the Presiding Bishop shall decide whether the affidavit does or does not state grounds which in his opinion are sufficient for reopening the case. If the Presiding Bishop shall be of opinion that the affidavit states grounds sufficient to justify reopening the case, he shall reconvene the Board, which shall determine, first, whether as a matter of fact the evidence set forth in such affidavit is really new evidence and not merely cumulative; and if the Board shall find that the evidence so tendered is new, it shall proceed to receive and to consider such evidence, and any further evidence that it may deem proper to receive; and in the light of all the evidence the Board shall determine whether there are sufficient grounds for presentment. If the Board, by a majority of its members, shall decide that there is any such sufficient ground, it shall certify its decision as in this Canon heretofore provided.
- New evidence.**
- In case Board disagrees.**
- Copy of presentment to be served.**
- In case of disability of Presiding Bishop.**
- Sec. 7. In case a majority of the whole Board shall fail to find either that there is, or that there is not, sufficient ground to present the accused Bishop for trial, it shall certify that fact of its inability to agree upon any such finding to the Presiding Bishop, who, at the request of the accused Bishop, may select a new Board in the manner provided in Section 5, who shall consider the case *de novo*.
- Sec. 8. In case any presentment shall be made to the Presiding Bishop as hereinbefore provided, he shall at once transmit the same to the President of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop, and shall cause a true copy of the presentment to be served upon the accused Bishop, in the manner provided in Canon IV. 2.
- Sec. 9. In case the Presiding Bishop shall be either an accuser or the accused, or shall otherwise be disabled, his duties under this Canon shall be performed by the Bishop who, according to the rules of the House of Bishops, becomes its Presiding Officer in case of the disability of the Presiding Bishop of the Church.

### CANON 5.

#### Of the Trail of a Bishop

- Notice to Court.**
- Appointment of time and place.**
- Sec. 1 (a). When the President of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop shall receive a presentment, he shall call the Court to meet at a certain time and place, said time not to be less than two nor more than six calendar months from the day of mailing such notice, and at a place within the Diocese of the accused Bishop, unless the same be of such difficult access, in the judgment of the President of the Court, that reasonable convenience requires the appointment of another place; and in case the accused have no jurisdiction, at a place within the Diocese in which he has his domicile. With said notice, he shall send to each member of the Court a copy of the presentment.

## TITLE IV CANON 5.

---

(b). He shall also summon the accused to appear at the same time and place to answer the said presentment, and shall also give notice of the said time and place to the Church Advocate.	Summons of accused.
Sec. 2 (a). At the time and place appointed, a quorum of the Court being present, the President shall declare the Court open for hearing the case; and when thus open, he shall direct the Clerk to call the names of the Church Advocate and the accused; and if both appear, he shall then cause the Clerk to read the presentment.	Reading the presentment.
(b). The accused shall then be called upon by the Court to plead to the presentment and his pleas shall be duly recorded; and on his neglect or refusal to plead, the plea of not guilty shall be entered for him, and the trial shall proceed; <i>Provided</i> , that for sufficient cause the Court may adjourn from time to time; and <i>Provided, also</i> , that the accused shall, at all times during the trial, have liberty to be present, and in due time and order to produce his testimony and to make his defense.	The call to plead.  Power to adjourn. Right of accused.
(c). If the accused fail or refuse to appear in person, according to the notice served on him as aforesaid, except for reasonable cause to be allowed by the Court, it shall pronounce him in contumacy, and give him notice that sentence of suspension or deposition will be pronounced against him by the Court at the expiration of three months unless at that time he shall appear and take his trial upon the presentment. If he do not so tender himself for trial, sentence of suspension, or of deposition from the Ministry, may be pronounced upon him by the Court.	Non-appearance.  Contumacy.  Three months' grace to appear.
Sec. 3. The accused being present and the trial proceeding, it shall be conducted in accordance with Secs. 20, 21, and 22 of Canon IV. 3. The accused shall in all cases have the right to be a witness on his own behalf, subject to cross-examination in the same manner as any other witness. No testimony shall be received at the trial except from witnesses who have signed a declaration in the following words, to be read aloud before the witness testifies and to be filed with the records of the Court.	The rule of procedure.
<b>"I, A.B., a witness on the trial of a presentment against the Right Reverend _____, a Bishop of the Episcopal Church, now pending, do most solemnly call God to witness that the evidence I am about to give shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God."</b>	Declaration of witnesses before testifying.
Sec. 4. The Court, having fully heard the allegations and proofs of the parties, and having deliberately considered the same after the parties have withdrawn, every member of the Court sitting in the cause shall declare whether in his opinion the accused is guilty or not guilty, and with respect to each particular charge and specification contained in the presentment; and the accused shall be deemed not guilty upon every charge and specification upon which he shall not be pronounced guilty by a majority of the members of the Court sitting in the cause.	Court to express opinion on each charge or specification.
Sec. 5. The decision of the Court as to all the charges and specifications shall be reduced to writing, and signed by those who assent to it; and the Court shall also, if the accused is found guilty of any charge or specification, determine and embody in the written	Decision to be reduced to writing and signed.

## TITLE IV

### CANON 5.

---

- Judgment.      decison the penalty which it shall adjudge should be imposed upon the accused; and the decision so signed shall be recorded as the judgment of the Court, and shall be judgment *nisi* until it becomes final as hereinafter stated.
- Accused to be heard before sentence.      Sec. 6. If the accused shall be found guilty of any charge or specification, he may file a motion for a new trial and for a modification of penalty. Any such motion or motions shall be filed within 30 days from the date of the filing of the decision, and the motion shall set forth all the reasons therefor, and no other shall be relied on at the hearing of the motion without the consent of the Court. The President of the Court shall set a place and time for hearing the motion and shall reconvene the Court to hear and determine the same.
- New trial.      The Court may in the interest of justice grant a new trial or modify the penalty. If the motion for a new trial is granted, the President of the Court shall set a time and place for the new trial, and notify the parties and the members of the Court of such time and place. If the motion for a new trial is overruled, the judgment *nisi* as to the guilt of the accused shall become final, but the Court in the exercise of its discretion may modify or change the penalty, and shall in writing signed by a majority of the Court direct what penalty is to be incorporated in the final judgment to be recorded by the Clerk. If no motion for a new trial or for modification of sentence shall be filed within the time limited for filing such motions, the Clerk of the Court shall on the next secular day enter, as final, the judgment rendered by the Court. An appeal from a final judgment of a Court for the Trial of a Bishop to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, as provided in Canon IV. 6, may be taken within sixty days from the entry of such judgment.
- The Court may modify penalty.      After the entry of final judgment, the President of the Court shall appoint a time and place not less than 60 days thereafter for pronouncing sentence. At the time and place appointed, if the accused shall not have an appeal pending in the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, or the action of the Court of Review has not made it unnecessary for the Trial Court to proceed to pronounce sentence, the President of the Court, or a member thereof designated in writing by a majority of the members thereof to do so, shall in the presence of the accused, if he shall see fit to attend, pronounce the sentence which has been adjudged by the Court, and direct the same to be recorded by the Clerk.
- Sentence.
- Exceptions to be part of record.      Sec. 7 (a). During the trial, exceptions in writing may be taken by either side to the admission or exclusion of evidence, or to any ruling of the Court, and such exceptions shall form part of the record of the case.
- Record, how kept and attested.      (b). Such record shall be kept by the Clerk, and inserted in a book to be attested by the signature of the President and Clerk. The record shall be in the custody of the Clerk and kept in the depository of the Registrar of the General Convention, and shall be open to the inspection of every member of this Church.

# TITLE IV

## CANON 6.

---

### CANON 6.

#### Of Appeals to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop

Sec. 1. A Bishop found guilty of any offense shall have the right to appeal from the judgment of the Trial Court to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop; and in the case of a Bishop presented for holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, the Church Advocate shall have a right to appeal.

Right of appeal.

Sec. 2. Unless within sixty days from the date of entry of judgment in the Trial Court the appellant shall have given notice of the appeal, in writing, to said court, to the party against whom the appeal is taken, and to the President of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, assigning in said notice the reasons of appeal, he shall be held to have waived the right of appeal, although in its discretion the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop may entertain and hear an appeal not taken within such prescribed period.

Notice of appeal.

The President of the Court of Review upon receiving the notice of appeal shall appoint a time within 60 days thereafter for hearing the appeal and fix the place of the hearing, and at least 30 days prior to the day appointed written notice of such time and place shall be given by him to the other members of the Court and also the appellant and appellee.

Time for hearing appeal.

Sec. 3. Upon notice of appeal being given, the Clerk of the Trial Court shall send to the Clerk of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop a transcript of the record, including all the evidence, certified by the President and Clerk of the said Court, and the Clerk shall lay the same before the Court at its next session.

Transcript of record to be laid before Court.

Sec. 4. No oral testimony shall be heard by said Court, nor, except by permission of the said Court, shall any new evidence be introduced in said hearing.

Evidence.

Sec. 5. The Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop may affirm or reverse any judgment brought before it on appeal, and may enter final judgment in the case, or may remit the same to the Trial Court for a new trial, or for such further proceedings as the interests of justice may require; *Provided, however*, that if the accused shall have been found not guilty by the Trial Court upon any of the charges and specifications upon which he has been tried other than that of holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall have no power to reverse said findings; and *Provided, further*, that sentence shall not be imposed upon a Bishop found guilty of holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church unless and until the said finding shall have been approved by a vote of two-thirds of all the Bishops canonically assembled in said House, and entitled to vote.

Power of Court to dispose of case.

Proviso.

In doctrinal cases, finding of guilt must be approved by vote of two-thirds of all Bishops.

Sec. 6. If the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall enter final judgment in the case, and if by said judgment the accused shall be found guilty of any of the charges or specifications upon which he has been tried, the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall determine the sentence. Before sentence is passed the accused shall have

Sentence.

## TITLE IV

### CANONS 6, 7.

---

the opportunity of being heard, if he has aught to say in excuse or mitigation. The sentence shall be pronounced by the Presiding Bishop, or such other Bishop as the Presiding Bishop shall designate, who shall thereupon give the notices thereof required by Canon IV. 12.

Stay of proceedings in Trial Court.

Sec. 7. In case of appeal, all proceedings in the Trial Court shall be stayed until such appeal be dismissed by the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, or the said case be remitted by the said Court to the Trial Court. Should the appellant fail to prosecute his appeal before the said Court at the first session thereof, after the entry of the appeal, at which the same could be heard, the appeal may be dismissed for want of prosecution. In case the said Court dismiss the appeal, the Clerk of the Court shall immediately give notice of such dismissal to the Trial Court.

Dismissal of appeal.

Waiver of appeal.

The appellant may waive his appeal at any time before a hearing thereof has begun before the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop. After said hearing has begun, he may waive his appeal only with the consent of the Court. In case the appeal is waived or dismissed, the Trial Court shall proceed as if no appeal has been taken.

#### CANON 7.

##### **Of a Minister in Any Diocese Chargeable with Offense in Another**

Ecclesiastical Authority to give notice of the same.

Sec. 1. If a Minister belonging to any Diocese shall have conducted himself in any other Diocese in such a way as to be liable to presentment under the provisions of Canon IV. 1, the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof shall give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority where he is canonically resident, exhibiting, with the information given, reasonable ground for presuming its truth. If the Ecclesiastical Authority, after due notice given, shall omit, for the space of three months, to proceed against the offending Minister, or shall request the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the offense or offenses are alleged to have been committed to proceed against him, it shall be within the power of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese, within which the offense or offenses are alleged to have been committed, to institute proceedings according to the mode provided by the said Diocese.

Minister of other Diocese charged with misdemeanor may be inhibited from officiating.

Sec. 2. If a Minister shall come temporarily into any Diocese, under the imputation of having elsewhere been guilty of any of the offenses within the provisions of Canon IV. 1, or if any Minister, while sojourning in any Diocese, shall so offend, the Bishop, upon probable cause, may admonish such Minister and inhibit him from officiating in said Diocese. And if, after such inhibition, the said Minister so officiate, the Bishop shall give notice to all the Ministers and Congregations in said Diocese that the officiating of said Minister is inhibited; and like notice shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which the said Minister belongs, and to the Recorder. And such inhibition shall continue in force until the Bishop of the first-named Diocese be satisfied of the innocence of the said Minister, or until he be acquitted on trial.



## TITLE IV

### CANONS 7, 8, 9.

---

Sec. 3. The provisions of the last Section shall apply to Ministers ordained in foreign lands by Bishops in communion with this Church; but in such case notice of the inhibition shall be given to the Bishop from whose jurisdiction the Minister shall appear to have come, and also to all the Bishops exercising jurisdiction in this Church, and to the Recorder.

Ministers form  
foreign Countries.

#### CANON 8.

##### Of Renunciation of the Ministry

Sec. 1. If any Minister of this Church not under presentment shall declare, in writing, to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which he is canonically resident, his renunciation of the Ministry of this Church, and his desire to be removed therefrom, it shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority to record the declaration and request so made. The Bishop, being satisfied that the person so declaring is not amenable for any canonical offense, and that his renunciation of the Ministry is not occasioned by foregoing misconduct or irregularity, but is voluntary and for causes, assigned or known, which do not affect his moral character, shall lay the matter before the clerical members of the Standing Committee, and with their advice and consent he may pronounce that such renunciation is accepted, and that the Minister is released from the obligations of the Ministerial office, and that he is deprived of the right to exercise the gifts and spiritual authority as a Minister of God's Word and Sacraments conferred on him in his Ordination. He shall also declare in pronouncing and recording such action that it was for causes which do not affect the person's moral character, and shall, if desired, give a certificate to this effect to the person so removed from the Ministry. In all other cases of Renunciation of the Ministry, where there may be a question of foregoing misconduct or irregularity, the Bishop shall not pronounce sentence of deposition save with the consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese. The Bishop shall give due notice of every such removal or deposition from the Ministry, in the form in which the same is recorded, and in accordance with the provisions of Canon IV. 12.4(b).

Order of  
proceedings.

Sec. 2. If a Minister making the aforesaid declaration of renunciation of his Ministry be under presentment for any canonical offense, or if he shall have been placed on trial for the same, the Ecclesiastical Authority to whom such declaration is made shall not consider or act upon such declaration until after the said presentment shall have been dismissed, or the said trial shall have been concluded and sentence, if any, pronounced. If the Ecclesiastical Authority to whom such declaration is made shall have ground to suppose that the person making the same is liable to presentment for any canonical offense, such person may, in the discretion of the said Ecclesiastical Authority, be placed upon trial for such offense, notwithstanding such declaration of renunciation of the Ministry.

Renunciation  
under liability to  
presentment.

#### CANON 9.

##### Of the Abandonment of the Communion of This Church by a Bishop

Sec. 1. If a Bishop abandon the communion of this Church; either (a) by an open renunciation of the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of this

Facts to be  
certified.

**TITLE IV**  
**CANONS 9, 10.**

---

Church; or (b) by formal admission into any religious body not in communion with the same; or (c) by exercising episcopal acts in and for a religious body other than this Church, so as to extend to such body Holy Orders as this Church holds the same, or to administer on behalf of such religious body Confirmation without the express consent and commission of the proper authority in this Church: it shall be the duty of the Advisory Committee to the Presiding Bishop, as provided for by the Rules of Order of the House of Bishops, to certify the fact to the Presiding Bishop, and with such certificate to send a statement of the acts or declarations which show such abandonment, which certificate and statement shall be recorded by the Presiding Bishop. The Presiding Bishop, with the consent of the three senior Bishops having jurisdiction in the United States, shall then suspend the said Bishop from the exercise of his Office and Ministry until such time as the House of Bishops shall investigate the matter.

Suspension of Bishop.

May demand a trial before deposition.

Sec. 2. The Presiding Bishop shall forthwith give notice to the said Bishop of such suspension, and that unless he shall, within six months, make declaration that the facts alleged in said certificate are false, and shall demand a trial, he will be liable to deposition from the Ministry. And if such declaration be not made within six months, as aforesaid, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop to convene the House of Bishops to consider the case; and if the said House, by a majority of the whole number of Bishops entitled to vote, shall give their consent, the Presiding Bishop shall depose the said Bishop from the Ministry, and pronounce and record in the presence of two or more Bishops that he has been so deposed.

**CANON 10.**

**Of the Abandonment of the Communion of This Church by a Presbyter or Deacon**

Standing Committee to certify the Bishop of the fact.

Sec. 1. If it is reported to the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which a Presbyter or Deacon is canonically resident that such Presbyter or Deacon, without availing himself of the provisions of Canon IV.8, has abandoned the Communion of this Church, then the Standing Committee shall ascertain and consider the facts, and if it shall determine by a vote of three-fourths of its members that such Presbyter or Deacon has abandoned the Communion of this Church by an open renunciation of the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of this Church, or by a formal admission into any religious body not in communion with the same, or in any other way, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of such Diocese to transmit in writing to the Bishop of such Diocese, or if there be no such Bishop, to the Bishop of an adjacent Diocese, its determination, together with a statement setting out in reasonable detail the acts or declarations relied upon in making its determination. If the Bishop affirms such determination, the Bishop shall then inhibit the Presbyter or Deacon from officiating in the

**TITLE IV**  
**CANONS 10, 11.**

---

Diocese for six months and shall send to such Presbyter or Deacon a copy of such determination and statement, together with a notice that such Presbyter or Deacon has the rights specified in Section 2, and that at the end of the six-months period the Bishop will consider deposing such Presbyter or Deacon in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.

Sec. 2. Prior to the expiration of the six-months period of inhibition, the Bishop may permit such Presbyter or Deacon to utilize the provisions of Canon IV.8. If within such six-months period the Presbyter or Deacon shall transmit to the Bishop a statement in writing signed by such Presbyter or Deacon which the Bishop is reasonably satisfied constitutes a good faith retraction of such declarations or acts relied upon in the determination or a bona fide denial that he committed the acts or made the declarations relied upon in the determination, the Bishop shall withdraw such notice and the inhibition shall expire. If, however, within such six-months period, the Bishop does not pronounce acceptance of the renunciation of such Presbyter or Deacon in accordance with Canon IV.8, or such Presbyter or Deacon does not make retraction or denial as provided above, then it shall be the duty of the Bishop either (i) to depose such Presbyter or Deacon as provided in Canon IV.12, or (ii) if the Bishop is satisfied that no foregoing irregularity or misconduct is involved, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, to pronounce and record in the presence of two or more Presbyters, that such Presbyter or Deacon is released from the obligations of Presbyter or Deacon and that he is deprived of the right to exercise the gifts and spiritual authority conferred in Ordination for causes which do not affect the person's moral character.

Deposition after six months.

**CANON 11.**

**Of a Minister Absenting Himself from the Diocese, or Abandoning the Work of the Ministry**

Sec. 1. If a Minister shall have been absent for more than two years from the Diocese in which he is canonically resident without having given reasons satisfactory to the Bishop thereof; or if he shall engage in any secular calling or business without the consent of such Bishop, and shall refuse to engage in the work of the Ministry at the call of his Bishop, coupled with reasonable provision for his support; it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or of any two Presbyters of the same jurisdiction, the case being brought to their attention by the written statement of the Bishop, to present the offending Minister for trial for violation of his Ordination vows.

If without satisfactory reasons, to be presented for trial.

Sec. 2 (a). Whenever a Minister of this Church shall have been absent from the Diocese for a period of more than two years, and has failed to make the annual report, so that his whereabouts are unknown, or who, being a Minister in secular employment, has omitted for a period of two years to comply with the provisions of Canon III. 16.2(a), the Bishop may send the name of such Minister to the Secretary of the House of Bishops of this Church, who shall keep a list of such

Name of Minister to be sent to Secretary of House of Bishops.

## TITLE IV

### CANONS 11, 12.

---

	Ministers, noting in each instance the date when each such name was added to the List.
Restoration to diocesan roll.	(b). On application either by the Bishop or the Minister himself, or at the discretion of the Presiding Bishop, such a Minister may be placed again on a Diocesan Clergy Roll, with the approval of the Bishop of the said jurisdiction.
While on List not canonically connected with Diocese.	(c). While a Minister's name remains upon the List of the Secretary of the House of Bishops, he shall not be considered as canonically connected with his Diocese.
Removal from List and deposition.	(d). Any Minister whose name shall have been added to the said List, as aforesaid, and who has not made an annual report on the Minister's exercise of office to the Presiding Bishop for a period of ten years, may be considered to have abandoned the Ministry of this Church. The Presiding Bishop may, in the exercise of discretion, in the presence of two Presbyters, pronounce sentence of deposition upon such Minister, and authorize the Secretary of the House of Bishops to strike the name from the List and to give notice of the fact as provided in Canon IV. 12. 4 (b).

#### CANON 12.

##### Of Sentences

Sentences which may be imposed.	Sec. 1. There shall be three sentences which may be imposed; namely, <i>suspension</i> , <i>removal</i> , or <i>deposition</i> . A sentence of <i>suspension</i> may be imposed (a) after final conviction by a Trial Court, or (b) by the filing of a waiver under Canon IV. 12. 4 (d). A sentence of <i>removal</i> may be imposed when there has been a renunciation under Canon IV. 8 or a request for release under Canon III. 14 for causes which do not affect the moral character of the Presbyter or Deacon. A sentence of <i>deposition</i> may be imposed (a) after final conviction by a Trial Court, (b) after the filing of a waiver under Section 4 (d) of Canon IV. 12, (c) when there has been a renunciation under Canon IV. 8 in cases where there may be a question of a foregoing misconduct or irregularity on the part of the Minister, or, (d) abandonment of the communion of the Church as set forth in Canon IV. 10.
Terms and time of suspension to be specified.	Sec. 2. Whenever the penalty of suspension shall be inflicted on a Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon, in this Church, the sentence shall specify on what terms and on what conditions and at what time the penalty shall cease.
Deposition from Ministry.	Sec. 3. Whenever a Minister is deposed from the Sacred Ministry, he is deposed therefrom entirely, and not from a higher to a lower Order in the same.
Time and place.	Sec. 4 (a). If a Presbyter or Deacon is liable to sentence upon conviction by a Trial Court or upon affirmance of such conviction by a Court of Review, sentence shall be imposed by the Bishop of the jurisdiction in which the original trial of the accused was had, or in case such Bishop is disqualified or there be no Bishop of that jurisdiction, by another Bishop by the request of its Standing Committee, and it shall be lawful for the Bishop of the jurisdiction or

## TITLE IV CANON 12.

---

for such other Bishop in his discretion to pronounce a lesser sentence than that adjudged by the Court. The Bishop to act shall appoint a time and place for pronouncing such sentence and shall cause notice thereof in writing to be served upon the accused in the manner provided in Canon IV. 2 at least thirty days before the time appointed.

Bishop may pronounce lesser sentence.

Notice to be given in writing.

(b). In the case of renunciation of the Ministry by a Minister as provided in Canon IV.8, and in the case of abandonment of the communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon as provided in Canon IV. 10, sentence of removal or deposition shall be pronounced in the presence of two or more Presbyters, and shall be entered in the official records of the Diocese in which the Presbyter or Deacon being removed or deposed is canonically resident. The Bishop who pronounces sentence of removal or deposition as provided in Canon IV. 8 or IV. 10 shall give notice thereof in writing to the Presiding Bishop, the Recorder, the Secretary of the House of Bishops, the Secretary of the House of Deputies, and The Church Pension Fund. In giving such notice the Bishop who pronounces sentence of removal or deposition may request, for reason to be stated by him, that the sentence be held in confidence until the regular date of the next ensuing publication of the List of ordained Clergy of this Church.

Pronouncement and recording of sentence.

Unless the Presiding Bishop shall disapprove in writing, within thirty days, of the granting of the request that the sentence be held in confidence, those notified as above provided of the sentence of removal or deposition shall not publish or give notice of the same, but shall record the sentence in confidence in the official records kept by each of those to whom notice is sent as above provided.

Officers to be notified.

(c). If the sentence to be pronounced upon a Presbyter or Deacon be deposition, the Bishop acting in the matter shall pronounce and record the same in the presence of two or more Presbyters.

In the presence of two Presbyters.

(d). In case an accused Presbyter or Deacon confesses the truth of the charges made against him, and in writing waives the right to a trial and submits himself to disciplinary action, the Bishop may in his discretion proceed at once to pronounce sentence.

In case trial right is waived.

(e). After a Presbyter or Deacon shall have been convicted by a Trial Court of a crime or immorality rendering him liable to canonical sentence, the Bishop of the Diocese shall have the right to inhibit him from all public ministrations. Such inhibition shall continue until a final judgment upon the case. When the sentence is of a suspension or deposition, the Bishop who pronounces the same shall without delay give notice thereof in writing to every Minister and Vestry in the Diocese in which the accused was canonically resident; to all the Bishops of the Church, and where there is no Bishop, to the Standing Committee of the Diocese; to the Recorder; and to the Secretary of the House of Bishops, who shall deposit and preserve such notice among the archives of the House. The notice shall specify under what Canon the said Minister has been suspended or deposed.

May be inhibited.

Notice to be given.

Sec. 5. No sentence shall be pronounced until an opportunity shall have been given to the accused, either on conviction or on confession, to show cause, if any, why sentence should not be pronounced, and to

Opportunity to be given the accused.



## TITLE IV

### CANONS 12, 13.

---

offer any matter in excuse or palliation for the consideration of the Bishop to pronounce sentence.

Pronouncing sentence on a Bishop.

Sec. 6. When a Bishop is liable to sentence under a judgment of a Trial Court or under a judgment of a Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop on an appeal to said Court of Review, the sentence to be imposed, the Bishop to pronounce the same, and the procedure to be followed in imposing sentence shall be as provided in the several Canons governing the procedure of said Courts.

Procedure.

Notice to be given.

Sec. 7. In the case of the suspension or deposition of a Bishop, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop to give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church, and to the Recorder and the Secretary of the House of Bishops, and to all Archbishops and Metropolitans, and all Presiding Bishops of Churches in communion with this Church.

Bishop adjudged guilty of misconduct not to officiate.

Sec. 8. A Bishop found guilty upon a presentment for a crime or immorality shall not, on the rendering of such judgment, and while the same continues unreversed, perform any episcopal or ministerial functions, except such as relate to the administration of the temporal affairs of his Diocese.

#### CANON 13.

##### **Of the Remission or Modification of Judicial Sentences**

In case of a Bishop.

Sec. 1. The House of Bishops may remit and terminate any judicial sentence which may have been imposed upon a Bishop, or modify the same so far as to designate a precise period of time, or other specific contingency, on the occurrence of which such sentence shall utterly cease, and be of no further force or effect; *Provided*, that no such remission or modification shall be made except at a meeting of the House of Bishops, during the session of some General Convention, or at a special meeting of the said House, which shall be convened by the Presiding Bishop on the application of any five Bishops, three months' notice, in writing, of the time, place, and object of the meeting being given to each Bishop; *Provided, also*, that such remission or modification be assented to by not less than a majority of the whole number entitled at the time to seats in the House of Bishops; and *Provided*, that nothing herein shall be construed to repeal or alter the provisions of Canon IV. 12.

Proviso.

In case of another Minister.

Sec. 2. A Bishop of this Church may, for reasons he shall deem sufficient, and with the advice and consent of two-thirds of all the members of the Standing Committee, remit and terminate a sentence of suspension pronounced in his jurisdiction upon a Minister. He may also, for reasons which he shall deem sufficient, remit and terminate any sentence of removal or deposition pronounced in his jurisdiction upon a Minister, but he shall exercise this power in the case of the removal or deposition only upon the following conditions:

Consent of Standing Committee.

(1). That he shall act with the advice and consent of two-thirds of all the members of the Standing Committee;

(2). That he shall submit his proposed action, with his reasons

## TITLE IV CANON 13.

---

therefor, to the judgment of five of the Bishops of this Church, whose Dioceses are nearest to his own, and shall receive in writing, from at least four of the said Bishops, their approval of the said remission, and their consent thereto;

Submit his proposed action to five Bishops.

(3). That before remitting such sentence, he shall require the person so removed or deposed, who desires to be restored to the Ministry, to subscribe to the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Declaration.

Sec. 3. In case such person was deposed for abandoning the communion of this Church, or, having been deposed or removed by reason of his renunciation of or release from the exercise of the Office of Presbyter or Deacon, or for other causes, he having also abandoned its communion, the Bishop, before granting such remission, shall be satisfied that such a person has lived in lay communion with this Church for one year next preceding his application for such remission.

The case of one deposed for abandoning the communion of the Church.

Sec. 4. In case the person applying for such remission shall be domiciled beyond the Diocese in which he was removed or deposed, the Bishop, before granting such remission, shall be furnished with written evidence of the approval of such application by the Bishop of the Diocese in which such person is domiciled.

If residing out of the Diocese.

Sec. 5. Whenever a Bishop shall remit and terminate any sentence of removal or deposition, he shall, without delay, give due notice thereof under his own hand, sending said notice in a sealed envelope to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church, and to the Recorder, giving, with the full name of the person restored, the date of the removal or deposition, and the Order of the Ministry to which he is restored.

Bishop to give notice of remission of sentence.



# TITLE V

## CANON 1.

---

### TITLE V.

#### GENERAL PROVISIONS

---

##### CANON 1.

###### Of Enactment, Amendment, and Repeal

Sec. 1. No new Canon shall be enacted, or existing Canon be amended or repealed, except by concurrent Resolution of the two Houses of the General Convention. Such Resolution may be introduced first in either House, and shall be referred in each House to the Committee on Canons thereof, for consideration, report, and recommendation, before adoption by the House; *Provided*, that in either House the foregoing requirement of reference may be dispensed with by a three-fourths vote of the members present.

Procedure required.

Sec. 2. Whenever a Canon is amended, enacted, or repealed in different respects by two or more independent enactments at the same General Convention, including the enactment of an entire Title, the separate enactments shall be considered as one enactment containing all of the amendments or enactments, whether or not repealed, to the extent that the change made in separate amendments or enactments, are not in conflict with each other. The two members of the Committee on Canons from each House of General Convention appointed pursuant to Canon V.1.5(a) shall make the determination whether or not there is a conflict and certify the text of the single enactment to the Secretary.

Separate enactments not in conflict.

Sec. 3. Whenever a Canon which repealed another Canon, or part thereof, shall itself be repealed, such previous Canon or part thereof shall not thereby be revived or re-enacted, without express words to that effect.

Repeal of repeal no re-enactment.

Sec. 4. If a Canon or Section of a Canon or Clause of a Section of a Canon is to be amended or added, the enactment shall be in substantially one of the following forms: "Canon . . . (Canon, Section or Clause designated as provided in Canon V.2.3) . . . is hereby amended to read as follows: (here insert the new reading)"; or "Canon . . . (Canon or Section designated as provided in Canon V.2.3) . . . is hereby amended by adding a Section (or Clause) reading as follows: (here insert the text of the new Section or Clause)." If amendments are to be made at one meeting of the General Convention to more than one-half of the Canons in a single Title of the Canons, the enactment may be in the following form: "Title . . . of the Canons is hereby amended to read as follows: (here insert the new reading of all Canons in the Title whether or not the individual Canon is amended)." In the event of insertion of a new Canon, or a new Section or Clause in a Canon, or of the repeal of an existing Canon, or of a Section or Clause, the numbering of the Canons, or of a division of a Canon, which follow shall be changed accordingly without the necessity of enacting an amendment or amendments to that effect.

Form of amendment.

Sec. 5 (a). The Committee on Canons of each House of the General Convention shall, at the close of each regular meeting of the General

Certification of changes.

## **TITLE V**

### **CANONS 1, 2, 3.**

---

Convention, appoint two of its members to certify the changes, if any, made in the Canons, including a correction of the references made in any Canon to another, and to report the same, with the proper arrangement thereof, to the Secretary, who shall publish them in the Journal.

(b). The Committee on Constitution of each House of the General Convention shall, at the close of each regular meeting of the General Convention, appoint a similar committee of two of its members to certify in like manner the changes, if any, made in the Constitution, or proposed to be made therein under the provisions of Article XII. of the Constitution, and to report the same to the Secretary, who shall publish them in the Journal. The committee shall also have and exercise the power of renumbering of, and correction of references to, Articles, Sections and Clauses of the Constitution required by the adoption of amendments to the Constitution at a meeting of the General Convention in the same manner as provided with respect to the Canons in the foregoing Sections 4 and 5(a) of this Canon.

When Canons  
take effect.

Sec. 6. All Canons enacted during the General Convention of 1943, and thereafter, and all amendments and repeals of Canons then or thereafter made, unless otherwise expressly ordered, shall take effect on the first day of January following the adjournment of the General Convention at which they were enacted or made.

#### **CANON 2.**

##### **Of Terminology Used in These Canons**

Sec. 1. Whenever the term "Diocese" is used without qualification in these Canons, it shall be understood to refer both to "Dioceses" and to "Missionary Dioceses", as these terms are used in the Constitution, and also, whenever applicable, to the "Convocation of the American Churches in Europe".

Sec. 2. The masculine pronoun whenever used in these Canons shall be deemed to include the feminine pronoun.

Sec. 3. Whenever in these Canons a reference is made to a Canon or a Section of a Canon or a Clause of a Section of a Canon, the word "Canon" shall be set out, followed in order by the numerical or alphabetical designation of the Title, the Canon, the Section and the Clause, in each case separated by a period.

#### **CANON 3.**

##### **Of a Quorum**

Sec. 1. Except where the Constitution or Canons of the General Convention provide to the contrary, a quorum of any body of the General Convention consisting of several members, the whole having been duly cited to meet, shall be a majority of said members; and a majority of the quorum so convened shall be competent to act.



---

# Rules of Order—House of Bishops

## SERVICES AND DEVOTIONS

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| I. As an indication of our humble dependence upon the Word and Spirit of God, and following the example of primitive Councils, a copy of the Holy Scriptures shall always be reverently placed in view at all meetings of this House.  | Holy Scriptures.                       |
| II. On each day of the Session of the House, the meeting shall be opened with prayer and the reading of the Holy Scriptures.   | Opening devotions.                     |
| III. At the hour of noon on each day of the Session, there shall be a short devotional service, including prayers for Missions and other appropriate prayers.  | Nonday prayers.                        |
| IV. The daily session of the House shall be closed with the Benediction pronounced by the Bishop presiding.  | Close of daily sessions.               |
| V. At every session of the House of Bishops there shall be a daily celebration of the Holy Communion at such time and place as the Presiding Bishop or Vice-Chairman of the House shall appoint.   | Holy Communion.                        |
| VI. Preceding the balloting for the election of a Presiding Bishop, of a Missionary Bishop, or on the proposed transfer of a Missionary Bishop from one Diocese to another, there shall be a celebration of the Holy Communion, with a special prayer for the guidance of the Holy Spirit.   |  |
| VII. The opening service of the General Convention and selection of the Preacher shall be in charge of the Presiding Bishop, the Vice-Chairman of the House of Bishops, and the Bishop of the Diocese wherein the Convention is to be held. The sermon shall be delivered by the Presiding Bishop, unless he shall elect to appoint some other Bishop as Preacher. | Opening Service of General Convention. |

## FIRST DAY OF SESSION

- |  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| I. The House of Bishops shall meet for business at such time and place as shall have been duly notified by the Presiding Bishop, or the Vice-Chairman of the House, to the members of this House, and shall be called to order by the Presiding Bishop or the Vice-Chairman, or, in their absence, by the Senior Bishop present. | Call to order.                       |
| II. The House shall then proceed to elect a Secretary. He shall continue in office until the triennial Convention following his election. With the approval of the Presiding Officer, the Secretary may then, or later, appoint an Assistant Secretary.  | Secretary and Assistant Secretaries. |
| III. The roll of members shall be called by the Secretary. On the second and third days the Secretary shall make a note of the late arrivals who shall inform him of their presence.   | The Roll.                            |
| The minutes of the last meeting shall then be read by the Secretary and acted on by the House. Such reading may be dispensed with by a majority vote of the House.   | Minutes.                             |
-

## RULES OF ORDER

---

- Presentation of New Bishops. IV. Bishops appearing in the House for the first time after their Consecration shall then, or at such other time at that meeting appointed by the Presiding Bishop, be presented to the President by one or more Bishops who took part in their Consecration; or, in the absence of such Bishops, by one or more other Bishops.
- Memorial of Deceased Bishops. V. The Presiding Bishop shall then announce, without word or comment, the fact and the date of the death of any members who have died since the last preceding meeting; after which he shall lead the House in prayer.
- Vice-Chairman. VI. The House shall then proceed to elect a Vice-Chairman, after hearing the report of a special nominating committee, appointed prior to the meeting by the Presiding Bishop, and after receiving any other nominations from the floor. The Vice-Chairman, in the absence of the Presiding Bishop, or at his request, shall be the Presiding Officer of the House. In the absence of the Vice-Chairman, the Presiding Bishop may ask another member of the House to preside.
- Notice of organization. VII. As soon as the House shall have been organized by the election of its Secretary and Vice-Chairman, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Officer to instruct the Secretary to communicate to the House of Deputies the fact of its organization, and that it is ready to proceed to business.

### DAILY ORDERS

- Regular order of business. I. The regular order of business of the House shall be as follows:
1. Devotions.
  2. Roll call (except after the third day).
  3. Minutes of the previous meeting.
  4. Presentation of New Members.
  5. Communications from the Presiding Bishop.
  6. Report of the Committee on Dispatch of Business.
  7. Petitions and Memorials.
  8. Messages from the House of Deputies not yet disposed of.
  9. Motions of Reference.
  10. Reports of Legislative Committees in the order in which the Committees are named in General Rule I.
  11. Reports of Commissions.
  12. Reports of Special Committees.
  13. Miscellaneous Business.
- Order of business at Special Meetings. II. 1. At any Special Meeting of the House, the Secretary shall present and read the Official Call for such meeting and incorporate such Call in the Minutes.
2. The order of business at any Special Session shall be as follows:
1. Call to order.
  2. Devotions.
  3. The Reading of the Call for the Special Meeting.
  4. Roll call.
  5. Presentation of New Members.
  6. Communications from the Presiding Bishop.

7. The Special Business of the Meeting.
8. Reports of Special Committees.
9. Reading of the Minutes.
10. Adjournment.

III. On the second day of the Session, after Devotions, the Presiding Bishop shall lay before the House a statement of his official acts during the recess of the General Convention. Official Acts of Presiding Bishop.

IV. On the days when the House of Bishops is expected to meet with the House of Deputies and others in Joint Session, the first order of business shall be the consideration of such matters as the Committee on Dispatch of Business shall report as urgently demanding attention. Order of business on days when Joint Session is to be held.

Then shall follow consideration of Messages from the House of Deputies not disposed of, Reports from Standing Committees, and other business for which time shall remain. If the Joint Session shall adjourn before the customary hour for adjournment of the House of Bishops, the House shall resume its sitting. Any part of this rule may be suspended by a majority vote.

V. The Secretary shall keep a Calendar of Business, on which shall be placed, in the order in which they are presented, Reports of Committees, Resolutions which lie over, and other matters undisposed of, indicating the subject of each item. Calendar.

VI. The Order of the Day shall be taken up at the hour appointed, unless postponed by a vote of two-thirds of the members present. Order of Day.

VII. Bishops invited to honorary seats may be introduced by the Presiding Officer whenever no other business occupies the House. Introduction of Visiting Bishops.

## GENERAL RULES

I. Committees shall be appointed by the Presiding Officer of the House unless otherwise ordered. The Presiding Bishop shall name the members of all Legislative Committees and Special Committees annually, and shall designate the Chairman of each Committee. The Committee shall elect its own Secretary. The Chairman shall appoint a Vice-Chairman; and if the Chairman should leave the Convention or the House of Bishops early, he shall notify the Secretary of the House and shall give him the name of his Vice-Chairman, who is empowered to handle the business of the Committee. Whenever an appointment to any place or position is made by direct action of the House, such appointment shall be by ballot. At his discretion, the Presiding Bishop may refer to the Legislative Committees, for their consideration, matters which arise and which should receive consideration at the next meeting of the House. The Standing Committees, to be announced not later than the third day of the session, shall be as follows: Legislative Committees.

- (1) Dispatch of Business.
- (2) Certification of the Minutes.
- (3) Rules of Order, of which the Presiding Bishop shall be a member, *ex officio*.

## RULES OF ORDER

---

- (4) Constitution.
- (5) Canons.
- (6) Structure.
- (7) Admission of New Dioceses.
- (8) Consecration of Bishops.
- (9) World Mission.
- (10) National and International Problems.
- (11) Social and Urban Affairs.
- (12) Church in Small Communities.
- (13) Evangelism.
- (14) Prayer Book and Liturgy.
- (15) Church Music.
- (16) Ministry.
- (17) Education.
- (18) Church Pension Fund.
- (19) Stewardship and Development.
- (20) Ecumenical Relations.
- (21) Miscellaneous Resolutions.
- (22) Privilege and Courtesy.
  - (A) Pastoral Letter.
  - (B) Resignation of Bishops.
  - (C) Religious Communities.
  - (D) On Nominations and Elections.

Each of these Committees shall consist of not less than three nor more than nine members, at the discretion of the Presiding Officer of the House.

Introduction of business.

II. No Memorial, Petition, or Address shall come before this House unless presented by the Presiding Officer of the House, or some other Bishop present.

Distribution of printed matter.

III. Nothing other than Reports and other documents printed for the use and by the order of the House, except the private correspondence of its members, shall be distributed in the House without having first been entrusted to the Secretary, and submitted to the approval of the Presiding Officer.

Resolutions and Motions.

IV. All Resolutions shall be reduced to writing, and no motion shall be considered as before the House until seconded. In all cases where a Resolution seeks to amend a Canon or an entire Title of Canons, the form of Resolution submitted shall set out the enactment in the form prescribed by Canon V.1, shall include with a dash overstrike on each letter any words which are deleted by the amendment and shall underline any words which are added by the amendment; provided that if the amendment of an entire Title is to be covered by one enactment under Canon V.1.4, the deleted text and the underlining of the new text need not be included but the proponent shall make adequate written explanation of the changes.

Rules of debate.

V. Members in discussion shall address the Chair, and shall confine themselves to the Question in debate. No member shall speak more than twice in the same debate without leave of the House.

At the conclusion of any speech, the Presiding Officer alone, or any member of the House, may call for a vote, without debate, on a proposal for a recess of conference to define and clarify the issues of the debate and the way in which the House is working. If the proposal of a member is supported by at least four other members, it is to be put to a vote. If passed by a two-thirds majority, members of the House will form small groups for a ten-minute conference, at the end of which debate will resume with any speakers who had already been recognized at the time of the motion for conference.

VI. Officers of the House of Bishops, when addressing the House in debate, shall in all cases do so from the floor of the House.

VII. When a division is called for, every member present shall be counted, unless personally interested in the Question to be decided. When, in such procedure, the vote of the Presiding Officer produces a tie, the motion shall be considered as lost.

Voting:  
a) Division.

VIII. When it is proposed to give consent to the consecration or confirmation of a Bishop-elect, or of a Bishop Coadjutor-elect, or of a Suffragan Bishop-elect, it shall be competent for any three members of the House to call for a vote by ballot.

b) Ballot.

IX. On any Question before the House the ayes and nays may be required by any three members, and shall in such cases be entered on the Journal.

c) Ayes and Nays.

X. When a Question is under consideration, the following motions shall have precedence in the order listed: to lay upon the table, to postpone to a time certain, to commit or to refer, to substitute another motion dealing with the same Question, to amend, or to postpone indefinitely; *Provided*, that, in consideration of a message from the House of Deputies, the provisions of Rules XXII and XXIII shall apply, and a motion made thereunder for a Committee of Conference shall have precedence; and *Provided, further*, that a proposal for a Recess of Conference shall always be in order, under the conditions set forth in Rule V.

Precedence of Motions.

XI. On motion duly put and carried, the House may resolve itself into a Committee of the Whole, at which no records shall be made of its action. On separate motion duly put and carried, those present at such sessions may be limited to members of the House.

Committee of Whole.

XII. On motion duly put and carried, the House may go into Executive Session, at which only members of the House shall be present. The Chairman of the Committee on Dispatch of Business shall act as clerk and make a record of all motions adopted.

Executive Session.

XIII. Reports of Committees shall be in writing, and shall be received of course. Reports recommending or requiring any action or expression of opinion by the House shall be accompanied by specific Resolutions.

Reports of Committees.



## RULES OF ORDER

---

Reports of interim Committees and Commissions.

XIV. Reports of Committees appointed to sit during the recess, if not acted upon at once, shall, when presented, be made the Order of the Day for a time fixed. Printed Committee Reports which have been delivered to, and circulated among, the members of the House of Bishops, in advance of the making of such Reports upon the floor of the House, shall be presented by title and the Chairman or Committee member presenting said Report shall be allowed five minutes for summarizing the same, which time may be extended only by a two-thirds vote of the House.

Questions of order.

XV. When a Report of a Joint Committee or Joint Commission is referred to the Standing Commission on Constitution and Canons, it shall be within the province of such Commission to report only the canonical form and not on the contents of such Report.

XVI. All questions of order shall be decided by the Chair without debate, but appeal may be taken from such decision. The decision of the Chair shall stand unless overruled by a two-thirds vote of the members present. On such appeal, no member shall speak more than once without express leave of the House.

Amendments.

XVII. Amendments shall be considered in the order in which they are moved. When a proposed amendment is under consideration, a motion to amend the same may be made. No after-amendment to such second amendment shall be in order, but a substitute for the whole matter may be received. No proposition on a subject differing from the one under consideration shall be received under color of a substitute.

Re-consideration.

XVIII. A Question being once determined shall stand as the judgment of the House, and shall not be again drawn into debate during the same session of the House, except with the consent of two-thirds of the House. A motion to reconsider can be made only on the day the vote was taken, or on the next succeeding legislative day, and must be made and seconded by those who voted with the majority.

Time limit on new business.

XIX. Except by a vote of two-thirds of the members present, no new business shall be introduced for the consideration of the House after the second day of the Session. All matters originating in this House requiring concurrent action by both houses shall be considered before the last legislative day except for Resolutions of Privilege and Courtesy.

XX. Except by a vote of two-thirds of the members present, no member of the House may introduce a Resolution at an interim meeting unless the Resolution has been circulated thirty days in advance to the members. This rule shall not be construed in any way to prevent a Committee of the House from introducing Resolutions at interim meetings.

Messages to House of Deputies.

XXI. All Resolutions which are to be communicated to the House of Deputies, unless they contain information of action incomplete in this House, or be temporarily withheld by order of this House at the time of their passage, shall be transmitted to the House of Deputies as soon as conveniently may be, under the direction of the Presiding Officer of the House.

---

## HOUSE OF BISHOPS

---

XXII. Committees from the House of Deputies shall be admitted immediately. Messages from the House of Deputies shall be handed by the Secretary of this House to the Presiding Officer, to be laid before the House as early as may be convenient. However, consideration of such Message shall be subject to a motion for the appointment of a Committee of Conference as hereinafter provided in these Rules. All such Messages communicating any legislative action on the part of the House of Deputies shall, without debate, be referred to the proper Committee, unless, without debate, the House shall decide to consider such Messages without such reference. When the consideration of such Message shall have been begun, it shall continue to be the Order of the Day until final action thereon. The final action of this House upon any Message from the House of Deputies shall be by vote upon the question—"Shall this House concur in the action of the House of Deputies as communicated in their Message No. \_\_\_\_\_?"

Messages from  
House of  
Deputies.

XXIII. If, during the consideration by this House of any action taken by the House of Deputies, a motion is made stating the position of this House and requesting a Committee of Conference, such motion shall have precedence and be put to a vote without debate, and if passed by a majority of the members of this House then present, a Committee of Conference shall be appointed. A Committee of Conference shall also be in order, with or without motion, (1) in cases where the House of Deputies has concurred, with amendments, in action taken by this House, or (2) in cases where this House has concurred, with amendments, in action taken by the House of Deputies. When a Committee of Conference has been appointed, final action upon the matter under consideration shall be deferred until the Committee of Conference shall have reported to this House; *Provided*, such report shall be made no later than the next business day or within one hour after the convening of the last meeting of this House in Convention assembled, whichever event shall first occur. Further, the Chairman of any Standing or other Committee shall have full authority, either alone or with members of the Committee, to confer with the Chairman of any Committee of the House of Deputies having duties and responsibilities the same as, or similar to, those of the Committee of the House of Bishops chaired by him.

Committee of  
Conference.

XXIV. Two Bishops may be appointed by the Presiding Officer to act with the Secretary in preparing daily reports of the action of this House, and furnishing them, at their discretion, to the public press.

Reports of  
business for  
publication.

XXV. Bishops admitted to honorary seats in the House shall be conducted to the seats assigned to them by the Bishops who introduce them, and, except when the House is in Executive Session or when meeting as a Council of Bishops, shall at all times be entitled to be present. At such a call, the Secretary shall ask the guests to leave the House.

Seats for Visiting  
Bishops.

XXVI. Any Bishop of a Church in the Anglican Communion who is in exile from his Diocese or is without membership in a House of Bishops because his Diocese is temporarily in an extra-provincial status and who is resident in any jurisdiction of this Church may be admitted to this

Collegial  
Members of  
House.

## RULES OF ORDER

---

House as a collegial member. Such membership may be extended to such a Bishop by a two-thirds vote taken by secret ballot on each Bishop, considered by the membership of this House present at any regularly called meeting, and shall continue until such time as the collegial member removes from the jurisdiction of this Church, or until such time as it is withdrawn by a like vote. Such collegial member shall be assigned a seat, and have a voice, in this House. No vote shall be accorded such collegial member, in keeping with the Constitution of this Church; however, he shall be eligible for appointment to any Committee created by this House.

Any Bishop of an extra-provincial Diocese which originated in this Church or any Bishop of this Church who removes from the jurisdiction of this Church to the jurisdiction of a Church in the Anglican Communion may be continued in relationship to this House as an Honorary Member. Such membership shall be granted under the same procedure as that governing Collegial status. Thirty days prior to each stated or called meeting of the House such honorary member shall give written notice of his intention to be present to the Presiding Officer of this House. Seat and voice shall then be accorded such honorary member. No vote shall be accorded him, nor shall he be eligible for appointment to any Committee created by this House.

A Committee on Credentials shall be appointed, to receive, one month in advance of any meeting of the House, nominations for Collegial Membership in this House, and shall circulate the nominations to the members of the House before the nominations shall be presented in the House.

Advisory  
Committee.

XXVII. There shall be an Advisory Committee, composed of the President of each Province, which will act as advisory council to the Presiding Bishop between meetings of the House of Bishops. The Committee shall elect its own officers.

Committee on  
Pastoral.

XXVIII. The Committee on the Bishops' Pastoral shall be a Standing Committee of the House, composed of persons eminently qualified for the task, and empowered to enlist additional assistance, with the consent of the Presiding Bishop, as may seem wise. The Committee shall make a Report at each Session of the House.

Amendment of  
Rules.

XXIX. Additions and amendments to, or suspension or repeal of these Rules shall require a vote of two-thirds of the members present.

Rules in force.

XXX. These rules shall be in force in subsequent Sessions of this House until otherwise ordered.

Robert's Rules  
to apply.

XXXI. Except when in conflict with the Constitution or Canons, or any Rule herein contained, the latest edition of Robert's Rules of Order shall govern the interpretation of these Rules, and the parliamentary procedures to be followed in this House.

### BISHOPS IN COUNCIL

Council of  
Bishops:  
a) Composition.

I. It shall be competent for the House of Bishops to convene as, or, being convened, to resolve itself into, a Council of Bishops, at which only members of the House of Bishops and elected officers of the

## HOUSE OF BISHOPS

Council shall be present. Should neither the Presiding Bishop nor the Vice-Chairman of the House act as the Presiding Officer of the Council, such officer shall be elected *pro tempore*. One of the members of the Council, chosen for that purpose, shall act as Clerk.

II. The body known as the Bishops in Council, as an assemblage of Catholic Bishops, and considering and acting upon matters of duty or responsibility resting on them as a portion of the universal Episcopate, may be convened at any time, suitable notice being given by the Presiding Bishop or the Vice-Chairman of the House of Bishops. Words spoken by anyone in Council shall be held by all as strictly confidential, and no proceedings shall be made known to others than Bishops, save by order of the Council.

III. The body known as the Bishops in Council, when considering matters which are subject to the authority of the House of Bishops in its constitutional and canonical capacity, shall be guided by the following rules:

1. Such meetings shall be for mutual counsel and consideration only.
2. In such meetings no Resolutions shall be adopted, except to adjourn, to rise, to report to the House of Bishops, to recommend to the House of Bishops, to take order for the giving out of information, or to commit; *Provided*, that no Committee or Commission of the Council shall be clothed with any power beyond the promotion of considerations, to be submitted by the Council to the House of Bishops for action by the latter.

### THE PRESIDING BISHOP

I. On the day following the Joint Session to which the Joint Nominating Committee has reported pursuant to Canon I.2, the House of Bishops shall meet in executive session in a church to discuss the nominees presented at the Joint Session, and to elect a Presiding Bishop from among those nominees.

II. The House of Bishops should remain within the confines of the church where the election has been held, until word has been received of the action of the House of Deputies.

### MISSIONARY BISHOPS

I. When a vacancy occurs or is about to occur in the Missionary Episcopate, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop to investigate the situation existing in the Diocese, to consult with those persons in the field and at home best fitted to advise as to the conditions in the Diocese, and to submit to the members of the House such information as he may secure.

II. Before any vacancy in the Missionary Episcopate is to be considered or filled at any Meeting of the House, notice to this effect shall be given in the call of such Meeting. The ballot for the election to any such vacancy shall not, without unanimous consent, be taken at a Special Meeting until at least the first day, nor at a Meeting of the General Convention until at least the second day, after nominations

b) How convened.

c) Confidentiality.

d) Rules of procedure.

Nominations.

Awaiting confirmation of election of Deputies.

Investigation of vacant episcopate.

Notice of election in call for Meeting.

Exception.

## RULES OF ORDER

---

have been made to the House. In the event of the occurrence of a vacancy in a Missionary Diocese, or the resignation of a Missionary Bishop, between the issuance of the call for a Special Meeting of the House of Bishops and the meeting thereof, the House, by a two-thirds vote of those present and entitled to vote, shall be competent to fill such vacancy, or to act upon such resignation.

Further proceedings:

III. Further proceedings for the election of a Missionary Bishop shall be as follows:

a) Nominating Committee.

1. In the case of each vacancy to be filled, a special Joint Nominating Committee shall be appointed. The Committee shall be composed of three persons from the jurisdiction concerned, chosen by its Council of Advice or in some other manner as ordered by the Presiding Bishop, and three members of this House appointed by the Presiding Bishop. The Joint Nominating Committee shall elect its own officers and shall nominate three persons for the vacancy. Three weeks before the Meeting of the House these names shall be sent in confidence to each Bishop.

b) Presiding Bishop may nominate.

2. The Presiding Bishop may, at his discretion, make nominations for such vacancies.

c) Nominations from floor.

3. At the Meeting of the House, the names of the persons proposed by the Joint Nominating Committee shall be formally placed in nomination, and opportunity shall also be given for nominations from the floor.

d) Information about nominees.

4. The Joint Nominating Committees and the Bishops making nominations, and others having knowledge of the persons nominated, shall give to the Committee on Domestic Missions or the Committee on Overseas Missions, as the case may be, full information regarding the nominees, and such Committee, having secured further information as may be possible, shall report to the House in Executive Session such further information concerning the intellectual, moral, and physical qualifications of the persons nominated, with dates of birth, graduation, and specific statements as to theological attainment, proficiency in languages, and any specialty in sacred duties to which he may have devoted himself. Questions may be asked and other information given by the Bishops.

e) Executive Session.

5. All nominations for vacant Missionary Dioceses shall be made in Executive Session. The names of the nominees shall be made known to the public only after the election.

f) In case of declination, etc.

6. In the case of a declination, or of another vacancy, another election can be held from the same names without further formality than re-nomination; but if new names are introduced, the order prescribed above shall be repeated.

Translation of Missionary Bishop.

7. In the case of the proposed transfer of a Bishop in charge of a Missionary Diocese to another Diocese, action shall be as in the case of the election of Missionary Bishops.

Confidentiality.

8. All proceedings in Executive Session shall be held strictly confidential. In the case of elections held in Executive Session and to be confirmed by the House of Deputies or by the Standing



---

## HOUSE OF BISHOPS

---

Committees of the Church, the names of those elected shall not be made known until they are published by the House of Deputies, or until they are ordered to be sent to the Standing Committees.

### STANDING ORDERS

- I. *Whereas*, by provisions of Canon III. 21. 1 (a) and (b), and Canon III. 22. 2 (d), the Presiding Bishop is empowered to take order for the ordination and consecration of Diocesan and Missionary Bishops, either in his own person or by commission issued to three Bishops; *It is hereby ordered*, that, in all cases of Episcopal consecrations, the place for the same shall be designated only with the consent of the Ecclesiastical Authority in whose Diocese or Jurisdiction such proposed place is; that the Bishop-elect shall have the right to designate the Preacher and the two Bishops by whom he is to be presented; and that, in the absence of the Presiding Bishop, the Senior Bishop by consecration who is present shall preside, unless some other Bishop shall have been designated by the Presiding Bishop.
- On ordination and consecration of Bishops.
- II. Seniority among the Bishops is according to the date of the consecration of each Bishop.
- Seniority.
- III. The House of Bishops shall assemble on every morning during the period of the General Convention, except the Lord's Day, for business, unless adjournment beyond that morning has been ordered by the vote of the House.
- Daily Sessions of House of General Convention.
- IV. Two or more of the Bishops shall be appointed at each General Convention to take charge, together with the Secretary of the House of Bishops, of the Journal of its proceedings, and to see that the whole, or such parts of it as the House may direct, be entered in its proper place in the Journal of the General Convention.
- Committee on Journal.
- V. The Secretary of the House of Bishops shall keep, in a suitable book to be provided for this purpose, a Record of the members and officers of the House from the beginning, and shall record therein the names of the Bishops who are or have been members of this House, the date and place of their consecration, the names of their consecrators, together with the date of the termination, by death, resignation, or otherwise, of the membership of such Bishops as have ceased to have seats in this House, all of which facts shall be recorded only upon official information, for which it shall be the duty of the Secretary to call upon such persons as may be competent to furnish the same. The said Book of Record shall be the official Register of this House, and the roll of the House made up therefrom by the Secretary shall be by him certified to its Presiding Officer, who shall at each regular or special session of the House communicate the same to the House, as its official roll, as soon as he shall have taken the chair. Such roll shall be subject to change only by vote of the House.
- Official Register.
- VI. In making up the list of the Bishops who have retained their constituted rights to seats in this House, the Secretary is instructed to
- Style of Resigned Bishops.

## RULES OF ORDER

---

- leave the name of any Bishop resigned in the place which he occupies in the order of his consecration, with the addition of the word "Bishop", which shall be considered as the sufficient official title of such resigned Bishop.
- Restored Bishop. VII. In the event of the loss by any Bishop of his seat in the House of Bishops, with the consequent omission of his name from the roll, and his return to the House, his name shall be entered on the roll at the place corresponding with the time of such return.
- Special seating:  
a) Dispatch of Business. VIII. At every meeting of the House of Bishops a seat for the Chairman of the Committee on Dispatch of Business shall be assigned near the front of the House.
- b) Former Presiding Bishops. IX. At every meeting of the House of Bishops seats on the platform shall be assigned to such Bishops present as have formerly held the office of Presiding Bishop, and at every service of the General Convention such Bishops as have formerly held the office of Presiding Bishop shall be assigned places immediately in front of the Chaplain of the Presiding Bishop.

### STANDING RESOLUTIONS

- Resolution of Service for Resigning Bishops. I. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee on the Resignation of Bishops be requested to prepare a Resolution taking note of the service of each Bishop whose resignation is being accepted, such Resolution to be presented to the House of Bishops along with the recommendation on the resignation. Where a resignation is accepted between Meetings of the House, such Resolution shall be presented at the next Meeting.
- Memorial Message on death of a Bishop. II. *Resolved*, That the Presiding Bishop be requested to appoint, on each occasion, a Committee of three or more Bishops to prepare, on behalf of the House of Bishops, and send to the family of each Bishop who dies, a Memorial Message, such Committee to represent the House of Bishops at the funeral, where it is practical for them to attend.
- On Conveners of Joint Commissions. III. *Resolved*, That, within six months after the adjournment of each General Convention, the Secretary of the House of Bishops shall communicate with the Bishop named as Convener of each Commission or Joint Commission appointed during the preceding General Convention, and inquire whether the Commission has convened and organized, keeping a record of the replies received.

### OFFICES OF DEVOTION

#### I.

1. A Lesson from the Holy Scriptures.
2. The Lord be with you.  
*And with thy spirit.*
  - Lord, show thy mercy upon us.  
*And grant us thy salvation.*
  - God, make clean our hearts within us.  
*And take not thy Holy Spirit from us.*

3. O God the Father,  
*Have mercy upon us.*  
O God the Son,  
*Have mercy upon us.*  
O God the Holy Ghost,  
*Have mercy upon us.*  
O Holy Trinity, one God,  
*Have mercy upon us.*

We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord; and that it may please thee to grant peace to the whole world, and to thy Church;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to sanctify and bless thy holy Church throughout the world;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to inspire all Bishops, Priests, and Deacons with love of thee and of thy truth;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to endue all Minsters of thy Church with devotion to thy glory and to the salvation of souls;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to guide by thy indwelling Spirit those whom thou dost call to the Ministry of the Church; that they may go forward with courage, and persevere to the end;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to increase the number of the Ministers of thy Church, that the Gospel may be preached to all people;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to hasten the fulfillment of thy purpose, that thy Church may be one;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to grant that we, with all thy saints, may be partakers of thy everlasting kingdom;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

Lord, have mercy upon us.

*Christ, have mercy upon us.*

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Our Father, who are in heaven, etc.

Hearken unto our voice, O Lord, when we cry unto thee;

*Have mercy upon us and hear us.*

O Lord, arise, help us;

*And deliver us, for thy Name's sake.*

Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness;

*And let thy saints sing with joyfulness.*

Lord, hear our prayer;

*And let our cry come unto thee.*

## RULES OF ORDER

---

Let us pray:

O God, who dost ever hallow and protect thy Church: Raise up therein, through thy Spirit, good and faithful stewards of the mysteries of Christ, that by their ministry and example thy people may abide in thy favour and be guided in the way of truth; through Jesus Christ our Lord, who liveth and reigneth with thee in the unity of the same Spirit ever, one God, world without end.

*Amen.*

4. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, etc.

*or this*

1. A Lesson from the Holy Scriptures.

2. The Creed.

3. The Lord be with you.

*And with thy spirit.*

4. The Lord's Prayer.

5. Collect.

*Collect*

O God, who dost teach the hearts of thy faithful people by sending to them the light of the Holy Spirit: Grant us, thy servants, the Bishops and Pastors of thy flock, by the same Spirit to have a right judgment in all things and evermore to rejoice in his holy comfort; through the merits of Christ Jesus our Savior, who liveth and reigneth with thee, in the unity of the same Spirit, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

*Collect for the First Sunday after the Epiphany*

O Lord, we beseech thee mercifully to receive the prayers of thy people who call upon thee; and grant that they may both perceive and know what things they ought to do, and also may have grace and power faithfully to fulfill the same; through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*Collect for St. Peter's Day*

O Almighty God, who by thy Son Jesus Christ didst give to thy Apostle Saint Peter many excellent gifts, and commandedst him earnestly to feed thy flock: Make, we beseech thee, all Bishops and Pastors diligently to preach thy holy Word, and the people obediently to follow the same, that they may receive the crown of everlasting glory; through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*Collect for the Church*

O gracious Father, we humbly beseech thee for thy holy Catholic Church; that thou wouldst be pleased to fill it with all truth, in all peace. Where it is corrupt, purify it; where it is in error, direct it; where in anything it is amiss, reform it. Where it is right, establish it; where it is in want, provide for it; where it is divided, reunite it; for the sake of him who died and rose again, and ever liveth to make intercession for us, Jesus Christ, thy Son, our Lord. *Amen.*

6. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, etc.

### II.

*A Form to be used before balloting for one to be chosen for a Missionary Bishopric:*

1. Lesson, to be read by a Bishop designated by the Presiding Bishop, to wit: Exodus iv. 1—12; Isaiah vi. 1—8; Acts xx at verse 17; or Revelation vii at verse 9.
2. *Veni, Creator Spiritus*, the form provided in the Hymn of the Hymnal 1940, or the form in the Office for the Ordering of Priests.
3. The Lord be with you.  
*And with thy spirit.*
4. Secret prayer, for which shall silence be kept for a space.
5. The Lord's Prayer.
6. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, etc.

### III.

*At the Confirmation of an Election:*

The Presiding Bishop shall bid the House to prayer, and after silence shall have been kept for a space, he shall say:

1. The Collect for the Fifth Sunday after the Epiphany.
2. The Collect for the Ninth Sunday after Trinity.
3. The Collect for the Nineteenth Sunday after Trinity.
4. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, etc.

### IV. Special Prayers

*A Prayer for a Bishop-elect*

O God, great in power, unsearchable in understanding, wondrous in counsels toward the children of men: Do thou fill with the gift of the Holy Spirit him whom thou hast willed to undertake this Ministry; that he may be worthy to stand before thy holy Altar unblamably, to announce the Gospel of thy Kingdom, to administer the Word of thy truth, to offer gifts and spiritual sacrifices unto thee, and to renew thy people in the font of Regeneration; that, at the second coming of thine only-begotten Son, he may go forth to meet him, and by the multitude of thy mercies receive his reward; through the same Jesus Christ our Lord, to whom, with thee and the Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory, world without end. *Amen.*

*A Prayer for a Bishop who has accepted election.*

O God, who at this time didst teach the hearts of thy faithful people, by sending to them the light of thy Holy Spirit; Grant us by the same Spirit to have a right judgment in all things, and ever to rejoice in his holy comfort; through the merits of Christ Jesus our Savior, who liveth and reigneth with thee, in the unity of the same Spirit, one God, world without end. *Amen.*





---

# Rules of Order—House of Deputies

## I. The Holy Scriptures

1. As an indication of our humble dependence upon the Word and Spirit of God, and following the example of primitive Councils, a copy of the Holy Scriptures shall always be reverently placed in view at the meetings of this House. This rule is to be carried into effect under the supervision of the President and Secretary of the House.

Place of Holy Scriptures at meetings of the House.

## II. Opening of the Daily Session

2. The daily sessions of the House shall be opened with prayer, and prayer for Missions shall be had daily at noon.

Daily Devotions.

3. The President having taken the Chair, the roll of members shall be called whenever so ordered, without debate, by a majority of those present.

Roll call.

4. Unless otherwise ordered by majority vote, the Minutes of the preceding day's session shall not be read; but, in lieu thereof, the same shall be certified by a Committee on Certification of the Minutes consisting of three Presbyters and three Lay Persons appointed by the President. This Committee shall meet daily, for the purpose of reviewing the Minutes, with the Secretary of the House, by arrangement, prior to the hour of assembly, and said meeting shall be open to any member of this House who may desire to attend.

Certification of Minutes.

## III. Order of Business

5 (a). The Daily Order of Business shall be as follows:

Daily order of business.

I. Opening Prayer.

II. Report on the Certification of the Minutes, or Reading of the Journal.

III. Communications from the President.

IV. 1. Report of Committee on Elections.

2. Report of Committee on Dispatch of Business (The President may also recognize the Committee on Dispatch of Business for further reports, as required, at any time.)

V. Reports of other Legislative Committees, in numerical order, as given in Rule 7.

VI. Reports of Special Committees.

VII. Reports of Joint Committees and Joint Commissions in the following order:

1. Joint Committee on Program, Budget and Finance.

2. Other Joint Committees.

3. Joint Commissions.

VIII. Introduction of Resolutions.

IX. Business on the Calendar.

(b). The President may interrupt the Daily Order of Business for Messages from the House of Bishops, Noonday Prayers, or Special Orders. If the Daily Order is not completed during the day, the

Interruption of daily order.

## **RULES OF ORDER**

---

President may, on the following day, after Items I to IV inclusive, resume the Order where it was interrupted the previous day.

Calendar of unfinished business.

6. The Secretary shall keep a Calendar of Business, on which shall be placed, in the order of their presentation, the subjects being briefly indicated, Orders of the Day, reports of Committees, Resolutions which lie over, and other matters undisposed of.

Consent Calendar.

The Secretary shall also keep a Consent Calendar, which shall be published daily and distributed to the members before the convening of the House on each legislative day, and designate it as a separate calendar. Matters shall be listed on the Consent Calendar in separate groupings according to the date that they have been placed thereon. All matters to which amendments have been proposed by a Committee shall be so designated. No debate is in order regarding any matter appearing on the consent Calendar. However, the President shall allow a reasonable time for questions from the floor and answers to those questions. No amendment other than an amendment contained in a Committee report is in order regarding any matter on the Consent Calendar. Any amendments contained in Committee reports on such matters shall be deemed adopted unless the matter is objected to and removed from the Consent Calendar. Immediately prior to a vote on the first matter on the Consent Calendar the President shall call to the attention of the members the fact that the next vote will be on the first matter pending on the Consent Calendar. Matters appearing on the Consent Calendar shall be taken up immediately following the noon recess of the second legislative day following their placement on the Consent Calendar, or otherwise by unanimous consent or by adoption of a special order of business. A matter may be placed on the Consent Calendar by report of a Legislative Committee, if the Committee vote to report the matter with a recommendation for adoption, with or without amendments, or for discharge, or for rejection was unanimous and if the Committee recommends placement of the matter on the Consent Calendar. For purposes of this provision, a unanimous vote is a vote with no member voting nay. Prior to a vote on final passage of any matter appearing on the Consent Calendar, it shall be removed from the Consent Calendar if (1) any Lay or Clerical deputation, or (2) the sponsor of the matter, or (3) the Committee on Dispatch of Business files with the Secretary written objections to the presence of the matter on the Consent Calendar. Any matter so removed may not be placed thereafter on the Consent Calendar but shall be restored to the Daily Calendar. Any matter removed from the Consent Calendar, to which amendments have been proposed by a Committee, shall stand on the Daily Calendar in its original, unamended form, and amendments shall be treated as if the matter had never been on the Consent Calendar.

### **IV. Legislative Committees**

Legislative Committees.

7. Not later than 60 days in advance of the opening date of the Convention, the President shall appoint the following Legislative Committees, and designate the Chair, Vice-Chair, and Secretary thereof, to wit:

- (1) Dispatch of Business.
- (2) Certification of the Minutes.
- (3) Rules of Order, of which the President shall be Chairman, *ex officio*.
- (4) Constitution.
- (5) Canons.
- (6) Structure.
- (7) Admission of New Dioceses.
- (8) Consecration of Bishops.
- (9) World Mission.
- (10) National and International Problems.
- (11) Social and Urban Affairs.
- (12) Church in Small Communities.
- (13) Evangelism.
- (14) Prayer Book and Liturgy.
- (15) Church Music.
- (16) Ministry.
- (17) Education.
- (18) Church Pension Fund.
- (19) Stewardship and Development.
- (20) Ecumenical Relations.
- (21) Communications.
- (22) Miscellaneous Resolutions.
- (23) Privilege and Courtesy.
- (24) Committees and Commissions.
- (25) Credentials.
- (26) Sergeant-at-Arms.

- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 8. The President may appoint Study Committees related to work of the Executive Council, and such Special Committees as he deems desirable or as may be ordered by the House.  | Special Committees.                |
| 9. The size of all Committees, unless otherwise noted, shall be at the discretion of the President; <i>Provided</i> , that, when the number of members equals or exceeds the number of Provinces, there shall normally be at least one member from each Province. The President shall be a member, <i>ex officio</i> , of all Committees. | Size of Committees.                |
| 10. A list of the members of the Legislative, Study, and Special Committees shall be prepared and distributed to the House as soon as may be after appointment.   | Committee lists to be distributed. |
| 11. Such Committees as are so instructed by the President shall convene in advance of the opening of Convention to consider matters referred to them.   | Committees meeting in advance.     |
| 12 (a). The Secretary shall arrange a permanent Committee room and a regular time for meeting of each Legislative or Special Committee and shall publish and post a chart indicating the arrangements.  | Assigned room and time of meeting. |
| (b). A majority of any Committee shall constitute a quorum, but the question of the presence of a quorum in Committee shall not be raised on the consideration of a Committee report or recommendation in the House unless the same question was raised in Committee.   | Quorum.                            |

## RULES OF ORDER

---

- When Chair fails to act. (c). In case of the failure of the Chair of any Committee to call a meeting of the Committee, or to call up for consideration a matter referred to it, then a majority of the members of the Committee shall have the right to call a meeting of the Committee or to require such consideration, as the case may be.
- Prior notice of hearings. (d). No hearing by a Committee shall be held upon any matter before it unless notice of the time and place of hearing and the matter to be heard is posted no later than at least four hours before the matter is scheduled to be heard. Each day the Chair or the Secretary of each Committee shall deliver to the Secretary of the House (at the office of the Secretary of the House) a written notice, in triplicate, signed by the Chair or by the Secretary. Such notice shall state the time (both date and hour) and the place of the proposed hearing and shall identify by number (and *Blue Book* page reference, if available) the proposition or propositions to be considered at the next session of the Committee. The Secretary shall post a copy of each notice received on a bulletin board at or near the chamber and easily accessible to the members of the House and to the public. If the notice contains a request that the notice be read to the House prior to adjournment, the Secretary shall do so.
- Testimony before Committees. (e). No person not a member of a Committee shall be permitted to testify before that Committee until he registers by signing a witness slip upon which he states his name, his identification (e.g., Bishop, Deputy and Diocese, and, if Visitor, his address and organization, if any, represented) and the particular proposal to which his testimony is to be addressed. He shall be subject to such time limitations as may be imposed by the Chair.
- Record to be kept. (f). The Chair of each Committee shall keep, or cause to be kept, a record in which there shall be collected or entered:
- (1) The time and place of each hearing, and of each meeting of the Committee, and the matters considered at the meeting.
  - (2) The attendance of Committee members at each meeting.
  - (3) The name and identification of each person appearing before the Committee and the proposition upon which he spoke.
- Of meetings in conference or executive session. (g). Except as provided herein, every Committee meeting shall be open to the public. However, the Chair may convene the Committee in conference, during which time the public may remain but may not participate in the Committee deliberations. Upon a two-thirds majority vote of Committee members present, a Committee may go into executive session if the matter to be considered in executive session has first been scheduled for hearing and heard in open session, and interested persons have been given an opportunity to be heard.
- Report to House. (h). At the conclusion of each meeting of a Committee, its Chair shall prepare, or cause to be prepared, in triplicate, on forms provided for the purpose, a separate report with regard to each matter upon which the Committee took final action during the meeting. Each such report shall be in the following alternative form:
- (1) Recommends adoption, with or without amendments, in which



case the question shall be on the adoption of the Resolution, or the Resolution as amended.

(2) Recommends rejection, with or without reasons, in which case the question shall be on the adoption of the Resolution, notwithstanding the recommendation of the Committee for rejection.

(3) Recommends that it be discharged from further consideration of the Resolution because

(i) the matter is not within the scope of the Committee's function, in which case it may recommend referral to an appropriate Committee;

(ii) the matter has already been dealt with by action of the House; or

(iii) for other reasons.

(4) Recommends concurrence with House of Bishops Message.

(5) Recommends concurrence with House of Bishops Message as amended.

Each report shall be dated, signed by the Chairman or Secretary of the Committee, and transmitted to the office of the Secretary of the House, who shall endorse thereon the date of receipt thereof. If there is a minority position in the Committee and a minority spokesman requests a minority report, the Chairman shall include the same in the report.

13. Reports of all Committees shall be submitted to the House by the Secretary of the House. At the time of the announcement of the report of a Committee, its Chair, or a member thereof designated by him, shall be available and prepared to explain the report or the recommendation of the Committee. Printed reports of Committees dealing with matters other than pending proposals, and requiring no action by the House, and which have been delivered to members of the House in advance, shall be presented by title, except that the spokesman for the report, upon request, shall be allowed five minutes for summarizing the same.

Reports to be read by Secretary of House.

14. Any Resolution recommended by a Legislative or Special Committee, which involves an amendment to the Constitution or Canons, shall be referred to the Committee on the Constitution or the Committee on Canons, as the case may be, and such Committee shall make certain that the Resolution is in proper constitutional or canonical form and includes all amendments necessary to effect the proposed change. In such case the Committee shall neither concern itself with, nor report on, the substance of the matter referred to it, but whenever requested to do so by the Presiding Officer of the House, the Committee shall in its report to the House make recommendations as to substance. The Committee on the Constitution and the Committee on Canons, when acting on a matter first heard in another Committee, shall not be required to give the notice required by Rule 12 (d).

Resolutions to amend Constitution or Canons.

15. The provisions of Rules 12 and 13 shall not apply to Committees having procedural matters only, including, but not limited to, the

Exceptions to Rules 12 and 13.

# RULES OF ORDER

---

Committee on Elections, Committee on Certification of Minutes, Committee on Dispatch of Business; *Provided, however,* the meetings of such Committees shall be open to Bishops, Deputies, and Visitors, except that, on a two-thirds majority vote of Committee members present, the Committee may go into executive session.

Memorial of Deceased Members.

16. The Secretary shall prepare a Memorial Roll listing the names, Dioceses or Missionary Dioceses, dates of birth and death, and time of service in the General Convention, of all deceased members of the current or any preceding General Convention of whom memorials shall not theretofore have been made; and, after suitable devotions arranged by the Chaplain, such Memorial Roll shall be received by the House standing.

## V. Joint Committees and Joint Commissions

17 (a). No Report of a Joint Committee or a Joint Commission, containing Resolutions, that has been printed and distributed to the members of this House at least three weeks before the meeting of the Convention, shall be read at length to the House, but the Chair or a member of that Committee or Commission may make an oral summary.

(b). If there be a minority report of such Joint Committee or Joint Commission, a member of such minority shall be afforded an opportunity to make an oral summary on the floor of the House.

Referrals to appropriate Committees.

18 (a). Every Report of a Joint Committee or Joint Commission shall be referred to the appropriate Legislative Committee of this House, if there be one; but, if not, to a Special Committee of this House. The House may at any time refer any Report or Resolution to the Committee on Amendments to the Constitution to draft a constitutional amendment or to the Committee on Canons to draft a canon or amendment to the Canons which will carry into effect, if enacted, the Report or Resolution so referred.

Requests for appropriations to Committee on Program, Budget and Finance.

19. Before being considered, all propositions involving appropriation of funds for expenses, except propositions to print, shall be referred to the Joint Committee on Program, Budget and Finance.

Dispatch of Business to set order only when all Committees concerned with Report are ready.

20. The Committee on Dispatch of Business, when in its opinion it is advisable, may provide that no Report of a Joint Committee or Joint Commission, or of any Committee of this House to which any part of such Report has been referred, be made the order of business, until the reports of all Committees to which any part of such Report has been referred be ready to report thereon.

## IV. Resolutions and Memorial

21 (a). All Resolutions requiring concurrent legislative action shall contain the phrase, "*Resolved,* the House of \_\_\_\_\_ concurring," and shall be in such form that, when adopted by concurrent action of the House of Bishops or the House of Deputies pursuant to the Constitution and Canons, it shall constitute action of the General Convention.

(b). Resolutions may be introduced only by:

- (1) Deputies.
- (2) Dioceses.
- (3) Provinces.
- (4) Standing and Joint Commissions.
- (5) Standing, Joint, and Legislative Committees.
- (6) The Executive Council.
- (7) Other Boards and Agencies created by and required to report to the General Convention.
- (8) The House of Bishops by Messages.

(c). Except for Resolutions contained in Messages from the House of Bishops, Resolutions to be introduced must be in writing, filed in duplicate with the Secretary of the House of Deputies, bearing a brief descriptive title and the name and Diocese of the Deputy or the name of the Commission, Committee or other organization presenting the same. In all cases where a Resolution seeks to amend a Canon or a Title of the Canons the form of Resolution submitted shall set out the enactment in the form prescribed by Canon V.1, shall include with a dash overstrike on each letter any words that are deleted by the amendment and shall underline any words which are added by the amendment; provided that if the amendment of an entire Title is to be covered by one enactment under Canon V.1.4, the deleted text and the underlining of the new text need not be included but the proponent shall make adequate written explanation of the changes. The Secretary shall prepare a concise digest of each Resolution (including identification of the sponsor). The Secretary shall also provide each Deputy and Bishop with a copy of such digest and of each Resolution; shall provide each Legislative Committee to which the Resolution is referred a sufficient number of copies, and shall retain on file in the office of the Secretary additional copies for review by any Deputy or Bishop.

Resolutions to be in writing, with brief title.

(d). Any such Resolutions received in duplicate by the Secretary of the House of Deputies at least ninety (90) days prior to the opening date of the Convention shall be referred to the proper Legislative Committee or Special Committee Chair at least sixty (60) days prior to the opening date of Convention.

Profiling of Memorials and Petitions, and referral to Committees.

(e). Each Resolution shall be referred by the President to one appropriate Legislative Committee for action, or if, in the opinion of the President, there be no appropriate Committee, then to a Special Committee; or, in the discretion of the President, it shall be placed on the Calendar. Upon a vote of two-thirds of the members present, the House may consider immediately any Resolution. Each Resolution which involves an amendment to the Constitution or to the Canons shall be referred to the appropriate Legislative Committee on Constitution or on Canons pursuant to Rule 14; *Provided, however*, that the substance of any such Resolution may be considered by the House, sitting as a Committee of the Whole, prior to referral to, or report of, such appropriate Committee.

Exception.

(f). The President may refer any Resolution, for information only, to

## RULES OF ORDER

---

an appropriate Legislative Committee other than it has been referred to for action or as to form. Consideration by such Committee shall not be required prior to action thereon by the House. The Resolution shall not be the subject of a report to the floor from such Committee.

### Procedural Resolutions.

(g). Procedural Resolutions offered for the immediate action of the House shall be considered at once, unless objection be made or reference be requested, in which event the provisions of Rule 21 (e) shall apply.

### Memorials.

22 (a). All Memorials shall contain the substance of the phrase, “The (organization) memorializes the 19\_\_\_\_ General Convention to . . .”, and shall be in such form as to urge action by the General Convention on a Resolution already introduced or on any other matter on which the General Convention is requested to take action. The inclusion in a Memorial of a suggested form of Resolution shall not have the effect of requiring that the Memorial be given the status of a Resolution as defined in Rule 21.

(b). Memorials must be in writing, filed in duplicate with the Secretary of the House of Deputies, bearing a brief descriptive title and the identification of the person or organization filing the same. The Secretary shall prepare a concise digest of each Memorial (including identification of the sponsor) which digest shall be distributed to all Deputies and Bishops. The Secretary shall also provide each Legislative Committee to which the Memorial is referred a sufficient number of copies, and shall retain on file in the office of the Secretary additional copies for review by any Deputy or Bishop.

(c). Each Memorial shall be referred by the President to one or more appropriate Legislative Committees for information. Such Committee may consider such Memorial and submit to the floor a Resolution embodying the substance of such Memorial, but the Memorial itself shall not be the subject of a report from the Committee to which it is referred.

### Committee on Drafting.

23. The President, or the House, by a majority vote, may at any time refer any Resolution to a Special Committee on Drafting, appointed or to be appointed by the President, for the purpose of putting in proper language the substance of the matter so referred. Any Deputy desiring to introduce a Resolution, and any Legislative or Special Committee to which a Resolution has been referred, may request assistance in the proper drafting or re-drafting of the substance of any matter.

### Time limit on concurrent Resolutions.

24. Except by a vote of two-thirds of the members present, no new business requiring concurrent action shall be introduced in this House after the second legislative day of its session, and no matter which originated in this House and which requires concurrent action by both Houses shall be considered by the House after the seventh legislative day.

### Recall from Committee after three legislative days.

25. Any Resolution not reported to the House by the third legislative day after its being referred to a Committee may be recalled by a two-thirds vote of the members present, and thereupon shall be placed upon the Calendar, unless the motion to recall include a provision that the question be taken up for consideration immediately upon the recall.

**VII. Motions in Order of Precedence**

26. The following motions shall have priority in the order listed. The mover—

- cannot interrupt a member who has the floor;
- must be recognized; and
- the motion must be seconded.

Motions are subject to the following further rules:

**(a). To Adjourn or to Recess**

- (1) Not debatable, if unqualified.
- (2) Not amendable.
- (3) Cannot be laid on table.
- (4) May be renewed after progress.
- (5) Majority vote.
- (6) The motion to adjourn shall always be in order, except that it shall not be offered when another member has the floor.

**(b). To Adjourn to Time Certain**

- (1) Debatable, as to the time, for two minutes to each speaker.
- (2) Amendable as to the time.
- (3) Cannot be laid on table.
- (4) May be renewed after progress.
- (5) Majority vote.

**(c). To Lay on Table or to Table**

- (1) Not debatable.
- (2) Not amendable.
- (3) Cannot be laid on table.
- (4) May be renewed after progress.
- (5) Majority vote.

**(d). To Vote Immediately or at Time Certain, or to Extend Debate**

- (1) Not debatable.
- (2) Amendable, as to time, if a time specified.
- (3) Cannot be laid on table.
- (4) May be renewed after progress.
- (5) Two-thirds majority vote.
- (6) When applied to a Substitute, covers main Question also, unless otherwise specified.
- (7) At time fixed for vote to be taken, no motion shall be in order except to adjourn.

**(e). To Postpone to a Time Certain**

- (1) Debatable for two minutes to each speaker.
- (2) Amendable as to time.
- (3) May be laid on table.
- (4) May be renewed after progress.
- (5) Majority vote.
- (6) When applied to a Substitute, covers main Question also, unless otherwise specified.

## **RULES OF ORDER**

---

### **(f). To Commit or Recommit to any Committee**

- (1) Debatable, except as to a Legislative Committee.
- (2) Amendable as to the Committee to which to be sent.
- (3) May be laid on table.
- (4) May be renewed after progress.
- (5) Majority vote.

### **(g). To Amend or to Substitute**

- (1) Amendments and Substitutions are debatable only when main Question is debatable.
- (2) One Amendment may be made to each independent or separable portion of a Resolution; and the right to amend extends only to one Amendment of that Amendment and to a Substitute and one Amendment thereto.
- (3) A Substitute and its Amendment may be laid on table, but cannot be otherwise voted on until original matter is perfected.
- (4) May not be renewed.
- (5) Majority vote.
- (6) Amendments and Substitutes must be germane.
- (7) Amendments and Substitutes may be withdrawn by maker, with consent of his seconder, before decision is had thereon.
- (8) If Amendment or Substitute is laid on table the effect is the same as if it had not been offered.
- (9) Neither the Substitute nor its Amendment shall be voted on (except to lay on table) until the original matter is perfected, and when the Original Question and Substitute are both perfected, the vote comes first on the adoption of the Substitute, or the Substitute as amended.
- (10) When a Substitute is pending, the motion to postpone indefinitely shall not be in order; but, unless otherwise therein provided, the motions (1) to postpone to a certain time, (2) to commit or to recommit, (3) to take a vote immediately or at a certain time, or (4) to extend limits of debate, shall cover both the Substitute and the main Question.
- (11) No action on an Amendment or Substitute changes the status of the original Question. The original Resolution, as so amended, then remains the Question before the House.

### **(h). To Postpone Indefinitely**

- (1) Debatable, including main Question.
- (2) Not amendable.
- (3) May be laid on table.
- (4) May not be renewed.
- (5) Majority vote.

## **VIII. Motions Without Order of Precedence**

27. The following motions have no order of priority, but are subject to the following rules:

### **(a). Appeal from Decision of Chair**

- (1) Must be made immediately after decision. Mover need not be



recognized, but requires a second.

- (2) Debatable for two minutes by each speaker, each speaking once.
- (3) Not amendable.
- (4) May be laid on table.
- (5) Majority vote. A tie vote sustains Chair.
- (6) Cannot be renewed.

**(b). To Take from Table**

- (1) Mover must be recognized and requires a second.
- (2) Not debatable.
- (3) Not amendable.
- (4) Cannot be laid on table.
- (5) Majority vote.
- (6) May be renewed after progress.

**(c). To Recall from Committee**

- (1) Mover must be recognized.
- (2) Debatable.
- (3) Amendable as to whether to be considered or placed on Calendar.
- (4) May be laid on table.
- (5) Two-thirds majority vote.
- (6) May be renewed after progress.

**(d). To Create Special Order of Day for a Particular Time**

- (1) Mover must be recognized and requires a second.
- (2) Debatable.
- (3) Amendable as to time.
- (4) Cannot be laid on table.
- (5) Two-thirds majority vote.
- (6) May be renewed after progress.

**(e). Call for Order of the Day.**

- (1) Mover may interrupt a member who has the floor and is not required to be recognized or to have a second.
- (2) Not debatable.
- (3) Not amendable.
- (4) Cannot be laid on table.
- (5) No vote required, but two-thirds majority vote is necessary to suspend general or special order.
- (6) May be renewed after progress.

**(f). To Suspend the Rules or Take Up Business Out of Order**

- (1) Mover must be recognized and requires a second.
- (2) Debatable: two minutes to each speaker.
- (3) Not amendable.
- (4) Cannot be laid on table.
- (5) Two-thirds majority vote.
- (6) Cannot be reconsidered or renewed.

**(g). To Divide the Question**

- (1) May be made without being recognized and even though another member has the floor. When the voting is by Dioceses and Orders, the request for division must be made by the entire Clerical or Lay

## RULES OF ORDER

---

representation from any Diocese.

- (2) Not debatable.
- (3) Cannot be amended.
- (4) Cannot be laid on table.
- (5) Majority vote, if vote required.
- (6) Can be reconsidered.
- (7) If the Question under debate contains several distinct propositions, which are independent of each other, at the request of any member the same shall be divided and a separate vote shall be taken, but the motion to strike out and to insert shall be indivisible.
- (8) If the propositions relate to the same subject, and yet each part can stand alone, they may be divided only on a regular motion and vote.

### (h). Objection to Consideration

- (1) If objection made before debate is begun, the mover may interrupt a member who has the floor and is not required to be recognized or to have a second.
- (2) Not debatable.
- (3) Not amendable.
- (4) Cannot be laid on table, but yields to all privileged motions.
- (5) Two-thirds majority vote.
- (6) Negative, but not affirmative, vote may be reconsidered.

### IX. Reconsideration

Motion to reconsider: when required.

28. Neither a Question once determined, nor any Question of like import, shall be drawn again into debate or presented for action again during the same Convention, except upon the adoption of a motion to reconsider the action previously taken on such Question.

To be made on same or next day.

29. All motions to reconsider shall be made and seconded on the day the vote is taken on the matter sought to be reconsidered, or on the next succeeding day on which the House shall be in session.

Effect of motion.

30. The effect of a motion to reconsider, if carried, is to restore the matter reconsidered to its status immediately prior to the original vote upon it.

Who may move and second.

31 (a). In all Questions decided numerically, the motion to reconsider must be made by one Deputy, and seconded by another, who voted in the majority; or, in case of equal division, by those who voted in the negative. In case of a vote by Orders, where there is a concurrence of both Orders, the motion shall be made by a majority of a Deputation from any Diocese of either Order voting in the majority; and, in case of a non-concurrence of Orders, the motion shall come from a majority of a Deputation of that Order from a Diocese which gave the majority in the negative. In either case, a motion to reconsider may be seconded by a majority of any Deputation of either side, without regard to its previous vote.

Rules governing motion to reconsider.

(b). Motions to reconsider are subject to the following further rules:

- (1) Mover must be recognized and requires a second.
- (2) Debatable when motion to be reconsidered is debatable.

---

## HOUSE OF DEPUTIES

---

- (3) Not amendable.
- (4) May be tabled.
- (5) Two-thirds majority vote.
- (6) Cannot be reconsidered.
- (7) No Question can be twice reconsidered unless it was materially amended after its first reconsideration.

### X. Decorum and Debate

- 32. When the President shall be in the Chair, no member shall address the House or make any motion until after recognition by the President, except to make a parliamentary inquiry, a point of order, or a motion not requiring recognition. Recognition by Chair.
- 33. No member shall address the President while any other member has the floor; except to present a parliamentary inquiry, a point of order, or a question of privilege touching the character of the House or of one or more of its members. Rights of member who has floor.
- 34. When any member is about to speak or to deliver any matter to the House, he shall, with due respect, address himself to the President, state his name and his Diocese, and confine himself strictly to the point of debate. Speakers to identify selves and confine selves to point of debate.
- 35. While the President is putting any Question, the members shall continue in their seats, and shall not hold any private discourse. Private discourse forbidden.
- 36. When the House is about to rise, every member shall keep his seat until the President leaves the Chair. Before putting to a vote a motion to adjourn, the President may make any communication to the House, or may cause any notice to be read by the Secretary. President to leave Chair before members are excused.
- 37. Except by leave of the House, no member shall speak more than twice in the same debate, nor longer than five minutes at one time. Limits on debate.
- 38. No applause shall be permitted during any session of the House or of the Committee of the Whole. No applause.
- 39. All questions of order shall be decided by the President, without debate, but any member may appeal from such decision, as provided in Rule 27 (a). On such appeal the vote shall be upon the Question, "Shall the decision of the Chair be sustained?" Question of order.

### XI. Voting

- 40 (a). Unless excused by the House, every member who shall be in the House when any Question is put must vote on a division. Members must vote.
- (b). Any member absent from the House when a vote is taken, but coming in before the final announcement of the vote on any Question, may vote thereon, if then permitted by the President, but not otherwise. When late vote may be recorded.
- 41. The vote upon any Question shall be taken by Dioceses and Orders whenever required by the Constitution or by Canon, or whenever required by the Clerical or Lay representation from three or more Dioceses, before the voting begins. Whenever a vote shall be taken by Dioceses and Orders (except in the case of elections), the vote of each Vote by Dioceses and Orders: When in order.

## RULES OF ORDER

---

How votes are given.

Order in each Diocese shall be stated by one member in each Order as "Aye" or "No" or "Divided". If desired by the entire Deputation from any Diocese that the Deputation be polled, the vote of the individual Deputies representing that Diocese shall be stated and recorded, or if by ballot or electronic means shall be recorded. Such record shall be made, also, in respect of the individual members of every Deputation, if so ordered, without debate, by a majority of the House. In lieu of a roll call, a vote by Dioceses and Orders may be taken by such electronic or mechanical means as may be provided, or by written ballots of each Order, each such ballot to be signed by the Chairman, or, in his absence, by another member of the Deputation in the Order for which the ballot is cast; and, if the vote of a Deputation be divided, it may indicate the individual names of the Deputies and their votes on the Question. The results of all votes by Orders, whether by voice vote, by ballot, or by electronic means, shall be posted.

Poll of Deputation.

Alternatives to roll call.

Verifying of votes before announcement of results.

42. Whenever a vote shall be taken by Orders (except in the case of elections), the Secretary of the House of Deputies shall audibly announce in cases where the prevailing side is less than a two-thirds majority of either order, the nay and divided votes in each Order in each Diocese before announcing the result to the House, and the vote in each Order in each Diocese so announced shall be corrected before, but not after, the final announcement of the vote of the House.

Definition of two-thirds majority.

43. Unless otherwise expressly provided, any Rule requiring a two-thirds majority shall be construed to mean the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the members of the House present and voting. Whenever a Vote by Orders is called for on a proposition requiring a two-thirds vote under these Rules of Order, if not expressly prohibited by constitutional requirements, the proposition shall prevail if it received a majority of votes cast in each Order.

Election of Officers of House by individual secret ballot.

44. The election of President, Vice-President, or Secretary of the House, or of Treasurer of the General Convention, shall be by individual secret ballot; though, by unanimous consent and direction of the House, a single ballot may be cast by an officer of the House in its behalf.

### XII. Messages from the House of Bishops

Messages from House of Bishops to be laid before House as soon as convenient.

45. Messages from the House of Bishops shall be handed by the Secretary of this House to the President, to be laid before the House as early as may be convenient. All such Messages communicating any legislative action on the part of the House of Bishops shall be referred, without debate, to the proper Committee, unless, without debate, the House shall decide to consider such Message without such reference. The report of the Committee upon any Message so referred shall be entitled to consideration as of the date and priority of the original receipt of such Message. The question of its immediate consideration, to be decided by two-thirds vote of the members present, shall be submitted to the House as soon as the report is presented.

Referral to Committee.

Immediate consideration.

## HOUSE OF DEPUTIES

46. When, either without reference or after reference and report, the consideration of such Message shall have begun, it shall continue to be the Order of the Day until final action thereon, and shall not be subject to any motion to postpone or to lay on the table. However, consideration of such Message shall be subject to a motion for the appointment of a Committee of Conference, as hereinafter provided in this Article XII.
47. The final action of the House upon such Message shall be by vote upon the Question, "Shall this House concur in the action of the House of Bishops as communicated by their Message No. \_\_\_\_\_?" If amendments have been adopted, then shall be added the further words, "as amended". Upon the submission of such Question, all votes in the affirmative shall be counted in favor of such concurrence.
48. If, during the consideration by this House of any action taken by the House of Bishops, a motion is made stating the position of this House and requesting a Committee of Conference, such motion shall have precedence and be put to vote without debate, and, if passed by a majority of the members of this House then present, a Committee of Conference shall be appointed. A Committee of Conference also shall be in order, with or without motion, (1) in cases where the House of Bishops has concurred, with amendments, in action by this House, or (2) in cases where this House has concurred, with amendments, in action taken by the House of Bishops. When a Committee of Conference has been ordered, final action upon the matter under consideration shall be deferred until the Committee of Conference shall have reported to this House; *Provided*, that such report shall be made not later than the next business day, or within one hour after the convening of the last session of this House in Convention assembled, whichever event shall first occur.
49. The report of the Committee of Conference shall be subject to debate and to amendment in the House. Action of the House shall be by vote upon the Question, "Shall the House adopt as its action the report of the Committee of Conference?", or, if amended, ". . . the report of the committee of Conference, as amended?"
50. In the event that the House of Bishops shall have taken final action on the report of the Committee of Conference prior to its consideration by this House, the Message from the House of Bishops conveying the result of its action shall be considered by this House in all respects as an original Message from the House of Bishops.
51. The Chair of any Legislative or Special Committee shall have full authority, either alone or with members of the Committee, to confer with the Chair of any Committee of the House of Bishops having duties and responsibilities the same as, or similar to, those of the Committee of the House of Deputies of which he is Chair.
- XIII. Committee of the Whole**
52. Whenever so ordered by a vote of a majority of the members present, the House may go into the Committee of the Whole for the consideration of any matter.
- Messages not subject to motion to postpone or lay on table.
- Exception.
- Form of final action.
- Committee of Conference.
- Report of Committee debatable.
- Form of action.
- Procedures in event House of Bishops have taken prior action.
- Chairs of Committees authorized to confer with cognate Committees of House of Bishops.
- Committee of the Whole.

# RULES OF ORDER

---

- President to name Chair. 53. The President shall designate some member of the House to act as Chair of the Committee of the Whole, which, when in session, shall be governed by these Rules, as adapted by the Chair, subject to appeal to the Committee, and also to the following provisions:
- Rules governing Committee. (a) A motion to rise and to report to the House, with or without request for leave to sit again, may be made at any time, shall take precedence over all other motions, and shall be decided without debate by majority vote. No such motion shall be renewed until after further proceedings shall have been had in the Committee of the Whole.
- Rise and report. (b) A motion that a vote upon any pending proposition be taken immediately or at some designated time may be made and be disposed of by majority vote, without debate, at any time; but, as before provided, a motion to rise and report to the House shall take precedence.
- To take vote immediately or at time certain. (c) No motion to lay on the table shall be entertained.
- Motion to table not to be entertained. (d) The Committee of the Whole cannot alter the text of a Resolution referred to it, but may adopt and report amendments for action by the House.
- Cannot alter text of matter referred. 54. No debate shall be allowed in the House on any motion to permit the Committee of the Whole to sit again regarding the same subject matter. Requests for such permission shall take precedence over all other business, and the motion thereof shall be put to vote immediately, without reference.
- Motion to sit again not debatable.
- XIV. Election of a Bishop**
- To sit as soon as practicable. 55. When considering the election of a Bishop, the approval of his testimonials, or assent to his consecration, and when acting upon the election of the Presiding Bishop, the House shall sit as soon as practicable after the receipt of official notification from the House of Bishops of such elections.
- Individual secret ballot. 56. The confirmation of the Presiding Bishop shall be by individual secret ballot, unless otherwise ordered by vote of the House, or unless a vote by Orders be required by the entire Clerical or Lay representation from any Diocese before the balloting begins.
- Immediate referral. 57. Confidential notifications from the House of Bishops of the election by them of a Presiding Bishop or of any other Bishop shall be referred immediately, without reading, to the Committee on the Consecration of Bishops, which shall make report thereon to such session of the House.
- XV. General Regulations**
- Absence. 58. Unless he have leave from the President or be unable to attend, no member shall absent himself from the service of the House.
- Platform seating. 59. Seats upon the platform shall be occupied by officers of the House of Deputies, designated members of the Committee on Dispatch of Business, and such other persons as may be invited by the President or authorized by vote of the House.



---

## HOUSE OF DEPUTIES

60. (a). No one shall be admitted to the floor except members and officers of this House, and except that two Ordained Persons, and two Lay Persons who are duly authorized representatives of the Episcopal Church in Liberia, and like representatives of the Episcopal Church in Navajoland, shall have seat and voice in a designated section on the floor of the House. Admission to floor.
- (b). Alternate Deputies and former members of the House; the Presidents of Church colleges and Deans of Church seminaries; the President, Vice-Presidents, Secretary, Treasurer, and elected Members of the Executive Council; and the Directors and Associate Directors of the Departments and General Divisions of the Executive Council may be seated in a section reserved for Special Guests, except during Executive Sessions. Seating for special guests.
- (c). An Alternate Deputy may not sit or vote with his Deputation, unless and until certified by the Committee on Elections as a substitute for a Deputy. Alternate Deputies.
- (d). The President of this House may further grant to any designated representative of any of the Departments and General Divisions of the Executive Council the privilege of speaking, on the same footing as a member of the House, on any matter pertaining to the work of his Department or General Division which is under discussion by the House. Privilege of speaking.
61. When not occupying the Chair as presiding officer, the President and Vice-President, if duly elected Deputies, may sit with their Deputations and vote, both individually and in votes by Orders; *Provided, however*, that in an individual vote the presiding officer, whether or not an elected Deputy, may vote only in case his vote is necessary to break a tie. Voting by President and Vice-President.
- 62 (a). The President may relinquish the Chair to the Vice-President, the Secretary, or any member, for any session or portion thereof, and may resume the Chair at any time, except during progress of debate. Likewise, the Vice-President, while presiding, shall have the same right to relinquish and resume the Chair. Relinquishing Chair.
- (b). In the event of the absence of the President at the opening of any session, the Vice-President shall assume the Chair; and if both be absent, the Secretary shall assume the Chair and conduct the election of a Chair *pro tem*, who shall relinquish the Chair upon the return of the President or the Vice President. Absence of officers.
63. The President may appoint a Chaplain from among the Deputies. He may delegate to the Chaplain Opening Prayers or other devotions or may call upon him for special prayers at any time he deems appropriate. Appointment of Chaplain.
64. The President may invite a distinguished visitor to speak for not more than ten minutes, or may extend the privileges of the floor to a representative of a Church agency, although not a Deputy, to speak for not more than five minutes to a report of that agency. Distinguished visitors and others.
65. Except with the assent of three-fourths of the members present, the House shall not accept any invitation, or participate in any exercises, Priority of appointed sessions.
-

## RULES OF ORDER

which shall involve suspension, interruption, or abridgment of its regularly appointed sessions.

Distribution of printed matters.

66. Except when otherwise ordered by majority vote of the House, no books, pamphlets, or other printed matter shall be distributed in the House, or be placed on the seats or desks of the Deputies, without the express permission of the President; but this prohibition shall not apply to reports of Committees, or to any papers or other documents presented to and accepted by the House or printed by its authority.

No smoking.

67. No smoking shall be permitted in the House chamber.

### XVI. Unanimous Consent

Rule of unanimity.

68. By unanimous consent, any action may be taken that is not in contravention of any provision of the Constitution or the Canons.

### XVII. Rules in Force

Rules and Orders of previous meeting in force.

69. At the meetings of the House of Deputies, the Rules and the Orders of the previous meeting shall be in force until they are amended or repealed by the House

### XVIII. Amendments

Amendments by two-thirds majority vote.

70. These Rules may be amended at any time by a two-thirds majority vote of the members present, but only after the proposed amendment has been introduced in the House, has been referred to the committee on Rules, and the report of such Committee has been made to the House. The proposed amendment shall be subject to debate and amendment before a vote is taken.

### XIX. Robert's Rules of Order

71. Except when in conflict with the Constitution or Canons, or any Rule herein contained, the latest edition of Robert's Rules of Order shall govern the interpretation of these Rules and the procedure to be followed.

### STANDING ORDERS

Seating of Deputations.

I. Prior to the meeting of each General Convention, the Secretary of the House of Deputies shall determine, by lot, the seats to be occupied by the Deputation from each Diocese and Missionary Diocese. Missionary Dioceses shall be taken alphabetically in groups of four, and, in the allotment, each group shall be treated as one Diocese.

Recording of attendance in Journal.

II. The names of Deputies who have not registered in the manner designated by the Secretary, shall be noted as absent in the List of Members, as printed in the Journal.

Notice boards.

III. Proper notice boards shall be provided in a prominent place in the chamber of the House of Deputies or in the lobby, upon which the Secretary shall cause to be posted notices of all the meetings of Committees and Commissions of the House.

---

## HOUSE OF DEPUTIES

---

IV. At all times when the House is in session, the National and Church flags shall be flown on the platform. Flags.

V. There shall be a Sergeant-at-Arms, a member of the House of Deputies appointed by the President, and such assistants as are required. Their duties, under the direction of the President or presiding officer, shall be: Sergeant-at-Arms.

- (a) To maintain order and decorum in the House.
- (b) To exclude from the floor of the House those not entitled to seats thereon.
- (c) To exclude non-members and visitors when the House is in Executive Session.
- (d) To escort distinguished visitors, and to perform such other ceremonial duties as may be assigned by the President or presiding officer.

VI. The same may be provided in the Joint Rule creating such a Commission.

10. The terms of all members of Joint Standing Committees shall be equal to the interval between the regular meeting of the General Convention preceding their appointment and the adjournment of the succeeding regular meeting of the General Convention and until their successors are appointed. Except that any Clerical or Lay member who has not been elected a Deputy to the succeeding General Convention in the first day of January in the year of the said Convention shall be replaced on the Joint Standing Committee by the President of the House of Deputies, such appointment to be for the unexpired term of the former members. Any other vacancy, by death, change of status, resignation, or any other cause, shall be filled by appointment by the Presiding Officer of the appropriate House, and such appointments, however, shall be for the unexpired term. The terms of all members of Joint Legislative Committees shall be only from the time of appointment until the adjournment of the first regular meeting of the General Convention following their appointment.

11. The Presiding Bishop shall appoint the Episcopal members and the President of the House of Deputies the Lay and Clerical members of Joint Standing Committees as soon as practicable after the adjournment of the General Convention, and of Joint Legislative Committees not later than sixty (60) days in advance of each General Convention. Vacancies shall be filled in similar manner.

12. The Presiding Bishop, in respect of Bishops, and the President of the House of Deputies, in respect of Clergy and Lay Persons, may appoint members and staff of the Executive Council, or other entities, as members to any such Committee, to assist in the performance of its function. Notice of such appointment shall be given to the Secretaries of both Houses. Such such Committee shall have power to examine sub-committees and engage the services of consultants and coordinators necessary to the carrying on of its work.

13. The Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies shall be members ex officio of every such Committee, with the right, but no obligation, to attend meetings, and with seat and vote in the



---

# Joint Rules of the House of Bishops and the House of Deputies

## I. Joint Standing Committees and Joint Legislative Committees

### *Composition*

1. By Joint Rule or Joint Resolution the House of Bishops and the House of Deputies may authorize or direct the appointment of Joint Legislative Committees and Joint Committees.

2 (a). The Joint Rule may specify the size and composition and shall specify the duties of each Committee. The membership of such Committees shall be limited to Bishops having vote in the House of Bishops, members of the House of Deputies, and such *ex officio* members as may be provided in the Joint Rule creating such a Committee.

(b). The terms of all members of Joint Standing Committees shall be equal to the interval between the regular meeting of the General Convention preceding their appointment and the adjournment of the succeeding regular meeting of the General Convention and until their successors are appointed; *Except*, that any Clerical or Lay member who has not been elected as a Deputy to the succeeding General Convention by the 31st day of January in the year of the said Convention shall be replaced on the Joint Standing Committee by the President of the House of Deputies, such appointment to be for the unexpired term of the former member. Any other vacancy, by death, change of status, resignation, or any other cause, shall be filled by appointment by the Presiding Officer of the appropriate House, and such appointments, likewise, shall be for the unexpired terms. The terms of all members of Joint Legislative Committees shall be only from the time of appointment until the adjournment of the first regular meeting of the General Convention following their appointment.

(c). The Presiding President shall appoint the Episcopal members and the President of the House of Deputies the Lay and Clerical members of Joint Standing Committees as soon as practicable after the adjournment of the General Convention, and of Joint Legislative Committees not later than sixty (60) days in advance of each General Convention. Vacancies shall be filled in similar manner.

(d). The Presiding Bishop, in respect of Bishops, and the President of the House of Deputies, in respect of Clergy and Lay Persons, may appoint members and staff of the Executive Council, or other experts, as consultants to any such Committee, to assist in the performance of its function. Notice of such appointment shall be given to the Secretaries of both Houses. Each such Committee shall have power to constitute sub-committees and engage the services of consultants and coordinators necessary to the carrying on of its work.

(e). The Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies shall be members *ex officio* of every such Committee, with the right, but no obligation, to attend meetings, and with seat and vote in the

## **RULES OF ORDER**

---

deliberations thereof, and shall receive their minutes and an annual report of their activities; *Provided*, that the said presiding officers may appoint personal representatives to attend meetings in their stead, but without vote.

(f). The Executive Officer of the General Convention, shall, not later than the month of January following the meeting of the General Convention, notify the members of the respective Houses of their appointments upon Joint Committees and their duty to present Reports to the next Convention. One year prior to opening day of the Convention, the Executive Officer of the General Convention shall remind the Chairmen and the Secretaries of all Joint Committees of this duty.

(g). Except as otherwise provided, the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies shall designate a Chairman and Vice-Chairman, or Co-chairmen, of such Committees. Each such Committee shall elect its own Secretary.

(h). It shall be the privilege of either House to refer to such a Committee any matter relating to the subject for which it was appointed; but neither House shall have the power, without the consent of the other, to instruct such Committees as to any particular line of action.

(i). All such Committees shall perform all of the duties with respect to their work that are imposed on Standing and Joint Commissions by Canon I.1.2 (i) through (m).

### **II. Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget, and Finance**

10 (a). There shall be a Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget, and Finance, consisting of 27 persons being members of the General Convention (one Bishop, and two members of the House of Deputies, either Lay or Clerical, from each Province), who shall be appointed not later than the fifteenth day of December following each regular Meeting of the General Convention, the Bishops to be appointed by the Presiding Bishop, the Deputies by the President of the House of Deputies.

The Treasurer of the General Convention and the Treasurer of the Executive Council shall be members *ex officio*, without vote.

The Joint Standing Committee may appoint advisers, from time to time, as its funds warrant, to assist the Joint Standing Committee with its work.

(b). *Organization*. The Joint Standing Committee shall elect its Chairman from its membership, and such other officers as may be needed.

The Joint Standing Committee shall be organized in Sections, which shall include a Section on the Expenses of the General Convention, a Section on the General Church Program, a Section on Funding, and a Section on Audit, the size and composition of the several Sections to be determined by the Joint Standing Committee.



The several Sections shall elect their own Chairmen and Secretaries, from their own membership.

The Joint Standing Committee may refer to a Section any of the duties imposed upon it by this rule; *Provided, however*, that final action on Budget shall be taken only by the full Committee, either in meeting assembled or by a vote by mail.

(c). During the interim between regular Meetings of the General Convention, the Joint Standing Committee shall act in an advisory capacity to the officers of the General Convention and to the Executive Council, holding such meetings as may be deemed necessary for the purpose.

Meetings of the Joint Standing Committee shall be called by the Chairman, or upon the request of any five members thereof.

In respect of the Budget of the General Convention, the Joint Standing Committee shall have the power to consider, and either by a vote by mail, or in meeting assembled, to make such adjustments therein, or additions thereto, as it shall deem to be necessary or expedient, and which, in its judgment, available funds and anticipated income will warrant; and, to that end, it shall likewise have the power to adjust the annual assessments on Dioceses and Missionary Dioceses within the limit established by the General Convention.

With regard to the General Church Program, the Joint Standing Committee shall:

- (i) Meet and consult with the Executive Council, or its Executive Finance Committee, on adjustments to the Program priorities, and on alternate income-generating resources;
- (ii) Receive from the Executive Council, not less than four months prior to the meeting of General Convention, the proposed General Church Program for the upcoming triennium, including a proposed detailed Budget for the year next following that of such Convention;
- (iii) Meet in the Convention City of the next General Convention, as well as such other places as it shall determine, sufficiently in advance of the next General Convention to expedite its work;
- (iv) Conduct hearings upon such proposed Program and Budget; and
- (v) Consider such proposed Program and Budget and report thereon to the next succeeding General Convention.

(d). Not later than the third day prior to the adjournment of each regular meeting of the General Convention, the Joint Standing Committee shall report (1) to the House of Deputies a proposed Budget for the contingent expenses of the General Convention for the ensuing Convention period; and (2) to a Joint Session, pursuant to Canon, a proposed Budget for the General Church Program for the ensuing Convention period, subject to the approval of the said Budgets as a whole, respectively, and subject, also, to increase or reduction, or the elimination of items, or the addition of items, by subsequent concurrent action of the General Convention.

11. There shall be, as part of the Joint Standing Committee on

## **RULES OF ORDER**

---

Program, Budget, and Finance, a section on Audit, organized by the Joint Standing Committee at its first meeting following General Convention, to direct periodic audits of the accounts of the Treasurer of the General Convention and the accounts of the Treasurer of the Executive Council, and to serve as an Advisory Committee to the respective Treasurers.

The Joint Standing Committee shall present the reports of its action on audit to the General Convention at each regular meeting thereof.

### **III. Proposals for Legislative Consideration**

12. Each proposal for legislative consideration, however addressed to the General Convention or to either House thereof, received prior to a date in advance of the Convention agreed upon by the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies, shall be referred by mail to the proper Standing Committee or Special Committee of the appropriate House, the Presiding Bishop making the referrals to the Committees of the House of Bishops and the President of the House of Deputies making the referrals to the Committees of that House.

13. Each proposal for legislative consideration which includes the language of a proposed addition to or amendment of an existing Constitutional or Canonical provision shall be drawn, insofar as may reasonably be possible, (1) so as to indicate in Roman type the portion, if any, of the existing Constitutional or Canonical provision proposed to be retained, (2) so as to indicate in italic or underlined type the new language proposed to be inserted or added, and (3) so as to indicate, by Roman type which has been stricken through, manually or otherwise, the language of the existing Constitutional or Canonical provision proposed to be eliminated. Each such proposal calling for action shall designate the individual or body for communication and implementation, but if no such designation is included in the resolution as adopted, it shall be referred to the Office of the Secretary of General Convention for communication and implementation.

14. By joint action, the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies may determine that one House shall be assigned responsibility for initiating legislation in respect of any such proposals (and any other proposals germane thereto introduced in either House prior to the close of the third legislative day), in which event, reference in that House shall be *for action* and reference in the other House shall be *for information*. No legislative action with regard to any proposal referred for information shall be initiated on the floor of the House to which it has been so referred until the close of the third legislative day. All restrictions hereby imposed with regard to any proposal referred for information shall expire at the close of the third legislative day.

Nothing herein shall affect the right of any Committee of either House to deliberate with regard to any proposal referred for information.

### **IV. Supplemental Money Bills**

15. Whenever, in either House, after the adoption of the General Church Program Budget and the General Convention Expense Budget,

a Resolution is introduced calling for the expenditure of any monies, (or containing implied funding), it shall be referred to the Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget, and Finance for consideration and recommendation.

#### **V. Summary of General Convention Action**

16. The Secretary of the House of Deputies, being the Secretary of the General Convention, shall, with the co-operation of the Secretary of the House of Bishops, and of such Bishops as may be appointed by the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops, prepare a summary of the actions of the General Convention of particular interest to the Congregations of the Church, and make the same available to the Congregations, through the Ministers-in-charge thereof, and to the Lay Deputies; such summary to be sent to the Clergy along with the Pastoral Letter put forth by the House of Bishops, and to be made available to all Deputies on the last day of the Convention, along with such Pastoral Letter, if feasible to do so, or within thirty days thereafter.

#### **VI. Joint Standing Committee on Planning and Arrangements**

17 (a). There shall be a Joint Standing Committee on Planning and Arrangements for the General Convention, which shall have responsibility between Conventions for the matters indicated by its title. The Committee shall be composed, *ex officio*, of the Executive Officer of the General Convention, the Vice Presidents, Secretaries, and Chairmen of the Committee on the Dispatch of Business of the two Houses, the Treasurer of the General Convention, the President and First Vice-President of the Episcopal Church Women, the General Convention Manager and one Presbyterian or Deacon and one Lay Person appointed by the President of the House of Deputies. In the case of a General Convention for which a meeting site has been selected, the Committee shall also include the Bishop and the General Chairman of Arrangements of the local Committee of the Diocese in which that General Convention shall be held.

(b). It shall be the duty of the Committee to consult with the Presidents of the two Houses, the Chairmen of the Joint and Standing Committees and Commissions, Boards and Agencies of the General Convention, the Executive Council, and such other representative bodies as it may deem necessary, in the study and determination, prior to any meeting of the General Convention, of the arrangements for, and the nature of, the Agenda thereof, to be recommended by it to the General Convention for such meeting.

(c). It shall be the further duty of the Committee to take such action as may be provided by Canon for the selection of sites for meetings of the General Convention.

#### **VII. Joint Standing Committee on Nominations**

18. There shall be a Joint Standing Committee on Nominations, which shall submit nominations for the election of:

## **RULES OF ORDER**

---

- (a) Trustees of The Church Pension Fund, serving as the Joint Committee referred to in Canon I. 8. 2.
- (b) Members of the Executive Council under Canon I. 4. 1 (c).
- (c) The Secretary and the Treasurer of the General Convention under Canon I. 1.
- (d) Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, serving in lieu of the separate Committees on the General Theological Seminary of the two Houses.
- (e) General Board of Examining Chaplains.

19. The Joint Standing Committee on Nominations shall be composed of three Bishops, three Presbyters, and six Lay Persons.

20. The said Committee is instructed to solicit recommendations from interested organizations and individuals, to be considered by them for inclusion among their nominees.

21. Except for the Secretary and the Treasurer of the General Convention, the said Committee is instructed to nominate a number, equal to at least twice the number of vacancies, which shall be broadly representative of the constituency of this Church; to prepare biographical sketches of all nominees; and to include such nominations and sketches in the *Blue Book*, or otherwise to circulate them among Bishops and Deputies well in advance of the meeting of the next succeeding General Convention; this procedure, however, not to preclude further nominations from the floor in the appropriate House of the General Convention.

### **VIII. Joint Legislative Committee on Committees and Commissions**

22. There shall be a Legislative Committee to be designated the Joint Committee on Committees and Commissions to which shall be referred all Resolutions relating to the creation, continuation, merger or other changes in Joint and Standing Committees and Commissions, Boards and other Agencies of the Church.

### **IX. Rules in Force**

23. At the meetings of the House of Bishops and the House of Deputies, the Joint Rules of the previous Convention shall be in force, until they be amended or repealed by concurrent action of the two Houses upon two-thirds majority vote of the members present, after referral to the Committees on Rules of Order of the respective Houses and after their reports thereon.

---

## INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

- References to the Constitution are in italics.
- References to Canons are by Title, Canon and Section.
- A limited number of references to pages in the Rules of Order are included.

### A

#### **Abandoning the work of the Ministry**

Generally .....	IV.11
Absence from Diocese for two years .....	IV.11.1
Refusal to work in Ministry .....	IV.11.1
Violation of vows .....	IV.11.1
Failure to report .....	IV.11.2(a)
Put on House of Bishops list .....	IV.11.2(a)
Restoration to Diocesan roll .....	IV.11.2(b)
Canonical residence suspended .....	IV.11.2(c)
Deposition .....	IV.11.2(d)

#### **Abandonment of the Communion of this Church**

##### By a Bishop

Generally .....	IV.9
Acts or declarations of .....	IV.9.1
Duty of Advisory Committee to certify .....	IV.9.1
Suspension .....	IV.9.1
Notice to be given .....	IV.9.2
Service of notice .....	IV.2.3
Deposition .....	IV.9.2

##### By a Presbyter or Deacon

Generally .....	IV.10
Acts or delcarations of .....	IV.10.1
Duty of Standing Committee to certify .....	IV.10.1
Inhibition .....	IV.10.1
Notice to be given .....	IV.10.1
Service of notice .....	IV.2.3
Deposition .....	IV.10.2

#### **Absence from Diocese**

By a Bishop .....	III.26.1
-------------------	----------

By a Member of the Clergy. *See* Abandoning the work of the Ministry

#### **Admonitions. *See also* Sentences**

Only by a Bishop .....	<i>Art. IX</i>
If guilty of offenses .....	IV.1.1
By Bishop of another Diocese .....	IV.7.2

#### **Advisory Committee to Presiding Bishop** .....

ROHB,p.144

In cases of Abandonment of Communion .....

IV.9.1

#### **Advisory Council to President of House of Deputies** .....

I.1.1(b)

#### **AIDS, Joint Commission on** .....

I.1.2(o))(1)

#### **Alienation of property. *See also* Parishes and Congregations** .....

I.7.3;II.7.2

## INDEX OF ORDER

---

- Alms and contributions** . . . . . III.14.2(f)  
Almoner appointed by Vestry . . . . . III.14.2(f)
- Alterations and amendments**  
Book of Common Prayer . . . . . *Art. X*  
Constitution . . . . . *Art. XII*  
    Certification by Committees on Constitution . . . . . V.1.5(b)  
Canons . . . . . V.1  
    Concurrent Resolution required . . . . . V.1.1  
    Renumbering . . . . . V.1.4  
    Certification by Committees on Canons . . . . . V.1.5(a)  
    Effective date . . . . . V.1.6
- Anglican Bodies, election of representatives to** . . . . . I.4.2(g)
- Anglican Communion** . . . . . *Preamble*
- Apportionment by Executive Council to Dioceses** . . . . . I.4.6(a)
- Area Mission**  
Responsibility of whole Church . . . . . I.11.1  
Establishment by House of Bishops . . . . . *Art. VI.1*; I.11.2(a)  
May be ecumenical undertaking . . . . . I.11.2(b)  
Cession of territory to . . . . . *Art. VI.2*  
Bishop of  
    Assigned by House of Bishops . . . . . I.11.2(c)  
    May appoint Standing Committee and Commission on Ministry . . . . . I.11.2(c)  
    Functions as Missionary Bishop . . . . . I.11.2(c)  
    May authorize forms of worship . . . . . I.11.2(d)  
    In vacancy jurisdiction devolves on Presiding Bishop . . . . . III.22.7  
Notice to be given to all Primates . . . . . I.11.4  
May be organized as  
    Extra-provincial Diocese . . . . . I.11.2(e)  
    Missionary Diocese . . . . . I.11.3(a)  
May be transferred to  
    Another Church . . . . . I.11.2(e)  
    An autonomous Province . . . . . I.11.2(e)  
May be admitted as a Diocese . . . . . I.11.3(a)  
Termination by House of Bishops . . . . . I.11.2(e)  
Retrocession of territory . . . . . *Art. VI.2*
- Archives** . . . . . I.5  
Records of General Convention and Executive Council . . . . . I.5.1  
Registrar to transmit . . . . . I.1.5(a)
- Armed Forces**  
Chaplains  
    Approval of Ecclesiastical Authority for . . . . . III.17.4(a)  
    Canonical residence of . . . . . III.17.4(b)  
    Deacons not eligible . . . . . III.13.2(a)  
    Endorsement required for . . . . . III.17.4(a)  
    Letters Dimissory not required for . . . . . III.17.4(c)  
    Restrictions not applicable to . . . . . III.17.4(c)  
    Supervision of . . . . . III.17.4(b)  
Suffragan Bishop for . . . . . *Art. II.7*
- Assessment Budget (General Convention Expense Budget).** *See* General Convention, expenses of
-



<b>Assessors, Lay.</b>	<i>See</i> Trials
<b>Assistant Bishops.</b>	<i>See also</i> Bishops
Generally	<i>Art. I.2</i> ; III.24
Appointed by Bishop	III.24.1
Approval of Diocesan Convention	III.24.1
Consent of Standing Committee	III.24.1
Eligible Bishops	III.24.2(a),(b),(c)
Resigned Bishops as	III.26.9(e)
Control and direction of	III.24.3
Termination of office	III.24.3,4
<b>Assistant Clergy</b>	
Selection to be made known to Bishop	III.14.1(b)
Under authority of Rector	III.14.1(b)
Report included in parochial reports	I.6.1
<b>Assistant Treasurer of General Convention</b>	
Appointment, bond, and duties	I.1.12
<b>Audits</b>	I.7.1(5)
<b>B</b>	
<b>Baptisms</b>	
Parochial report	I.6.1(1)
Preparation of parents and sponsors for	III.14.2(c)
Recording of all baptisms	III.14.3(a),(b)
<b>Baptized Members</b>	
Defined	I.17.1
Certificate of membership	I.17.4(a)
Removal to another congregation	I.17.4
Rights or status	I.17.5
Requirements for marriage	I.18.2(d)
<b>Bible, Authorized Translations of</b>	II.2
<b>Bishops</b>	
Abandonment of Communion.	<i>See</i> heading
Adjudged guilty	
Not to perform episcopal functions	IV.12.8
May administer temporal diocesan affairs	IV.12.8
Armed Forces.	<i>See</i> heading
Admonition only by a Bishop	<i>Art. IX</i>
Assistant Bishops.	<i>See</i> heading
Coadjutor Bishops.	<i>See</i> heading
Consecration of for foreign lands	
Generally	<i>Art. III</i> ; III.25
Conditions for and statement of facts required	III.25.1(1),(3)
Consent to consecration by House of Bishops	III.25.2
Declaration required	<i>Art. VIII</i> ; III.21.4
Ineligible for office of Diocesan or Coadjutor Bishop of any	
United States Diocese	<i>Art. III</i>
Presiding Bishop to	
Lay record before House of Bishops	III.25.1(4)
Take order for consecration	III.25.2
Record with Registrar	III.25.4

# INDEX

---

## Bishops (continued)

### Consecration of a Bishop

- Generally ..... *Art. II; III.21*
- Age ..... *Art. II.2*
- Standing Committee to forward testimonials ..... III.21.1(a)
- Medical examination ..... III.21.1(a)
- Consents required
  - Bishops elected within three months before
    - meeting of General Convention ..... *Art. II.2; III.21.1(a)*
    - House of Deputies consent ..... III.21.1(a)
    - House of Bishops consent ..... III.21.1(b)
  - Bishops elected more than three months before
    - meeting of General Convention ..... *Art. II.2; III.21.1(c)*
    - Standing Committees consents ..... III.21.1(c)
    - Bishops consents ..... III.21.1(c)
- Failure to obtain consents ..... III.21.1(d)
- Presiding Bishop to
  - Notify Diocese and Bishop-elect ..... III.21.1(b),(c)
  - Take order for consecration ..... III.21.1(b),(c)
- Three Bishops required ..... *Art. II.2; III.21.1(b),(c)*
- Declaration by Bishop-elect ..... *Art. VIII; III.21.4*

### Disability of a Bishop

- Certified to Presiding Bishop ..... III.26.10
- For reason of judicial sentence ..... III.26.6
- Request by Standing Committee for election of a Coadjutor ..... III.21.2(a)

### Duties of a Bishop

- Generally ..... III.26
- Accept Letters Dimissory ..... III.17.1(d)
- Address Pastoral Letters ..... III.26.3
- Assemble at call of Presiding Bishop ..... I.2.4(a)(4)
- Authorize an Ecclesiastical Authority to act during absence ..... III.26.5
- Deliver charge to clergy ..... III.26.3
- Give notice of deposition ..... IV.12.4(b)
- Inhibit Presbyter or Deacon who has abandoned communion
  - of this Church ..... IV.10.1
- Depose such Presbyter or Deacon after six months ..... IV.10.2
- Inquire as to refusal of sacraments ..... I.17.6
- Not to absent himself for more than three months
  - without permission ..... III.26.1
- Record official acts ..... III.26.2(c)
- Report official acts when retired ..... III.26.9(a)
- Reside within jurisdiction ..... III.26.1
- Tender resignation at age seventy-two ..... *Art. II.9; III.26.7*
- Visit Congregations every three years ..... III.26.2(a)

### Election of a Bishop

- Generally ..... *Art. II*
- Chosen by rules of Diocese ..... *Art. II.1*
- Secretary of Diocesan Convention to notify
  - Presiding Bishop ..... III.21.1(e)

**Bishops (continued)**

Election of a Bishop (continued)

    To another jurisdiction

        Of a Diocesan or Coadjutor Bishop ..... *Art. II.8*

        Of a Suffragan Bishop ..... III.23.7

    Acceptance or declination by Bishop-elect ..... III.21.1(e)

Episcopal acts

    Confined to own Diocese ..... *Art. II.3*

        Exceptions ..... *Art. II.3; III.26.6(a),(b)*

    Not to be performed in Diocese under provisional charge

        of another Bishop ..... III.26.6(c)

        Of resigned Bishops ..... III.26.9(a)

    Jurisdiction of ..... *Art. II*

    Letters of Consecration ..... I.1.5(c)

    Missionary Bishops. *See heading*

    Presentment of. *See heading*

    Resignation of

        Compulsory at age seventy-two ..... *Art. II.9; III.26.7(a)*

        Consent of House of Bishops required ..... *Art. II.6*

        Notice to Presiding Bishop ..... III.26.7(a)

        Presiding Bishop to notify Bishops and communicate

            acceptance ..... III.26.7(a),(b)

            Failure to resign at age seventy-two ..... III.26.7(c)

        Procedure for Bishop desiring to resign ..... III.26.8(a),(b)

        Successor may be elected prior to effective date ..... III.21.3

        House of Deputies to be notified ..... III.26.8(d)

    Resigned Bishops. *See heading*

    Seat, voice and vote for

        In House of Bishops ..... *Art. I.2; III.26.9(f)*

        In Provincial House of Bishops ..... I.9.5

        In a Diocesan Convention for resigned Bishops ..... III.26.9(a),(c),(g)

    Suffragan Bishops. *See heading*

    Trial of. *See Trials*

    Visitation of parishes by ..... III.14.2(d),(e)

**Board for Church Deployment** ..... III.31.1

    Membership of ..... III.31.1

    Duties of ..... III.31.2

**Board for Theological Education**

    Membership of ..... III.29.1

    Duties of ..... III.29.2

    Reports from seminaries ..... III.29.3

**Board of Inquiry. See also Presentment; Trials**

    Selection and duties of ..... IV.4.5

    Church Advocate as legal adviser to ..... IV.3.23

    Conduct of investigations by ..... IV.3.21

    Expenses of ..... IV.3.24

    Vacancies in ..... IV.3.18(b)(4); IV.3.18(c); IV.3.19(5)

**Bonding of Treasurers** ..... I.1.10; I.7.1(3)

**Book of Common Prayer**

    Generally ..... *Art. X; II.3*

## INDEX

### Book of Common Prayer (continued)

- Alterations and Amendments to . . . . . *Art. X*  
    Notice of to be given . . . . . I.1.1(e)  
Authorization of editions . . . . . II.3.5  
Conformity to Standard Book . . . . . II.3.2  
Correction of inaccuracies in . . . . . II.3.3  
Custodian of Standard Book . . . . . II.3.7  
Standard Book . . . . . II.3.1  
Copies of Standard Book to Dioceses . . . . . II.3.4  
Translations and editions of . . . . . II.3.5  
Trial use materials . . . . . II.3.6  
**Boundaries of Parishes** . . . . . I.13.2(a),3(a)  
**Budgets.** *See* Executive Council; General Convention  
**Burials,** to be recorded . . . . . III.14.3(a)  
**Business methods in Church affairs**  
    Generally . . . . . I.7  
    Audits  
        Of diocesan accounts . . . . . I.7.1(5)  
        Of parish, mission and institutional accounts . . . . . I.7.1(5)  
        Independent accountant to be auditor . . . . . I.7.1(5)  
    Deposit of funds . . . . . I.7.1(1)  
    Dioceses to enforce by appropriate Canons . . . . . I.7.2  
    Insurance . . . . . I.7.1(6)  
    Records to be kept of permanent and trust funds . . . . . I.7.1(2)  
    Report to Diocesan Convention . . . . . I.7.1(7)  
    Treasurers to be bonded . . . . . I.1.10;I.7.1(3)

## C

- Candidates.** *See* Holy Orders  
**Canons.** *See* Alterations and amendments; New Canons; Repeal of Canons  
**Cession and retrocession of territorial jurisdiction** . . . . . *Art. V.6; Art. VI.2*  
**Chalice, Administration of.** *See* Lay Eucharistic Minister  
**Chancellor to Presiding Bishop** . . . . . I.2.5  
**Chaplains.** *See* Armed Forces; Examining Chaplains  
**Church Advocates.** *See also* Board of Inquiry; Trials  
    Appointment, qualifications and duties of . . . . . IV.3.9,23  
    Expenses of . . . . . IV.3.24  
**Church buildings.** *See* Parishes and Congregations  
**Church in Small Communities, Standing Commission on** . . . . . I.1.2(n)(1)  
**Church Music, Standing Commission on** . . . . . II.6.2  
**Church Pension Fund**  
    Generally . . . . . I.8  
    To administer pension system . . . . . I.8.1  
    Amendment of Canon regarding . . . . . I.8.9  
    Assessments for . . . . . I.8.3  
    For Clergy in continuous service . . . . . I.8.5  
    When Deacons not included in . . . . . III.6.9(c)  
    To be notified of deposed clergy . . . . . IV.12.4(b)  
    Initial reserve fund . . . . . I.8.6  
    Maximum and minimum pensions . . . . . I.8.5

**Church Pension Fund** (continued)

- Merger with General Clergy Relief Fund . . . . . I.8.7
- Record of payments to must accompany Letters Dimissory . . . . . III.17.6
- Retiring allowance . . . . . I.8.5
- To receive and use royalties from publications . . . . . I.8.3
- Survivors' benefits . . . . . I.8.1,5
- Trustees, election of and vacancies in . . . . . I.8.2
- Women ordained to Diaconate before 1971 . . . . . I.8.8

**Church Wardens.** See Parishes and Congregations

**Citations, serving of**

- For trial . . . . . IV.2.2
- In other cases . . . . . IV.2.3

**Clergy.** See Members of the Clergy

**Coadjutor Bishops.** See also Bishops

- Election of
  - Grounds for . . . . . III.21.2(a)
  - Consent of Bishop and assignment of duties . . . . . III.21.2(a)
  - Consents required if for extent of work . . . . . III.21.2(a)
  - Grounds for to be communicated . . . . . III.21.2(b)
  - Certificate of compliance . . . . . III.21.2(c)
  - To another jurisdiction . . . . . Art. II.8
  - Only one in a Diocese . . . . . III.21.2(d)
  - As Ecclesiastical Authority in Bishop's absence . . . . . III.26.5
  - Seat and vote for in House of Bishops . . . . . Art. I.2
  - Rights of in creation of new Diocese . . . . . Art. V.2,3
  - Rights of in cases of cession of territory . . . . . Art. V.6

**Commissioner.** See Trials

**Commission on Ministry.** See also Holy Orders

- Generally . . . . . III.2
- Responsibilities
  - Assist in determining needs for ministry . . . . . III.2.2(a)
  - Support for Lay Ministries . . . . . III.2.2(e)
  - Guidance of Clergy and Lay Persons . . . . . III.2.2(c)
  - Assist in selection of persons for Holy Orders . . . . . III.2.2(b)
  - Guidance of Postulants and Candidates . . . . . III.2.2(b)
  - With Postulants
    - Evaluate applicants' qualifications . . . . . III.4.3
    - Receive papers . . . . . III.4.4
    - Assist in developing program of preparation . . . . . III.4.7(a)
    - Receive evidence of baccalaureate . . . . . III.4.7(b)
    - Procedure in case Postulant does not
      - hold baccalaureate . . . . . III.4.7(c)
  - With Candidates
    - Report on Postulants' readiness . . . . . III.5.1(c)(iii)
    - May examine in special cases . . . . . III.9.3(a); III.10.1(b); III.11.2(a),(b); III.30.2(b)

**Commissions of the General Convention**

- Generally . . . . . I.1.2
- Difference between Joint and Standing . . . . . I.1.2(a)
- Appointment of members . . . . . I.1.2(c),(e),(f)
- Presidents of Houses as members *ex officio* . . . . . I.1.2(e)

# INDEX

---

## Commissions of the General Convention (continued)

- Consultants and coordinators . . . . . I.1.2(d)
- Convenors and officers . . . . . I.1.2(g)
- Referral of business by either House . . . . . I.1.2(h)
- Notice of meetings . . . . . I.1.2(i)
- Reports to Convention . . . . . I.1.2(j),(k)
- Authorize spokesmen to accept or reject amendments . . . . . I.1.2(l)
- Budget requirements . . . . . I.1.2(m)

## Commissions, Joint

- On AIDS . . . . . I.1.2(o)(1)

## Commissions, Standing

- On the Church in Small Communities . . . . . I.1.2(n)(1)
- On Church Music . . . . . II.6
- On Constitution and Canons . . . . . I.1.2(n)(2)
- On Ecumenical Relations . . . . . I.1.2(n)(3)
- On Evangelism . . . . . I.1.2(n)(11)
- On Health . . . . . I.1.2(n)(4)
- On Human Affairs . . . . . I.1.2(n)(5)
- Liturgical . . . . . II.4
- On the Church in Metropolitan Areas . . . . . I.1.2(n)(6)
- On Peace . . . . . I.1.2(n)(7)
- On Stewardship and Development . . . . . I.1.2(n)(10)
- On the Structure of the Church . . . . . I.1.2(n)(8)
- On World Mission . . . . . I.1.2(n)(9)

## Committees

- Joint Standing and Joint Legislative . . . . . JR, pp. 173-74
  - On Committees and Commissions . . . . . JR, p. 178
  - On Nominations . . . . . JR, pp. 177-78
  - On Planning and Arrangements . . . . . JR, p. 177
  - On Program, Budget and Finance . . . . . JR, pp. 174-76
- Legislative
  - House of Bishops . . . . . ROHB, pp. 139-40
  - House of Deputies . . . . . ROHD, pp. 154-55
- On Canons to certify changes . . . . . V.1.5(a)

## Common Prayer. *See* Book of Common Prayer

## Communicants

- Defined . . . . . I.17.2
- In good standing . . . . . I.17.3
- Rights or status . . . . . I.17.5
- Recording of in parish register . . . . . I.17.4(b); III.14.3(a)
- Removing of to another Congregation . . . . . I.17.4
- Refusal of sacraments to . . . . . I.17.6

## Communion alms, application of . . . . . III.14.2(f)

## Communities. *See* Religious Orders and other Christian Communities

## Conciliation, Council of . . . . . III.26.2(b)

## Confirmation, Reception, and Reaffirmation of Baptismal Vows

- Duty of Clergy to prepare persons for . . . . . III.14.2(d)
- To be recorded in parish register . . . . . III.14.3(a)

## Congregations. *See* Parishes and Congregations

## Congregations in Foreign Lands. *See* Foreign Lands, Congregations in



<b>Congregations seeking affiliation with this Church</b>	
Apply for status	I.16.1
Admission of Ministers of	I.16.2,3
Seats in Diocesan Convention for	I.16.4
Oversight of	I.16.5
<b>Consecrated churches.</b>	<i>See</i> Parishes and Congregations
<b>Consecration.</b>	<i>See</i> Bishops
<b>Constitution.</b>	<i>See</i> Alterations and Amendments
<b>Constitution and Canons, Standing Commission on</b>	I.1.2(n)(2)
<b>Conventions.</b>	<i>See</i> Diocesan Convention; General Convention
<b>Court of Appeal on Questions of Doctrine,     Faith or Worship</b>	<i>Art. IX</i> ; IV.3.6
<b>Courts of Review.</b>	<i>See</i> Trials
<b>Courts of Trial.</b>	<i>See</i> Trials
<b>Cures, Vacant.</b>	<i>See</i> Parishes and Congregations
<b>Custodian of Standard Book of Common Prayer</b>	II.3.7
<b>D</b>	
<b>Deacons.</b>	<i>See</i> Holy Orders; Members of the Clergy
<b>Deaconesses, Pension Plan for</b>	I.8
<b>Deposition.</b>	<i>See</i> Sentences
<b>Deputies.</b>	<i>See</i> General Convention
<b>Dismissory, Letters</b>	
Generally	III.17.1
In special cases	III.5.6; III.9.2(c); III.12.1(b)
<b>Diocesan Convention</b>	
Duties of Secretary	I.1.1(c); I.6.3(a); III.21.1(c)
Journals of to be sent to Secretary of General Convention	I.1.1(c)
Primary, of New Diocese	I.10.1
<b>Diocesan Courts.</b>	<i>See</i> Trials
<b>Diocesan finance committee</b>	I.7.1,2
<b>Diocesan report forms</b>	I.4.6(e); I.6.2
<b>Diocese.</b>	<i>See also</i> New Dioceses
Defined	V.2.1
Convention of.	<i>See</i> Diocesan Convention
Standing Committee of.	<i>See</i> Standing Committees
Deputies to General Convention	<i>Art. I.4</i>
Representation to Provincial Synod	I.9.7
Business methods for	I.7
Transfer of to another Province	I.9.2(b)
Division of	<i>Art. V.2</i> ; I.10.3
Vacant jurisdiction	III.26.6
<b>Dissolution of the Pastoral Relation</b>	
Generally	III.19
Restrictions on resignation or removal	III.19.1
Notice to Ecclesiastical Authority	III.19.2
Process for settling differences	III.19.3,4,5
Penalties	
Suspension of Rector	III.19.6(a)
Parish status changed to Mission	III.19.6(b)

# INDEX

---

<b>Dissolution of the Pastoral Relation</b> (continued)	
Exceptions and qualifications	III.19.7,8,9
<b>Doctrine, Faith or Worship, Court of Appeal</b>	
on questions of	<i>Art. IX</i> ; IV.3.6
<b>Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society</b>	
Constitution of	I.3
Membership	I.3.Art.I
Board of Directors	I.3.Art.II
Officers	I.3.Art.III
Amendment of	I.3.Art.IV
<b>Due celebration of Sunday</b>	II.3

## E

<b>Ecclesiastical Authority</b>	<i>Art. IV</i> ; III.26.5,10
<b>Ecumenical Relations, Standing Commission on</b>	I.1.2(n)(3)
<b>Elections.</b> <i>See</i> under specific offices	
<b>Ember Seasons</b> , report of Postulants and Candidates during	III.4.8
<b>Episcopal Church, The</b> , as alternate name	<i>Preamble</i>
<b>Europe, Convocation of American Churches in</b>	<i>Art. I.4</i> ; I.9.1
<b>Evangelism, Standing Commission on</b>	I.1.2(n)(11)
<b>Evidence, duty to give.</b> <i>See also</i> Trials	IV.2.4
<b>Examinations.</b> <i>See</i> Holy Orders	
<b>Examining Chaplains, General Board of</b>	
Generally	III.30
Membership and officers of	III.30.1
Responsible for General Ordination Examination	III.30.2
May prepare guidelines	III.30.3
To make reports	III.30.4,5,6
<b>Executive Council</b>	
Generally	I.4
Functions and powers	I.4.1(a); I.4.2(e),(f),(g)
Accountability to General Convention	I.4.1(b)
Membership and officers of	I.4.1(c); I.4.3
Members and officers <i>ex officio</i> s	I.4.1(c); I.4.3
Terms of office and filling of vacancies	I.4.2(b),(c),(d)
Budgets and apportionment	I.4.6
Reports from Bishops receiving aid	I.4.7
Report from Council to General Convention	I.4.1(b),8
Appointment of missionaries and other workers	I.4.9
<b>Executive Office and Executive Officer of General Convention</b>	I.1.13

## F

<b>Financial Reports.</b> <i>See</i> Business Methods in Church Affairs	
<b>Fiscal Year</b>	I.7.1(8)
<b>Foreign Bishops.</b> <i>See</i> Bishops, consecration of for foreign lands	
<b>Foreign Clergy.</b> <i>See</i> Members of the Clergy	
<b>Foreign Lands, Congregations in</b>	
Generally	I.15
Organization and certification of	I.15.3,4,5,6

**Foreign Lands, Congregations in (continued)**

Episcopal jurisdiction over ..... I.15.7,8  
 Council of Advice to aid in administering ..... I.15.9  
 Appointment of Member of Clergy for ..... I.15.13  
 Limitation on new Congregations ..... I.15.11  
 Member of Clergy of, charged with canonical offense ..... I.15.10  
 Differences between Member of Clergy and Congregation ..... I.15.12

**Foreign language, special forms of service in ..... II.5**

**Funds. See Business methods in Church affairs**

**G**

**Gender**

Generally, in Canons ..... V.2.2  
 With reference to ordination ..... III.8.1

**General Convention**

Generally ..... *Art. I.1*; I.1  
 Adjournment of ..... *Art. I.6*  
 Approve cession of territorial jurisdiction ..... *Art. V.6*; *Art. 6.2*  
 Accept retrocession of territorial jurisdiction ..... *Art. 6.2*  
 Assessment for expenses  
     For General Convention ..... I.1.8  
     For Presiding Bishop and office ..... I.1.8  
     For President of House of Deputies and staff ..... I.1.8  
     For Court for the Trial of a Bishop ..... IV.3.24

Commissions and Committees of. *See Commissions; Committees*

Composition of ..... *Art. I.1*

Deputies

How chosen ..... *Art. I.4*; I.1.4  
 Seating ..... I.1.4  
 To special meetings of Convention ..... I.1.3(b)  
 Provisional Deputies ..... I.1.3(c)

Executive Office and Executive Officer of ..... I.1.13

Expenses of ..... I.1.8

Houses to sit and deliberate separately ..... *Art. I.1*

House of Bishops

Composition and quorum ..... *Art. I.2*  
 Seat and vote ..... *Art. I.2*  
 Missionary Bishops as members ..... III.22.5  
 Presiding officer of ..... I.2.4(a)(5)  
 Journal and minutes of to Registrar ..... I.1.5(f)  
 May establish Area Missions ..... *Art. VI.1*; I.11.2(a)  
 To elect for Court for the Trial of a Bishop ..... IV.3.14(a)  
 To elect for Court of Review of the Trial ..... IV.3.15  
 Secretary of to keep list of inactive Clergy ..... IV.11.2

House of Deputies

Composition and quorum ..... *Art. I.4*  
 Organization of ..... I.1.1(a)  
 Vacancies in ..... I.1.3(c)  
 President and Vice-President of  
     Election and terms of ..... I.1.1(b)

## INDEX

---

### General Convention (continued)

#### House of Deputies (continued)

##### President and Vice-President of (continued)

Vacancy in office of . . . . . I.1.1(a)

Advisory Council to President of . . . . . I.1.1(b)

##### Secretary of

Election and duties of . . . . . I.1.1(a),(c),(d),(e),(h),(j)

May appoint Assistant Secretaries . . . . . I.1.1(d)

To give notice of Amendments to Prayer Book and

Constitution . . . . . I.1.1(e)

To receive testimonials of election of Deputies . . . . . I.1.1(f)

Seat and voice for . . . . . I.1.1(f)

Vacancy in office of . . . . . I.1.1(i)

To serve as Secretary of General Convention . . . . . I.1.1(j)

Responsible for Journal of General Convention . . . . . I.1.1(j)

To publish changes in Constitution and Canons . . . . . V.1.5

To prepare summary of Convention actions . . . . . JR, p. 177

Journal and minutes of to Registrar . . . . . I.1.5(f)

Rules of Order of . . . . . I.1.1(g)

Presiding Bishop may address . . . . . I.2.4(a)(5)

To receive list of resigned Bishops . . . . . III.26.8(d)

Indebtedness . . . . . I.1.9

Joint Commissions and Committees. *See* Commissions; Committees

##### Joint Sessions

To consider budget . . . . . I.4.6(b)

Presiding Bishop may call and preside at . . . . . I.2.4(a)(5)

##### Recorder

Election and duties of . . . . . I.1.6(a),(c),(d)

Information to be supplied to . . . . . I.1.6(b)

Expenses of . . . . . I.1.6(e)

Vacancy . . . . . I.1.6(f)

##### Registrar

Election and duties of . . . . . I.1.5(a),(b),(c)

Documents to be supplied to . . . . . I.1.5(a),(f)

To prepare Letters of Consecration . . . . . I.1.5(c)

To keep record of consecrations . . . . . I.1.5(b)

As Historiographer . . . . . I.1.5(d)

Expenses of . . . . . I.1.5(e)

Vacancy . . . . . I.1.5(f)

Secretary. *See* House of Deputies, Secretary of

##### Treasurer

Election and duties of . . . . . I.1.7(a),9,11

May appoint Assistant Treasurer . . . . . I.1.12

Shall give bond . . . . . I.1.10

To submit budget . . . . . I.1.11

Seat and voice for . . . . . I.1.1(f)

Vacancy . . . . . I.1.7(b)

Site selection for . . . . . *Art. I.7*; I.14

Special meetings of . . . . . I.1.3(a),(b)

**Godparents.** *See* Baptism

---

H

<b>Health, Standing Commission on</b> .....	I.1.2(n)(4)
<b>Historiographer</b> .....	I.1.5(d)
<b>Holy Communion</b>	
Reception of, in definition of Communicant .....	I.17.2(a)
Repulsion from and restoration to .....	I.17.6
<b>Holy Matrimony</b>	
Solemnization of .....	I.18
To conform to laws of State .....	I.18.1
Conditions	
Right of parties to contract .....	I.18.2(a)
Free consent of both parties .....	I.18.2(c)
One party baptized .....	I.18.2(d)
Parties to have been instructed .....	I.18.2(e)
Procedures	
Thirty days notice .....	I.18.3(a)
Two witnesses present .....	I.18.3(b)
To be recorded in register .....	I.18.3(c); III.14.3(a)
Declaration of Intention .....	I.18.3(d)
Member of Clergy may decline to officiate .....	I.18.4
Preservation, dissolution, and re-marriage .....	I.19
Duty to seek reconciliation .....	I.19.1
Church member may apply for judgment as to marital status .....	I.19.2
Conditions for re-marriage	
Final decree dissolving previous marriage .....	I.19.3(a)
Instruction of parties as to responsibilities .....	I.19.3(b)
Consultation with and consent of Bishop .....	I.19.3(c),(d)
<b>Holy Orders</b>	
General Provisions	
Equal application to men and women .....	III.8.1
All canonical requirements to be complied with .....	III.8.2
Who may ordain and authorize ordinations .....	III.8.3
Regarding certificates and testimonials .....	III.8.4
Dispensation from requirements .....	III.8.5
Standing Committee to give reasons if declining to recommend Candidate .....	III.8.6
Postulants for	
Generally .....	III.4
Interviews	
Member of Clergy in charge of Congregation .....	III.4.2(a)
Bishop .....	III.4.2(c)
Commission on Ministry .....	III.4.3(a)
Application to Bishop .....	III.4.2(b)
Examinations and evaluation	
On physical and mental condition .....	III.4.2(e)
By Commission .....	III.4.3
Of non-graduates .....	III.4.7(c)
Financial resources ascertained .....	III.4.5
Required documents .....	III.4.4; III.8.4

# INDEX

---

## Holy Orders (continued)

### Postulants for (continued)

Provision for members of Religious Orders	III.8.4(f)
Admission of by Bishop	III.4.6
Evidence of baccalaureate or equivalent	III.4.7(b)
Program of preparation	III.4.7(a)
Commission to certify requirements met	III.4.7(c)
Ember Week report	III.4.8
May be removed by Bishop	III.4.9
Prior refusal of admission as Postulant	III.4.11

### Candidates for

Generally	III.5
Conditions for application by Postulant	
Six months as Postulant	III.5.1(a)
Enrolled in program of preparation	III.5.1(b)
Reaffirmation of certificate	III.5.1(c)(i)
Recommendation of theological school	III.5.1(c)(ii)
Report of Commission	III.5.1(c)(iii)
Approval of Standing Committee	III.5.1(c)(iv)
Interview with Bishop	III.5.1(d)
Bishop to inform Candidate	III.5.2
Provision for members of Religious Orders	III.8.4(f)
Annual report to Bishop and Candidate	III.5.3
Canonical residence of	III.5.4
Ember Week report	III.4.8
May be removed by Bishop	III.5.5,6

### Ordination of Deacons

Generally	III.6
Age	III.6.1
Duration of Candidacy	III.6.2
Physical and mental examination required	III.6.3
Course of study and practical experience	III.6.4
Recommendation of Standing Committee	III.6.5
Documents presented to Standing Committee	
Application	III.6.6(a)
Certificates from Bishop	III.6.6(b)
Certificates from Rector and Vestry	III.6.6(c)
Alternative form	III.8.4(e)
Report from Commission	III.6.6(d)
Testimonial of Standing Committee	III.6.7
Declaration by Ordinand	Art. VIII; III.6.8
Functions and duties	III.6.9
Not eligible for ordination to Priesthood	III.6.10

### Ordination to the Diaconate and Priesthood

Generally	III.7
Age	
for Diaconate	III.7.2
for Priesthood	III.7.10(a)
Duration of Candidacy and Diaconate	III.7.3; III.7.10(a)
Physical and mental examination required	III.7.4



**Holy Orders** (continued)

Ordination to the Diaconate and Priesthood (continued)

Proficiency to be shown . . . . . III.7.5

Practical training as a Deacon . . . . . III.7.10(c)

Recommendation of Standing Committee . . . . . III.7.6;III.7.10(d)

Documents presented to Standing Committee

    Application . . . . . III.7.7(a);III.7.11(a)

    Certificate from Bishop . . . . . III.7.7(b);III.7.11(b)

    Certificate from Rector and Vestry . . . . . III.7.7(c);III.7.11(c)

        Alternative form . . . . . III.8.4(e)

    Certificate from theological school . . . . . III.7.7(d)

    Testimonial of Standing Committee . . . . . III.7.8;III.7.12

    Declaration by Ordinand . . . . . III.7.9;III.7.13

    Appointment to Cure before ordination as Priest . . . . . III.7.14

Ordination of Local Priests and Deacons

    Generally . . . . . III.9

    For isolated or ethnically distinct communities . . . . . III.9.1(a)

    Qualifications of Ordinand . . . . . III.9.1(b)

    Modification of requirements and examination . . . . . III.9.2,3

    Local Deacons . . . . . III.9.4

    Local Priests . . . . . III.9.5

    Episcopal supervision . . . . . III.9.6

    Limitations of movement . . . . . III.9.7,8

Of Clergy ordained in Churches in communion with this Church

    Generally . . . . . III.12

    Certification of Orders required . . . . . III.12.1(a)

    Letters Dimissory or equivalent . . . . . III.12.1(b)

    Declaration required . . . . . III.12.1(b)

    Physical and mental examination required . . . . . III.12.1(c)

    Residence requirement for Deacons . . . . . III.12.2

    Inhibition of such Clergy . . . . . IV.7.3

Admission to, of persons ordained in Churches not in communion

    Clergy ordained in churches not in Historic Succession . . . . . III.10

        Must be communicant in a Congregation . . . . . III.10.1(a)

        Examination and exceptions . . . . . III.10.1(b),(c)

        Special preface authorized . . . . . III.10.1(d)

    Clergy ordained in churches in Historic Succession . . . . . III.11

        Must be communicant in a Congregation . . . . . III.11.1(a)

        Evidence and documents required . . . . . III.11.1(a)

        Examinations . . . . . III.11.1(b);III.11.2

        Certificates from Bishop and Standing Committee . . . . . III.11.3

        Declaration required . . . . . III.11.4

        Alternatives at ordination . . . . . III.11.5

        Special preface authorized . . . . . III.11.5

        Age limits . . . . . III.11.6

        Ordination of Deacons to Priesthood . . . . . III.11.7

**Holy Scriptures.** *See* Bible, Authorized Translations of

**House of Bishops.** *See* General Convention

**House of Deputies.** *See* General Convention

**Human Affairs, Standing Commission on** . . . . . I.1.2(n)(5)

# INDEX

---

## I

**Inhibition.** *See* Members of the Clergy; Sentences

## J

**Jerusalem Bible.** *See* Bible, Authorized Translations of

**Joint Commissions.** *See* Commissions, Joint

**Joint Standing and Joint Legislative Committees.** *See* Committees

## Journals

Of Diocesan Conventions, to be sent to Secretary of

House of Deputies ..... I.1.1(c);I.6.3(a)

Of General Convention, to be delivered to Registrar ..... I.1.5(f)

**Jurisdiction of a Bishop** ..... *Art. II*

**Jurisdiction of a Missionary Bishop** ..... III.27.1

## L

### Laity

Generally ..... I.17

Members ..... I.17.1

Communicants ..... I.17.2,3,5

Removing to another Congregation ..... I.17.4

Certificate of membership ..... I.17.4

Rights or status of ..... I.17.5

Refusal of Sacraments to ..... I.17.6

No unbaptized person to receive Holy Communion ..... I.17.7

**Lay Assessors** ..... IV.3.20(c)

**Lay Persons, Licensed** ..... III.3

Licensing and restrictions ..... III.3.1,2

Of a member of the Armed Forces ..... III.3.1(b)

Catechist ..... III.3.6

Lay Eucharistic Minister ..... III.3.5

Lay Preacher ..... III.3.4

Lay Reader ..... III.3.7

Lector ..... III.3.8

Pastoral Leader ..... III.3.3

**Lectionary, Amendments to** ..... *Art. X*

### Legislation

Adoption and authentication of ..... *Art. I.1*

May originate in either House ..... *Art. I.1*

### Letters

Dimissory ..... III.17.1

In special cases ..... III.5.6;III.9.2(c);III.12.1(b)

Of Ordination and Consecration of a Bishop ..... I.1.5(c)

#### Pastoral

Of the Bishop ..... III.26.3

Of the House of Bishops ..... III.14.2(g)

Of the Presiding Bishop ..... I.2.4(b)

Of Testimonial to officiate abroad ..... III.17.3(a)

Of Transfer ..... I.17.5

**Licenses.** *See* Lay Persons, Licensed; Members of the Clergy

**List of Clergy**

- In regular standing ..... I.1.6(a)
- Absent and not reporting ..... IV.11.2

**Liturgical Commission, Standing** ..... II.4

**Lord's Day, Observance of the** ..... II.1

**M**

**Marriage.** *See* Holy Matrimony

**Members of the Clergy (Ministers)**

- Abandoning Ministry. *See* Abandoning the Work of the Ministry
- Abandonment of Church. *See* Abandonment of the Communion of the Church
- Absence from Diocese. *See* Abandoning the Work of the Ministry
- Admonition of. *See* Admonitions
- Amenability of, for offenses ..... IV.2
- Assistant Clergy
  - Selection of and authority over ..... III.14.1(b)
  - Report of ..... I.6.1
- Certificate required to officiate in new Diocese ..... III.17.1(e)
- Consent required to officiate in another's Cure ..... III.14.4(a)
- Control of worship and Parish Buildings by Rector ..... III.14.1(a),(c)
- Deacons. *See also* Holy Orders: Ordination of Deacons
  - Generally ..... III.13
  - Subject to direction of Bishop ..... III.13.1
  - To work within jurisdiction ..... III.13.1
  - Under direction of a Priest ..... III.13.2(b),(c)
  - May not be Rector or Armed Forces Chaplain ..... III.13.2(a)
  - Conditions for transfer of ..... III.13.3,4
  - Applicability of Pension Fund provisions to ..... III.6.9(c)
  - If seeking ordination to Priesthood ..... III.6.10
  - Women in Diaconate before 1971 ..... I.8.8
- Declaration by, at Ordination ..... *Art. VIII*; III.6.8; III.7.9,13; III.11.4
- Depositions. *See* Sentences
- Dissolution of the Pastoral Relation. *See* heading
- Duties of
  - Generally ..... III.14
  - Admit persons to Sacraments under direction of Bishop ..... I.17.6
  - Announce Bishop's visitation ..... III.14.2(e)
  - Engage in work of the Ministry ..... IV.11
  - Enroll and transfer members ..... I.17.4
  - Give information to Bishop at visitation ..... III.14.2(e)
  - Instruct parishioners on Church's teaching ..... III.14.2(a)
  - Instruct all persons on Christian stewardship ..... III.14.2(b)
  - Instruct parents and Godparents before baptisms ..... III.14.2(c)
  - Maintain parish records ..... III.14.3
  - Notify Bishop upon removal to another jurisdiction ..... III.16.2(c),(d)
  - Obtain Bishop's approval for secular employment ..... III.16.2(a)
  - Obtain license to officiate ..... III.17.2
  - Prepare annual report ..... I.6.1
  - Prepare confirmands ..... III.14.2(d)
  - Read Pastoral Letters and Position Papers ..... III.14.2(g),(h)

# INDEX

---

## Members of the Clergy (continued)

- Duties of (continued)
  - Supervise church music . . . . . II.6.1
- Foreign Clergy
  - Admission of . . . . . *Art. VIII*
  - Inhibition of . . . . . IV.7.3
  - If ordained by Bishops in communion with this Church . . . . . III.12
- If neglect to perform services of the Church . . . . . III.14.4(b)
- If request release from exercise of office . . . . . III.14.4(c)
- Inhibition of
  - Under presentment . . . . . IV.1.5
  - Pending trial . . . . . IV.12.4(e)
  - By Bishop of another Diocese . . . . . IV.7.2,3
  - In case of abandonment of Communion of this Church . . . . . IV.10.1
- In Missionary Cures . . . . . III.15.1(d)
- License to officiate required of . . . . . III.17.2
- Non-parochial Clergy to report on exercise of office . . . . . I.6.1
- Ordained in other Churches. *See Holy Orders*
- Refusal of Sacraments by . . . . . I.17.6
- Renunciation of Ministry. *See heading*
- Resignation of . . . . . III.17.5
- Secular employment of. *See also Abandoning work of the Ministry*
  - Shall demonstrate exercise of office of Ministry . . . . . III.16.1
  - Shall obtain approval of Bishop . . . . . III.16.2(a)
  - To report annually . . . . . III.16.2(a)
  - Penalty for failure to report . . . . . III.16.2(b)
  - Procedure for removal to another jurisdiction . . . . . III.16.2(c)
  - To have seat in only one Diocesan Convention . . . . . I.13.1
- Metropolitan Areas, Standing Commission on the Church in** . . . . . I.1.2(n)(6)
- Ministry Commission.** *See Commission on Ministry*
- Ministry of all baptized persons** . . . . . III.1
- Missionaries, Qualifications of** . . . . . I.4.9(a)
- Missionary Bishops**
  - Generally . . . . . III.22
  - Election of
    - In accordance with Canons of General Convention . . . . . *Art. II.1*
    - By Diocesan Convention . . . . . III.22.1(a)
    - By Province or Regional Council . . . . . III.22.1(b)
    - By House of Bishops . . . . . III.22.1(b),2(a)
    - Nominations for . . . . . III.22.2(b)
    - Evidence and approval of . . . . . III.22.2(c),(d)
    - Certificate and Testimonial of Election . . . . . III.22.1(c)
  - Jurisdiction of . . . . . III.27.1
  - Annual reports by . . . . . I.4.7(a);III.27.2
  - Seat and vote in House of Bishops for . . . . . III.22.4
  - Conditions for election of by another Diocese . . . . . III.22.5,6
  - Coadjutor for in cases of disability . . . . . III.22.3
  - Resignation of . . . . . III.26.7
  - Retiring allowance for . . . . . III.26.8(e),(f)
  - Vacancy in Missionary Diocese or Area Mission . . . . . III.22.7

**Missionary Diocese.** *See also* Area Mission  
 Included in term "Diocese" ..... *Art. XI*  
 Organization of ..... *Art. VI.3;I.10*  
 United into Provinces ..... *Art. VII*  
**Missionary Society.** *See* Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society  
**Music of the Church**  
 Member of the Clergy responsible for ..... II.6.1  
 Standing Commission on Church Music ..... II.6.2

N

**Name of Church** ..... *Preamble*  
**New American Bible.** *See* Bible, Authorized Translations of  
**New Canons** ..... V.1  
 Effective date of ..... V.1.6  
**New Dioceses**  
 Generally ..... *Art. V;I.10*  
 Formation of ..... *Art. V.1*  
 Minimum number of Presbyters and Parishes in ..... *Art. V.5*  
 Consents required for ..... *Art. V.1*  
 Admission of into union with General Convention ..... *Art. V.1;I.10.4*  
 From division of existing Diocese ..... *Art. V.2;I.10.3*  
 Formed from two or more existing Dioceses ..... *Art. V.3*  
 Relation of to Province ..... I.9.2  
 Constitution and Canons of ..... *Art. V.4*  
 Primary Convention of ..... I.10.1,2  
 Cession of diocesan territory ..... *Art. V.6*  
 Rights and jurisdiction of Bishops in ..... *Art. V.2,3;I.10.6(b)*  
 Election of Bishops and Deputies for ..... I.10.5  
 Reunion of Dioceses ..... I.10.6(a)  
     Certification of ..... I.10.6(c)  
**New English Bible.** *See* Bible, Authorized Translations of  
**New International Version.** *See* Bible, Authorized Translations of  
**Nominating Committees**  
 For Presiding Bishop ..... I.2.1  
 Joint Standing Committee ..... JR,pp.177-78  
**Non-parochial Clergy Report** ..... I.6.1

O

**Offenses.** *See also* Presentment; Sentences; Trials  
 Generally ..... IV.1  
 List of ..... IV.1.1  
 Disregarding a pastoral direction ..... IV.1.2  
 Conviction in Civil Court for immorality ..... IV.1.3  
 Time within which presentment must be made for ..... IV.1.4  
 Circumstances under which Member of Clergy may be inhibited ..... IV.1.5  
 Citation to appear at trial for ..... IV.2.2,3  
 Duty to give evidence ..... IV.2.4  
 Chargeable in another Diocese ..... IV.7  
**Offerings and Alms** ..... III.14.2(f)

# INDEX

---

**Orders, Vote by** ..... *Art. I.5*

**Ordination.** *See* Holy Orders

## P

### Parishes and Congregations

- Agents and legal representatives of ..... I.14.2
  - Alms and almoners of ..... III.14.2(f)
  - Assistant Clergy of under authority of Rector ..... III.14.1(b)
  - Audits of. *See* Business methods in Church affairs
  - Boundaries of ..... I.13.2(a),3(a)
  - Buildings of
    - Consecrated ..... II.7
    - Use and control of, by Rector ..... III.14.1(c)
    - Held in trust for Church and Diocese. .... I.7.4;II.7.4
    - Removal of ..... II.7.3
  - Business methods for. *See* Business methods in Church affairs
  - Dissolution of pastoral relationship. *See* heading
  - Elections
    - Of a Rector ..... III.18
    - Of Wardens and Vestrymen ..... I.14.1
  - Encumbrance or alienation of property of ..... I.7.3;II.7.2
  - Funds of ..... I.7.1
  - New Parishes, formation of ..... I.13.2(b)
  - Parochial Cure defined ..... I.13.3(b)
  - Rector of
    - Duties. *See* Members of the Clergy
    - Presiding Officer of Vestry ..... I.14.3
    - When settled ..... III.18.4
    - Resignation of
      - At age seventy-two ..... III.17.5
      - Not without consent of Vestry ..... III.19.1
    - Deacon or Suffragan Bishop may not be ..... III.13.2(a);III.23.8
  - Registers
    - Information to be recorded in ..... III.14.3
    - To be exhibited to Bishop ..... III.14.2(e)
  - Treasurers of to be bonded ..... I.7.1(3)
  - Trust Funds of ..... I.7.1(1),(2)
  - Vacant Cures
    - Bishop to be notified of ..... III.18.1
    - Provision for services during vacancy ..... III.18.1
    - Name of Rector-elect to be made known to Bishop ..... III.18.2
    - Written notice to Ecclesiastical Authority ..... III.18.3
    - Recording of election by Secretary of Convention ..... III.18.3
  - Wardens and Vestrymen
    - As agents and legal representatives ..... I.14.2
    - Election of ..... I.14.1
    - Presiding Officer at meetings of ..... I.14.3
    - Worship of under control of Rector ..... III.14.1(a)
- Parochial Reports.** *See* Records
- Pastoral Letters** ..... I.2.4(b);III.14.2(g);III.26.3



<b>Peace, Standing Commission on</b> .....	I.1.2(n)(7)
<b>Pension Fund.</b> <i>See</i> Church Pension Fund	
<b>Position Papers of House of Bishops</b> .....	III.14.2(h)
<b>Postulants.</b> <i>See</i> Holy Orders	
<b>Presbyters.</b> <i>See</i> Holy Orders; Members of the Clergy	
<b>Presentment.</b> <i>See also</i> Offenses; Sentences; Trials	
Of a Presbyter or Deacon .....	IV.4.1
Of a Bishop .....	IV.4.2-9
For erroneous doctrine .....	IV.4.2
By ten Bishops .....	IV.4.2
Supporting brief to be filed .....	IV.4.2
Copies to be served to accused .....	IV.4.2
Accused may answer with supporting brief .....	IV.4.2
Written consent of two-thirds of qualified Bishops required within three months .....	IV.4.2
For other offenses	
Who may charge .....	IV.4.3
Charges to be made in writing .....	IV.4.3
Bishop may demand investigation of allegations .....	IV.4.4
Board of Inquiry	
Summoned by Presiding Bishop .....	IV.4.5
Record of testimony to be preserved .....	IV.4.5
Proceedings to be private .....	IV.4.5
To determine whether sufficient grounds for trial .....	IV.4.6
Inability to agree .....	IV.4.7
To be forwarded to Court for Trial .....	IV.4.8
If Presiding Bishop is accuser, accused or disabled .....	IV.4.9
<b>President of Executive Council.</b> <i>See</i> Executive Council	
<b>President of House of Deputies.</b> <i>See</i> General Convention	
<b>Presiding Bishop.</b> <i>See also</i> General Convention; Executive Council	
Generally .....	I.2
Nominating Committee for .....	I.2.1
Election of .....	<i>Art. I.3</i> ; I.2.1(e)
To resign previous jurisdiction .....	I.2.3
Term of office of .....	<i>Art. I.3</i> ; I.2.2
Succession to .....	<i>Art. I.3</i>
Duties of .....	<i>Art. I.3</i> ; I.2.4
As Chief Pastor and Primate .....	I.2.4(a)
To report annually to Church .....	I.2.4(b)
May delegate authority .....	I.2.4(c)
Advisory Committee to. <i>See</i> heading	
May appoint Chancellor .....	I.2.5
Assessment for stipend and expenses of .....	I.1.8; I.2.6
As President of Missionary Society .....	I.3.III
To take order for consecrations .....	I.2.4(a)(4); III.21.1(b); III.22.2(d)
Jurisdiction over Area Missions .....	III.22.7
May assign Bishop(s) for foreign Congregations .....	I.15.7
Missionary Bishops to report to .....	III.27.2
To appoint Council on Conciliation .....	III.26.2(b)
In case of disability of Bishops .....	III.26.10

# INDEX

---

## **Presiding Bishop** (continued)

- To notify Bishops of episcopal resignations . . . . . III.23.6;III.26.7
- Notice of depositions to . . . . . IV.12.4(b)
- Provision for disability of . . . . . I.2.7,8

## **Priesthood.** *See* Holy Orders; Members of the Clergy

## **Property, Church.** *See* Parishes and Congregations; Standing Committees

## **Provinces**

- Establishment and composition of . . . . . *Art. VII*;I.9.1
- New Dioceses and transfer of Dioceses . . . . . I.9.2
- President of . . . . . I.9.6
  - To receive statement on appropriations . . . . . I.4.6(a)

## **Program Budget.** *See* Executive Council: Budgets and apportionment

## **Provincial Synods**

- Composition
  - Bishops . . . . . I.9.5
  - Diocesan representatives . . . . . I.9.7
- Synodical rights and privileges . . . . . I.9.3
- Powers of . . . . . I.9.8
- May take over administration of work . . . . . I.9.9
- Referral of matters to, by General Convention . . . . . I.9.10
- Election of Members of Executive Council by . . . . . I.4.1(c);I.4.2(b),(d)
- Election of Judges to Court of Review by . . . . . I.9.8;IV.3.4
- May nominate Missionary Bishops . . . . . III.22.2(b)

## **Q**

## **Quorums**

- Generally . . . . . V.3.1
- Of Executive Council . . . . . I.4.4(b)
- Of House of Bishops . . . . . *Art. I.2*
- Of House of Deputies . . . . . *Art. I.4*
- Of Courts . . . . . IV.3.10,14(c),17
- Of Standing Committees . . . . . I.12.2

## **R**

## **Race, no bar to rights or status in Church** . . . . . I.17.5

## **Recorder of Ordinations.** *See* General Convention

## **Records**

- Generally . . . . . I.6
- Archives . . . . . I.5
- Committee on the State of the Church to prepare report . . . . . I.6.3(b)
- Diocesan Convention Journals . . . . . I.1.1(c);I.6.3(a)
- Diocesan Reports . . . . . I.6.2
- Non-parochial Clergy . . . . . I.6.1(4)
- Parochial Reports . . . . . I.6.1

## **Rectors.** *See* Members of the Clergy; Parishes and Congregations

## **Refusal of Sacraments** . . . . . I.17.6

## **Registrar.** *See* General Convention

## **Regulations respecting the Laity.** *See* Laity

## **Religious Orders and other Christian Communities**

- Generally . . . . . III.28

**Religious Orders and other Christian Communities (continued)**

Defined ..... III.28.1(a);III.28.2(a)  
 Official recognition of ..... III.28.1(b);III.28.2(b)  
 To have Bishop as Visitor or Protector ..... III.28.1(c);III.28.2(c)  
 Establishment of Houses by ..... III.28.1(e);III.28.2(e)  
 Ownership of property by ..... III.28.1(f);III.28.2(f)  
 Dispensation from vows of ..... III.28.1(d);III.28.2(d)  
 Not a Parish or Institution ..... III.28.1(g);III.28.2(g)  
 Members of, seeking Holy Orders ..... III.8.4(f)

**Remission of Judicial Sentences. See Sentences**

**Removal. See Sentences**

**Renunciation of Ministry**

Order of proceedings ..... IV.8.1  
 Under liability of presentment ..... IV.8.2  
 Removal and deposition in cases of ..... IV.8;IV.12.1;IV.12.4(b)

**Repeal of Canons ..... V.1**

Repeal of repeal does not re-enact ..... V.1.3

**Repulsion from Sacraments ..... I.17.6**

**Resigned Bishops**

Generally ..... III.26.9  
 Still subject to Canons and authority of General Convention ..... III.26.9(b)  
 Performance and reporting of official episcopal acts ..... III.26.9(a)  
 May be given honorary seat by any Diocese ..... III.26.9(a)  
 May be enrolled among Clergy of Diocese of residence ..... III.26.9(c)  
 May accept pastoral charge ..... III.26.9(d),(e)  
 May become Assistant Bishop ..... III.26.9(e)  
 Retain seat and vote in House of Bishops ..... III.26.9(f)  
 If remain resident in former jurisdiction ..... III.26.9(g)

**Resignations. See under particular offices**

**Retirement allowance ..... III.26.8(e),(f)**

**Review, Courts of. See Trials**

**Revised Standard Version. See Bible, Authorized Translations of**

S

**Sacraments**

Refusal of and restoration to ..... I.17.6

**Seminaries, Theological**

To report to Board of Theological Education ..... III.29.3

**Sentences. See also Offenses; Presentment; Trials**

Only Bishop to impose ..... *Art. IX*  
 Suspension, conditions for ..... IV.12.1,2  
     In cases of dissolution of pastoral relation ..... III.19.6(a)  
 Removal, conditions for ..... IV.12.1  
 Deposition, conditions for ..... IV.12.1,3  
 Time and place for ..... IV.12.4(a)  
 Bishop may impose lesser sentence ..... IV.12.4(a)  
 Inhibition pending ..... IV.1.5;IV.12.4(e)  
 In case right of trial is waived ..... IV.12.4(d)  
 Opportunity for accused to be heard ..... IV.6.6;IV.12.5

# INDEX

---

## Sentences (continued)

- Notice of, to be given
  - Of time and place, to accused . . . . . IV.12.4(a)
  - In cases of renunciation or abandonment, to Presiding Bishop, Recorder, Secretaries of Houses of Bishops and Deputies, and Church Pension Fund . . . . . IV.12.4(b)
  - Of suspension or deposition of a Presbyter or Deacon, to Clergy and Vestries, all Bishops, Recorder, and Secretary of House of Bishops . . . . . IV.12.4(e)
  - Of suspension or deposition of a Bishop, to all Bishops, Recorder, Secretary of House of Bishops, and all Primates . . . . . IV.12.7
- Remission or modification of
  - In case of a Bishop . . . . . IV.13.1
  - In case of a Presbyter or Deacon . . . . . IV.13.2
  - After affirmation of conviction by Court of Review . . . . . IV.3.13
- Small Communities, Standing Commission on the Church in** . . . . . I.1.2(n)(1)
- Standard Book of Common Prayer** . . . . . II.3
- Standing Commissions.** *See* Commissions of the General Convention
- Standing Committees**
  - Generally . . . . . *Art.IV*;I.12
  - As Council of Advice to Bishop . . . . . *Art.IV*;I.12.1
  - As Ecclesiastical Authority . . . . . *Art.IV*;III.26.5,10
  - Consents of, required
    - For election of a Coadjutor Bishop . . . . . III.21.2(a),(b)
    - For election of a Suffragan Bishop . . . . . III.23.2(a)
    - For consecration of a Bishop . . . . . *Art.II.2*;III.21.1(c);III.22.2(d)
    - For election of a Suffragan Bishop as Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor . . . . . III.23.7(b)
    - For election of a Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor to another Diocese . . . . . *Art.II.8*
    - For election of a Presiding Bishop in cases of resignation, disability, or death . . . . . *Art.I.3*
    - For Clergy to enter secular employment . . . . . III.16.2(a)
  - Advise Bishop and consent
    - In cases of alienation or encumbrance of property . . . . . II.7.2
    - In cases of remission of judicial sentences . . . . . IV.13.2(1)
    - Clerical members of, in cases of renunciation of the Ministry . . . . . IV.8.1
  - To approve Candidates for Holy Orders . . . . . III.5.1(c)(iv)
  - To give testimonial for ordination . . . . . III.6.7;III.7.8,12
  - To certify in cases of abandonment of Communion . . . . . IV.10.1
  - To present for trial in cases of abandoning Ministry . . . . . IV.11.1
  - To be notified of Bishop's resignation . . . . . III.26.7(b);III.26.8(a),(b)
  - May act in cases of dissolution of pastoral relationship . . . . . II.19.2,4
- State of the Church, House of Deputies Committee on** . . . . . I.6.3(b)
- Stewardship and Development, Standing Commission on** . . . . . I.1.2(n)(10)
- Structure, Standing Commission on** . . . . . I.1.2(n)(8)
- Suffragan Bishops** *See also* Bishops
  - Generally . . . . . *Art.II.4*;III.23
  - Bishop must request . . . . . III.23.1
  - Consents required . . . . . III.23.2
  - Limit of two for a Diocese . . . . . III.23.3
  - To have seat and vote in House of Bishops . . . . . *Art.I.2*; *Art.II.4*

**Suffragan Bishops** (continued)

- To act as assistant to Bishop . . . . . III.23.5
- May become temporary Ecclesiastical Authority . . . . . *Art.II.5*
- Election of, as Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor . . . . . III.23.7
- Tenure of office of and resignation procedures for . . . . . III.23.6
- May not be Rector of Parish . . . . . III.23.8

**Sundays, Due Celebration of** . . . . . II.1

**Suspension.** *See* Sentences

**Synods.** *See* Provincial Synods

T

**Tables of Lessons and Psalms, amendment of** . . . . . *Art.X*

**Transfer of Deacons** . . . . . III.13.3,4

**Translations of the Bible authorized to be read in Church** . . . . . II.2

**Translation of Bishops** . . . . . *Art.II.8*

**Treasurers.** *See* General Convention; Parishes and Congregations

**Trials.** *See also* Offenses; Presentment; Sentences

**Trial Courts**

- Generally . . . . . IV.3
- Clerks and Lay Assessors to be appointed . . . . . IV.3.20(c)
- Disqualifications for membership on Court . . . . . IV.3.18(a)
- Church Advocate . . . . . IV.3.9
- Board of Inquiry for. *See* heading
- Vacancies in Courts or Boards of Inquiry . . . . . IV.3.19
- Mode of citation to appear at trial . . . . . IV.2.2
- Records of proceedings to be kept . . . . . IV.3.21
- Court procedures . . . . . IV.3.20,22
- Commissioner may take testimony . . . . . IV.3.22
- Laws of evidence of civil jurisdiction to govern . . . . . IV.3.21
- Counsel to accused to be communicant of Church . . . . . IV.3.22
- Church members have duty to give evidence . . . . . IV.2.4
- In cases of sentence of suspension . . . . . *Art.IX*

**Of a Presbyterian or Deacon**

- Court of Trial in each Diocese . . . . . *Art.IX*;IV.3.1,2
  - Diocesan Canons regulate procedure . . . . . IV.3.20(a)
- Court of Review in each Province . . . . . *Art.IX*;IV.3.3
  - Composition and jurisdiction of . . . . . IV.3.3,4,5
  - Right of appeal to . . . . . IV.3.6
    - On questions of Faith, Doctrine, or Worship . . . . . IV.3.6
  - Transcript of record sent to President of . . . . . IV.3.7,8,9
  - Organization and quorum of . . . . . IV.3.10
  - Power of to dispose of cases . . . . . IV.3.11
  - Two-thirds concurrence necessary for judgment . . . . . IV.3.12
  - Notice of judgment to be given . . . . . IV.3.12;IV.2.3
  - Expenses of . . . . . IV.3.24

**Of a Bishop**

- Courts to be composed of Bishops only . . . . . *Art.IX*
- Court for the Trial of a Bishop . . . . . *Art.IX*
  - Composition and jurisdiction of . . . . . IV.3.14,20(b)
  - Appointment of time and place . . . . . IV.5.1(a)

# INDEX

---

## **Trials** (continued)

### Of a Bishop (continued)

#### Court for the Trial of a Bishop (continued)

- Function of Church Advocate . . . . . IV.3.23;IV.5.1(b),2(a)
- Reading of presentment and call to plead . . . . . IV.5.2
- Court procedures . . . . . IV.5.3
- Decision and judgment by . . . . . IV.5.4,5
- Motion for new trial or modification of sentence . . . . . IV.5.6
- Sentence by . . . . . IV.5.6
- Keeping of and attesting to records of . . . . . IV.5.7

#### Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop . . . . . *Art.IX*

- Composition and jurisdiction of . . . . . IV.3.15,16,20(b)
- Right and notice of appeal . . . . . IV.6.1,2
- Waiver of appeal . . . . . IV.6.2,7
- Stay of proceedings pending appeal . . . . . IV.6.7
- Time for hearing . . . . . IV.6.2
- Transcript of record sent to President of . . . . . IV.6.3
- Limitation on evidence . . . . . IV.6.4
- Power of to dispose of case . . . . . IV.6.5
  - In doctrinal cases . . . . . IV.6.5
- Sentences . . . . . IV.6.6

## **Trust, All property held in** . . . . . I.7.4,5

## **Trust Funds.** *See* Business methods in Church affairs

## V

## **Vacancies.** *See* headings

## **Vacant Cures.** *See* Parishes and Congregations

## **Vestries.** *See* Parishes and Congregations; Holy Orders

## **Visitations**

- By Bishops to Congregations . . . . . III.26.2(a)
- By Presiding Bishop to jurisdictions . . . . . I.2.4(a)(6)

## **Vote by Orders** . . . . . *Art.I.5*

## W

## **Wardens.** *See* Parishes and Congregations

## **Women.** *See* Gender

## **World Mission, Standing Commission on** . . . . . I.1.2(n)(9)

## **Worship**

- Control of in a Congregation . . . . . III.14.1(a)
- Corporate, and communicants in good standing . . . . . I.17.3
- Court of Appeal on questions of . . . . . *Art.IX*
- In a foreign language . . . . . II.5
- Special forms of . . . . . *Art.X;II.5*









